MySQL Installation Guide

Abstract

This is the MySQL Installation Guide from the MySQL 5.6 Reference Manual.

Document generated on: 2015-05-14 (revision: 43167)

Table of Contents

Preface and Legal Notices

This is the MySQL Installation Guide from the MySQL 5.6 Reference Manual.

Legal Notices

For more information on the terms of this license, or for details on how the MySQL documentation is built and produced, please visit MySQL Contact & Questions.

For additional licensing information, including licenses for third-party libraries used by MySQL products, see Preface and Legal Notices.

For help with using MySQL, please visit either the MySQL Forums or MySQL Mailing Lists where you can discuss your issues with other MySQL users.

For additional documentation on MySQL products, including translations of the documentation into other languages, and downloadable versions in variety of formats, including HTML and PDF formats, see the MySQL Documentation Library.

Chapter 1 Installing and Upgrading MySQL

This chapter describes how to obtain and install MySQL. A summary of the procedure follows and later sections provide the details. If you plan to upgrade an existing version of MySQL to a newer version rather than install MySQL for the first time, see Section 10.1, "Upgrading MySQL", for information about upgrade procedures and about issues that you should consider before upgrading.

If you are interested in migrating to MySQL from another database system, you may wish to read MySQL 5.6 FAQ: Migration, which contains answers to some common questions concerning migration issues.

Installation of MySQL generally follows the steps outlined here:

1. **Determine whether MySQL runs and is supported on your platform.**

   Please note that not all platforms are equally suitable for running MySQL, and that not all platforms on which MySQL is known to run are officially supported by Oracle Corporation:

2. **Choose which distribution to install.**

   Several versions of MySQL are available, and most are available in several distribution formats. You can choose from pre-packaged distributions containing binary (precompiled) programs or source code. When in doubt, use a binary distribution. We also provide public access to our current source tree for those who want to see our most recent developments and help us test new code. To determine which version and type of distribution you should use, see Section 2.1, "Which MySQL Version and Distribution to Install".

3. **Download the distribution that you want to install.**

   For instructions, see Section 2.2, "How to Get MySQL". To verify the integrity of the distribution, use the instructions in Section 2.3, "Verifying Package Integrity Using MD5 Checksums or GnuPG".

4. **Install the distribution.**

   To install MySQL from a binary distribution, use the instructions in Chapter 3, *Installing MySQL on Unix/ Linux Using Generic Binaries*.

   To install MySQL from a source distribution or from the current development source tree, use the instructions in Chapter 4, *Installing MySQL from Source*.

5. **Perform any necessary postinstallation setup.**

   After installing MySQL, see Chapter 9, *Postinstallation Setup and Testing* for information about making sure the MySQL server is working properly. Also refer to the information provided in Section 9.4, "Securing the Initial MySQL Accounts". This section describes how to secure the initial MySQL user accounts, *which have no passwords* until you assign passwords. The section applies whether you install MySQL using a binary or source distribution.

6. If you want to run the MySQL benchmark scripts, Perl support for MySQL must be available. See Chapter 12, *Perl Installation Notes*.

Instructions for installing MySQL on different platforms and environments is available on a platform by platform basis:

- **Unix, Linux, FreeBSD**

  For instructions on installing MySQL on most Linux and Unix platforms using a generic binary (for example, a `.tar.gz` package), see Chapter 3, *Installing MySQL on Unix/Linux Using Generic Binaries*.

For information on building MySQL entirely from the source code distributions or the source code repositories, see Chapter 4, *Installing MySQL from Source*

For specific platform help on installation, configuration, and building from source see the corresponding platform section:

- Linux, including notes on distribution specific methods, see Chapter 7, *Installing MySQL on Linux*.

- Solaris and OpenSolaris, including PKG and IPS formats, see Chapter 8, *Installing MySQL on Solaris and OpenSolaris*.

- IBM AIX, see Chapter 8, *Installing MySQL on Solaris and OpenSolaris*.

- FreeBSD, see Installing MySQL on FreeBSD.

- **Microsoft Windows**

  For instructions on installing MySQL on Microsoft Windows, using either the MySQL Installer or Zipped binary, see Chapter 5, *Installing MySQL on Microsoft Windows*.

  For information about managing MySQL instances, see Section 5.4, "MySQL Notifier".

  For details and instructions on building MySQL from source code using Microsoft Visual Studio, see Chapter 4, *Installing MySQL from Source*.

- **OS X**

  For installation on OS X, including using both the binary package and native PKG formats, see Chapter 6, *Installing MySQL on OS X*.

  For information on making use of an OS X Launch Daemon to automatically start and stop MySQL, see Section 6.3, "Installing a MySQL Launch Daemon".

  For information on the MySQL Preference Pane, see Section 6.5, "Installing and Using the MySQL Preference Pane".

Chapter 2 General Installation Guidance

Table of Contents

The immediately following sections contain the information necessary to choose, download, and verify your distribution. The instructions in later sections of the chapter describe how to install the distribution that you choose. For binary distributions, see the instructions at Chapter 3, *Installing MySQL on Unix/Linux Using Generic Binaries* or the corresponding section for your platform if available. To build MySQL from source, use the instructions in Chapter 4, *Installing MySQL from Source*.

2.1 Which MySQL Version and Distribution to Install

MySQL is available on a number of operating systems and platforms. For information about those platforms that are officially supported, see http://www.mysql.com/support/supportedplatforms/database.html on the MySQL Web site.

When preparing to install MySQL, you should decide which version to use, and which distribution format (binary or source) to use for the installation.

First, decide if you want to install a development release or a GA release. Development releases have the newest features, but are not recommended for production use. GA (General Availability) releases, also called production or stable releases, are meant for production use. We recommend to use the most recent GA release.

The naming scheme in MySQL 5.6 uses release names that consist of three numbers and a suffix; for example, **mysql-5.6.1-m1**. The numbers within the release name are interpreted as follows:

- The first number (**5**) is the major version and describes the file format. All MySQL 5 releases have the same file format.

- The second number (**6**) is the release level. Taken together, the major version and release level constitute the release series number.

- The third number (**1**) is the version number within the release series. This is incremented for each new release. Usually you want the latest version for the series you have chosen.

For each minor update, the last number in the version string is incremented. When there are major new features or minor incompatibilities with previous versions, the second number in the version string is incremented. When the file format changes, the first number is increased.

Release names can also include a suffix that indicates the stability level of the release. Releases within a series progress through a set of suffixes to indicate how the stability level improves. The possible suffixes are:

- If there is no suffix, it indicates that the release is a General Availability (GA) or Production release. GA releases are stable, having successfully passed through all earlier release stages and are believed to be reliable, free of serious bugs, and suitable for use in production systems. Only critical bugfixes are applied to the release.

- **mN** (for example, **m1**, **m2**, **m3**, ...) indicate a milestone number. MySQL development uses a milestone model, in which each milestone proceeds through a small number of versions with a tight focus on a small subset of thoroughly tested features. Following the releases for one milestone, development proceeds with another small number of releases that focuses on the next small set of features, also thoroughly tested. Features within milestone releases may be considered to be of pre-production quality.

- **rc** indicates a Release Candidate. Release candidates are believed to be stable, having passed all of MySQL's internal testing, and with all known fatal runtime bugs fixed. However, the release has not been in widespread use long enough to know for sure that all bugs have been identified. Only minor fixes are added.

Once you've chosen which MySQL version to install, you need to decide **which distribution to install** for your operating system. For most use cases, a binary distribution is the right choice. Binary distributions are available in native format for many platforms, such as RPM packages for Linux, or DMG packages for OS X. Distributions are also available in more generic formats such as Zip archives or compressed `tar` files. On Windows, you can use the MySQL Installer to install a binary distribution.

Under some circumstances, you may be better off installing MySQL from a source distribution:

- You want to install MySQL at some explicit location. The standard binary distributions are ready to run at any installation location, but you might require even more flexibility to place MySQL components where you want.

- You want to configure `mysqld` to ensure that features are available that might not be included in the standard binary distributions. Here is a list of the most common extra options that you may want to use to ensure feature availability:

  - `-DWITH_LIBWRAP=1` for TCP wrappers support.

  - `-DWITH_ZLIB={system|bundled}` for features that depend on compression

  - `-DWITH_DEBUG=1` for debugging support

  For additional information, see Section 4.4, "MySQL Source-Configuration Options".

- You want to configure `mysqld` without some features that are included in the standard binary distributions. For example, distributions normally are compiled with support for all character sets. If you want a smaller MySQL server, you can recompile it with support for only the character sets you need.

- You want to use the latest sources from one of the Git repositories to have access to all current bugfixes. For example, if you have found a bug and reported it to the MySQL development team, the bugfix is committed to the source repository and you can access it there. The bugfix does not appear in a release until a release actually is issued.

- You want to read (or modify) the C and C++ code that makes up MySQL. For this purpose, you should get a source distribution.

- Source distributions contain more tests and examples than binary distributions.

2.2 How to Get MySQL

Check our downloads page at http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/ for information about the current version of MySQL and for downloading instructions. For a complete up-to-date list of MySQL download mirror sites,

see http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/mirrors.html. You can also find information there about becoming a MySQL mirror site and how to report a bad or out-of-date mirror.

For RPM-based Linux platforms that use Yum as their package management system, MySQL can be installed using the MySQL Yum Repository. See Section 7.1, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL Yum Repository" for details.

For a number of Debian-based Linux platforms, such as Ubuntu, MySQL can be installed using the MySQL APT Repository. See Section 7.3, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL APT Repository" for details.

For SUSE Linux Enterprise Server (SLES) platforms, MySQL can be installed using the MySQL SLES Repository. See Section 7.4, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL SLES Repository" for details.

To obtain the latest development source, see Section 4.3, "Installing MySQL Using a Development Source Tree".

2.3 Verifying Package Integrity Using MD5 Checksums or GnuPG

After you have downloaded the MySQL package that suits your needs and before you attempt to install it, you should make sure that it is intact and has not been tampered with. There are three means of integrity checking:

• MD5 checksums

• Cryptographic signatures using `GnuPG`, the GNU Privacy Guard

• For RPM packages, the built-in RPM integrity verification mechanism

The following sections describe how to use these methods.

If you notice that the MD5 checksum or GPG signatures do not match, first try to download the respective package one more time, perhaps from another mirror site.

2.3.1 Verifying the MD5 Checksum

After you have downloaded a MySQL package, you should make sure that its MD5 checksum matches the one provided on the MySQL download pages. Each package has an individual checksum that you can verify against the package that you downloaded. The correct MD5 checksum is listed on the downloads page for each MySQL product, and you will compare it against the MD5 checksum of the file (product) that you download.

Each operating system and setup offers its own version of tools for checking the MD5 checksum. Typically the command is named `md5sum`, or it may be named `md5`, and some operating systems do not ship it at all. On Linux, it is part of the **GNU Text Utilities** package, which is available for a wide range of platforms. You can also download the source code from http://www.gnu.org/software/textutils/. If you have OpenSSL installed, you can use the command `openssl md5 package_name` instead. A Windows implementation of the `md5` command line utility is available from http://www.fourmilab.ch/md5/. `winMd5Sum` is a graphical MD5 checking tool that can be obtained from http://www.nullriver.com/index/products/winmd5sum. Our Microsoft Windows examples will assume the name `md5.exe`.

Linux and Microsoft Windows examples:

```
shell> md5sum mysql-standard-5.6.26-linux-i686.tar.gz
```

```
aaab65abbec64d5e907dcd41b8699945  mysql-standard-5.6.26-linux-i686.tar.gz
```

```
shell> md5.exe mysql-installer-community-5.6.26.msi
aaab65abbec64d5e907dcd41b8699945  mysql-installer-community-5.6.26.msi
```

You should verify that the resulting checksum (the string of hexadecimal digits) matches the one displayed on the download page immediately below the respective package.

> **Note**
>
> Make sure to verify the checksum of the *archive file* (for example, the `.zip`, `.tar.gz`, or `.msi` file) and not of the files that are contained inside of the archive. In other words, verify the file before extracting its contents.

2.3.2 Signature Checking Using GnuPG

Another method of verifying the integrity and authenticity of a package is to use cryptographic signatures. This is more reliable than using MD5 checksums, but requires more work.

We sign MySQL downloadable packages with GnuPG (GNU Privacy Guard). GnuPG is an Open Source alternative to the well-known Pretty Good Privacy (PGP) by Phil Zimmermann. See http://www.gnupg.org/ for more information about GnuPG and how to obtain and install it on your system. Most Linux distributions ship with GnuPG installed by default. For more information about GnuPG, see http://www.openpgp.org/.

To verify the signature for a specific package, you first need to obtain a copy of our public GPG build key, which you can download from http://pgp.mit.edu/. The key that you want to obtain is named mysql-build@oss.oracle.com. Alternatively, you can cut and paste the key directly from the following text:

```
-----BEGIN PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
Version: GnuPG v1.4.9 (SunOS)
mQGiBD4+owwRBAC14GIfUfCyEDSIePvEW3SAFUdJBtoQHH/nJKZyQT7h9bPlUWC3
RODjQReyCITRrdwyrKUGku2FmeVGwn2u2WmDMNABLnpprWPkBdCk96+OmSLN9brZ
fw2vOUgCmYv2hW0hyDHuvYlQA/BThQoADgj8AW6/0Lo7V1W9/8VuHP0gQwCgvzV3
BqOxRznNCRCRxAuAuVztHRcEAJooQK1+iSiunZMYD1WufeXfshc57S/+yeJkegNW
hxwR9pRWVArNYJdDRT+rf2RUe3vpquKNQU/hnEIUHJRQqYHo8gTxvxXNQc7fJYLV
K2HtkrPbP72vwsEKMYhhr0eKCbtLGfls9krjJ6sBgACyP/Vb7hiPwxh6rDZ7ITnE
kYpXBACmWpP8NJTkamEnPCia2ZoOHODANwpUkP43I7jsDmgtobZX9qnrAXw+uNDI
QJEXM6FSbi0LLtZciNlYsafwAPEOMDKpMqAK6IyisNtPvaLd8lH0bPAnWqcyefep
rv0sxxqUEMcM3o7wwgfN83POkDasDbs3pjwPhxvhz6//62zQJ7Q2TXlTUUwgUmVs
ZWFzZSBFbmdpbmVlcmluZyA8bXlzcWwtYnVpbGRAb3NzLm9yYWNsZS5jb20+iGkE
ExECACkCGyMGCwkIBwMCBBUCCAMEFgIDAQIeAQIXgAIZAQUCUwHUZgUJGmbLywAK
CRCMcY07UHLh9V+DAKCjS1gGwgVI/eut+5L+l2v3ybl+ZgCcD7ZoA341HtoroV3U
6xRD09fUgeq0O015U1FMIFBhY2thZ2Ugc2lnbmluZyBrZXkgKHd3dy5teXNxbC5j
b20pIDxidWlsZEBteXNxbC5jb20+iG8EMBECAC8FAk53Pa0oHSBidWlsZEBteXNx
bC5jb20gd2lsbCBzdG9wIHdvcmtpbmcgc29vbgAKCRCMcY07UHLh9bU9AJ9xDK0o
xJFL9vTl9OSZC4lX0K9AzwCcCrS9cnJyz79eaRjL0s2r/CcljdyIZQQTEQIAHQUC
R6yUtAUJDTBYqAULBwoDBAMVAwIDFgIBAheAABIJEIxxjTtQcuH1B2VHUEcAAQGu
kgCffz4GUEjzXkOi7lVcwgCxASTgbe0An34LPr1j9fCbrXWXO14msIADfb5piEwE
ExECAAwFAj4+o9EFgwlmALsACgkQSVDhKrJykfIk4QCfWbEeKN+3TRspe+5xKj+k
QJSammIAnjUz0xFWPlVx0f8o38qNG1bq0cU9iEwEEExECAAwFAj5CggMFgwliIokA
CgkQtvXNTca6JD+WkQCgiGmnoGjMojynp5ppvMXkyUkfnykAoK79E6h8rwkSDZou
iz7nMRisH8uyiEYEEBECAAYFAj+s468ACgkQr8UjSHiDdA/2lgCg21IhIMMABTYd
p/IBiUsP/JQLiEoAnRzMywEtujQz/E9ono7H1DkebDa4iEYEEBECAAYFAj+0Q3cA
CgkQhZavqzBzTmbGwwCdFqDlfrViC7WRt8GKoOS7hzNN32kAnirlbwpnT7a6NOsQ
83nk11a2dePhiEYEEBECAAYFAkNbs+oACgkQi9gubzC5S1x/dACdELKoXQKkwJN0
gZztsM7kjsIgyFMAnRRMbHQ7V39XC90OIpaPjk3a01tgiEYExECAAYFAkTxMyYA
CgkQ9knE9GCTUwwKcQCQCgibak/SwhxWH1ijRhgYCo5GtM4vcAnAhtzL57wcw1Kg1X
m7nVGetUqJ7fiEwEEBECAAwFAkGBywEFgwYi2YsACgkQGFnQH2d7oexCjQCcD8sJ
NDc/mS8m8OGDUOx9VMWcnGkAnj1YWOD+Qhxo3mI/Ul9oEAhNkjcfiEwEEBECAAwF
AkGByzQFgwYi2VgACgkQgcL36+ITtpIiIwCdFVNVUB8xe8mFXoPm4d9Z54PTjpMA
niSPA/ZsfJ3oOMLKar4F0QPPrdrGiEwEEBECAAwFAkGBy2IFgwYi2SoACgkQa3Ds
```

```
2V3D9HMJqgCbBYzr5GPXOXgP88jKzmdbjweqXeEAnRss4G2G/3qD7uhTL1SPT1SH
jWUXiEwEEBECAAwFAkHQkyQFgwXUEWgACgkQfSXKCsEpp8JiVQCghvWvkPqowsw8
w7WSseTcw1tflvkAni+vLHl/DqIly0LkZYn5jzK1dpvfiEwEEBECAAwFAkIrW7oF
gwV5SNIACgkQ5hukiRXruavzEwCgkzL5QkLSypcw9LGHcFSx1ya0VL4An35nXkum
g6cCJ1NP8r2I4NcZWIrqiEwEEhECAAwFAkAqWToFgwd6S1IACgkQPKEfNJT6+GEm
XACcD+A53A5OGM7w750W11ukq4iZ9ckAnRMvndAqn3YTOxxlLPj2UPZiSgSqiEwE
EhECAAwFAkA9+roFgwdmqdIACgkQ8tdcY+OcZZyy3wCgtDcwlaq20w0cNuXFLLNe
EUaFFTwAni6RHN80moSVAdDTRkzZacJU3M5QiEwEEhECAAwFAkEOCoQFgwaWmggA
CgkQOcor9D1qil/83QCeITZ9wIo7XAMjC6y4ZWUL4m+edZsAoMOhRIRi42fmrNFu
vNZbnMGej81viEwEEhECAAwFAkKApTQFgwUj/1gACgkQBA3AhXyDn6jjJACcD1A4
UtXk84J13JQyoH9+dy24714Aniwlsso/9ndICJOkqs2j5dlHFq6oiEwEExECAAwF
Aj5NTYQFgwlXVwgACgkQLbt2v63UyTMFDACglT5G5NVKf5Mj65bFSlPzb92zk2QA
n1uc2h19/IwwrsbIyK/9POJ+JMP7iEwEExECAAwFAkHXgHYFgwXNJBYACgkQZu/b
yM2C/T4/vACfXe67xiSHB80wkmFZ2krb+oz/gBAAnjR2ucpbaonkQQgnC3GnBqmC
vNaJiEwEExECAAwFAkIYgQ4FgwWMI34ACgkQdsEDHKIxbqGg7gCfQi2HcrHn+yLF
uNlH1oSOh48ZM0oAn3hKV0uIRJphonHaUYiUP1ttWgdBiGUEExECAB0FCwcKAwQD
FQMCAxYCAQIXgAUCS3AvygUJEPPzpwASB2VHUEcAAQEJEIxxjTtQcuHlsNsAniYp
YBGqy/HhMnw3WE8kXahOOR5KAJ4xUmWPGYP413hKKxyNK9OAUbpDVYIh7BDARAgA7
BQJCdzX1NB0AT29wcy4uLiBzaG91bGQgaGF2ZSBiZWVuIGxvY2FsISBJJ20gKnNv
KiBzdHVwaWQuLi4ACgkQOcor9D1qil/vRwCdFo08f66oKLiuEAqzlf9iDlPozEEA
n2EgvCYLCCHjfGosrkrU3WK5NFVgiI8EMBECAE8FAkVvAL9IHQBTaG91bGQgaGF2
ZSBiZWVuIGEgbG9jYWwgc2lnbmF0dXJlLCBvciBzb211ldGhpbmcgLSBXVEYgd2Fz
IEkgdGhpbmtpbmc/AAoJEDnKK/Q9aopfoPsAn3BVqKOalJeF0xPSvLR90PsRlnmG
AJ44oisY7Tl3NJbPgZal8W32fbqgbIkCIgQQAQIADAUCQYHLhQWDBiLZBwAKCRCq
4+bOZqFEaKgvEACCErnaHGyUYa0wETjj6DLEXsqeOiXad4i9aBQxnD35GUgcFofC
/nCY4XcnCMMEnmdQ9ofUuU3OBJ6BNJIbEusAabgLooebP/3KEaiCIiyhHYU5jarp
ZAh+Zopgs3Oc11mQ1tIaS69iJxrGTLodkAsAJAeEUwTPq9fHFFzC1eGBysoyFWg4
bIjz/zClI+qyTbFA5g6tRoiXTo8ko7QhY2AA5UGEg+83Hdb6akC04Z2QRErxKAqr
phHzj8XpjVOsQAdAi/qVKQeNKROlJ+iq6+YesmcWGfzeb87dGNweVFDJIGA0qY27
pTb2lExYjsRFN4Cb13NfodAbMTOxcAWZ7jAPCxAPlHUG++mHMrhQXEToZnBFE4nb
nC7vOBNgWdjUgXcpkUCkop4b17BFpR+k8ZtYLSS8p2LLz4uAeCcSm2/msJxT7rC/
FvoH8428oHincqs2ICo9zO/Ud4HmmO0O+SsZdVKIIjinGyOVWb4OOzkAlnnhEZ3o
6hAHcREIsBgPwEYVTj/9ZdC0AO44Nj9cU7awaqgtrnwwfr/o4V2gl8bLSkltZU27
/29HeuOeFGjlFe0YrDd/aRNsxbyb2O28H4sG1CVZmC5uK1iQBDiSyA7Q0bbdofCW
oQzm5twlpKWnY8Oe0ub9XP5p/sVfck4FceWFHwv+/PC9RzSl33lQ6vM2wIkCIgQT
AQIADAUCQp8KHAWDBQWacAAKCRDYwgoJWiRXzyE+D/9uc7z6fIsalfOYoLN60ajA
bQbI/uRKBFugyZ5RoaItusn9Z2rAtn61WrFhu4uCSJtFN1ny2RERg40f56pTghKr
D+YEt+Nze6+FKQ5AbGIdFsR/2bUk+ZZRSt83e14Lcb6ii/fJfzkoIox9ltkifQxq
Y7Tvk4noKu4oLSc8OlWsfc/y0B9sYUUCmUfcnq58DEmGie9ovUslmyt5NPnveXxp
5UeaRc5Rqt9tK2B4A+7/cqENrdZJbAMSunt2+2fkYiRunAFPKPBdJBsY1sxeL/A9
aKe0viKEXQdAWqdNZKNCi8rd/oOP99/9lMbFudAbX6nL2DSb1OG2Z7NWEqgIAzjm
pwYYPCKeVz5Q8R+if9/fe5+STY/55OaI33fJ2H3v+U435VjYqbrerWe36xJItcJe
qUzW71fQtXi1CTE13w2ch7VF5oj/QyjabLnAlHgSlkSi6p7By5C2MnbCHlCfPnIi
nPhFoRcRGPjJe9nFwGs+QblvS/Chzc2WX3s/2SWm4gEUKRX4zsAJ5ocyfa/vkxCk
SxK/erWlCPf/J1T70+i5waXDN/E3enSet/WL7h94pQKpjz8OdGL4JSBHuAVGA+a+
dknqnPF0KMKLhjrgV+L7O84FhbmAP7PXm3xmiMPriXf+el5fZZequQoIagf8rdRH
HhRJxQgI0HNknkaOqs8dtrkCDQQ+PqMdEAgA7+GJfxbMdY4wslPnjH9rF4N2qfWs
EN/lxaZoJYc3a6M02WCnH16ahT2/tBK2w1QI4YFteR47gCvtgb6O1JHffOo2HfLm
RDRiRjd1DTCHqeyX7CHhcghj/dNRlW2Z0l5QFEcmV9U0Vhp3aFfWC4Ujfs3LU+hk
AWzE7zaD5cH9J7yv/6xuZVw411x0h4UqsTcWMu0iM1BzELqX1DY7LwoPEb/O9Rkb
f4fmLellEzIaCa4PqARXQZc4dhSinMt6K3X4BrRsKTfozBu74F47D8Ilbf5vSYHb
uE5p/loIDznkg/p8kW+3FxuWrycciqFTcNz215yyX39LXFnlLzKUb/F5GwADBQf+
Lwqqa8CGrRfsOAJxim63CHfty5mUc5rUSnTslGYEIOCRlBeQauyPZbPDsDD9MZ1Z
aSafanFvwFG6Llx9xkU7tzq+vKLoWkm4u5xf3vn55VjnSd1aQ9eQnUcXiL4cnBGo
TbOWI39EcyzgslzBdC++MPjcQTcA7p6JUVsP6oAB3FQWg54tuUo0Ec8bsM8b3Ev4
2LmuQT5NdKHGwHsXTPtl0klk4bQk4OajHsiy1BMahpT27jWjJlMiJc+IWJ0mghkK
Ht926s/ymfdf5HkdQ1cyvsz5tryVI3Fx78XeSYfQvuuwqp2H139pXGEkg0n6KdUO
etdZWhe70YGNPw1yjWJTlIhUBBgRAgAMBQJOdz3tBQkT+wG4ABIHZUdQRwABAQkQ
jHGNO1By4fUUmwCbBYr2+bBEn/L2BOcnw9Z/QFWuhRMAoKVgCFm5fadQ3Afi+UQl
AcOphrnJ
=443I
-----END PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
```

To import the build key into your personal public GPG keyring, use `gpg --import`. For example, if you have saved the key in a file named `mysql_pubkey.asc`, the import command looks like this:

```
shell> gpg --import mysql_pubkey.asc
gpg: key 5072E1F5: public key "MySQL Release Engineering
<mysql-build@oss.oracle.com>" imported
gpg: Total number processed: 1
gpg:               imported: 1
gpg: no ultimately trusted keys found
```

You can also download the key from the public keyserver using the public key id, `5072E1F5`:

```
shell> gpg --recv-keys 5072E1F5
gpg: requesting key 5072E1F5 from hkp server keys.gnupg.net
gpg: key 5072E1F5: "MySQL Release Engineering <mysql-build@oss.oracle.com>"
1 new user ID
gpg: key 5072E1F5: "MySQL Release Engineering <mysql-build@oss.oracle.com>"
53 new signatures
gpg: no ultimately trusted keys found
gpg: Total number processed: 1
gpg:           new user IDs: 1
gpg:        new signatures: 53
```

If you want to import the key into your RPM configuration to validate RPM install packages, you should be able to import the key directly:

```
shell> rpm --import mysql_pubkey.asc
```

If you experience problems or require RPM specific information, see Section 2.3.4, "Signature Checking Using RPM".

After you have downloaded and imported the public build key, download your desired MySQL package and the corresponding signature, which also is available from the download page. The signature file has the same name as the distribution file with an `.asc` extension, as shown by the examples in the following table.

Table 2.1 MySQL Package and Signature Files for Source files

File Type	File Name
Distribution file	`mysql-standard-5.6.26-linux-i686.tar.gz`
Signature file	`mysql-standard-5.6.26-linux-i686.tar.gz.asc`

Make sure that both files are stored in the same directory and then run the following command to verify the signature for the distribution file:

```
shell> gpg --verify package_name.asc
```

If the downloaded package is valid, you will see a "Good signature" similar to:

```
shell> gpg --verify mysql-standard-5.6.26-linux-i686.tar.gz.asc
gpg: Signature made Tue 01 Feb 2011 02:38:30 AM CST using DSA key ID 5072E1F5
gpg: Good signature from "MySQL Release Engineering <mysql-build@oss.oracle.com>"
```

The `Good signature` message indicates that the file signature is valid, when compared to the signature listed on our site. But you might also see warnings, like so:

```
shell> gpg --verify mysql-standard-5.6.26-linux-i686.tar.gz.asc
gpg: Signature made Wed 23 Jan 2013 02:25:45 AM PST using DSA key ID 5072E1F5
```

```
gpg: checking the trustdb
gpg: no ultimately trusted keys found
gpg: Good signature from "MySQL Release Engineering <mysql-build@oss.oracle.com>"
gpg: WARNING: This key is not certified with a trusted signature!
gpg:          There is no indication that the signature belongs to the owner.
Primary key fingerprint: A4A9 4068 76FC BD3C 4567  70C8 8C71 8D3B 5072 E1F5
```

That is normal, as they depend on your setup and configuration. Here are explanations for these warnings:

- *gpg: no ultimately trusted keys found*: This means that the specific key is not "ultimately trusted" by you or your web of trust, which is okay for the purposes of verifying file signatures.

- *This key is not certified with a trusted signature! There is no indication that the signature belongs to the owner.*: This refers to your level of trust in your belief that you possess our real public key. This is a personal decision. Ideally, a MySQL developer would hand you the key in person, but more commonly, you downloaded it. Was the download tampered with? Probably not, but this decision is up to you. Setting up a web of trust is one method for trusting them.

See the GPG documentation for more information on how to work with public keys.

2.3.3 Signature Checking Using Gpg4win for Windows

The Section 2.3.2, "Signature Checking Using GnuPG" section describes how to verify MySQL downloads using GPG. That guide also applies to Microsoft Windows, but another option is to use a GUI tool like Gpg4win. You may use a different tool but our examples are based on Gpg4win, and utilize its bundled `Kleopatra` GUI.

Download and install Gpg4win, and then load Kleopatra. The dialog should look similar to:

Figure 2.1 Initial screen after loading Kleopatra
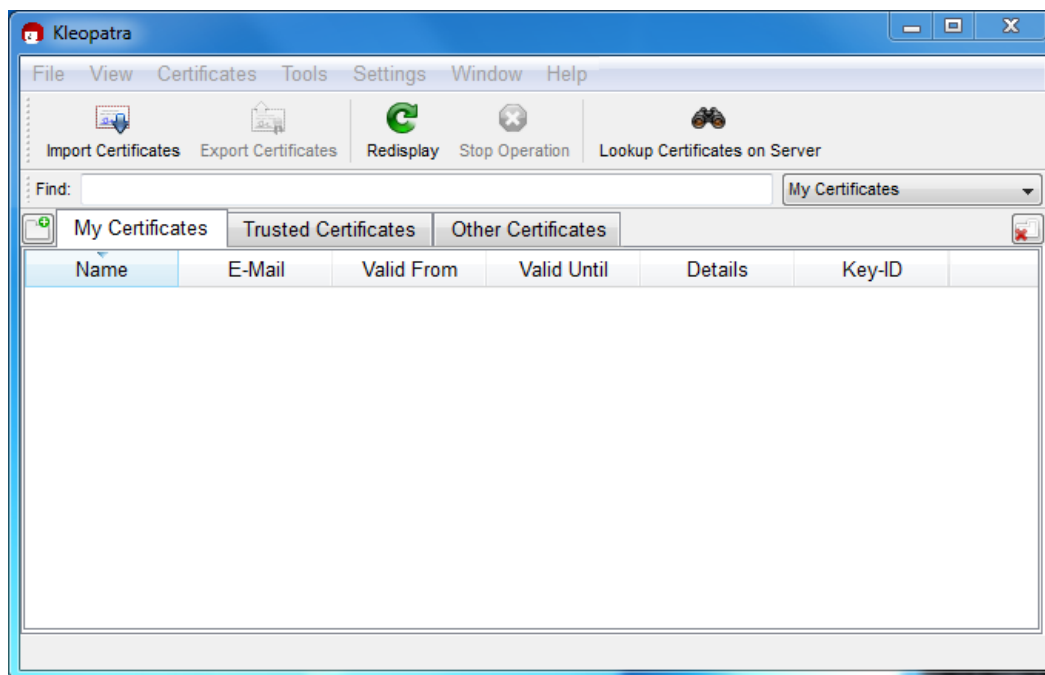
Next, add the MySQL Release Engineering certificate. Do this by clicking File, Lookup Certificates on Server. Type "Mysql Release Engineering" into the search box and press Search.

Figure 2.2 Finding the MySQL Release Engineering certificate
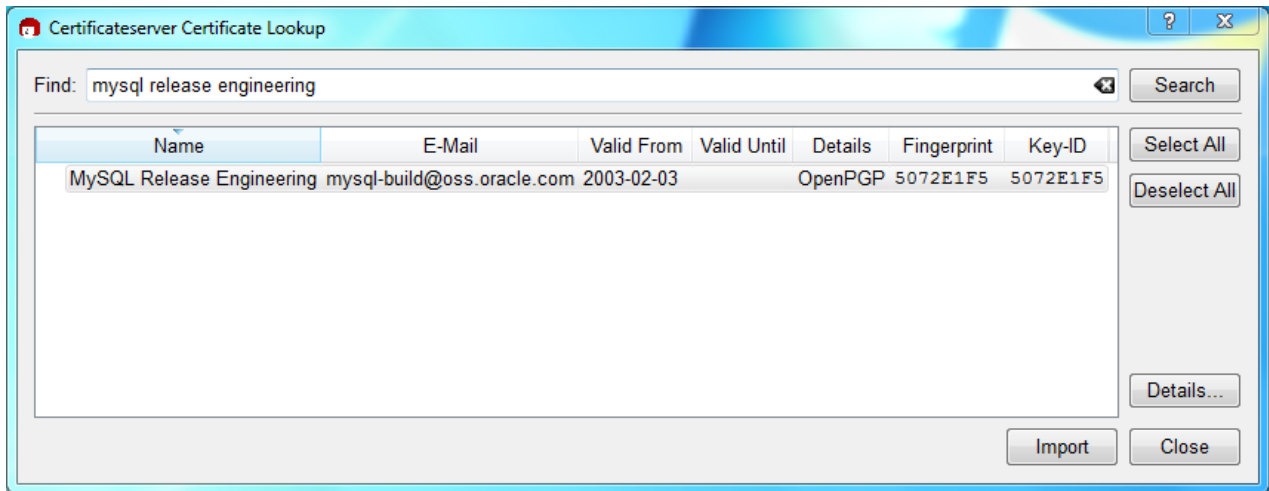
Select the "MySQL Release Engineering" certificate. The Fingerprint and Key-ID must be "5072E1F5", or choose Details... to confirm the certificate is valid. Now, import it by clicking Import. An import dialog will be displayed, choose Okay, and this certificate will now be listed under the **Imported Certificates** tab.

Next, configure the trust level for our certificate. Select our certificate, then from the main menu select Certificates, Change Owner Trust.... We suggest choosing **I believe checks are very accurate** for our certificate, as otherwise you might not be able to verify our signature. Select **I believe checks are very accurate** and then press OK.

Figure 2.3 Changing the Trust level
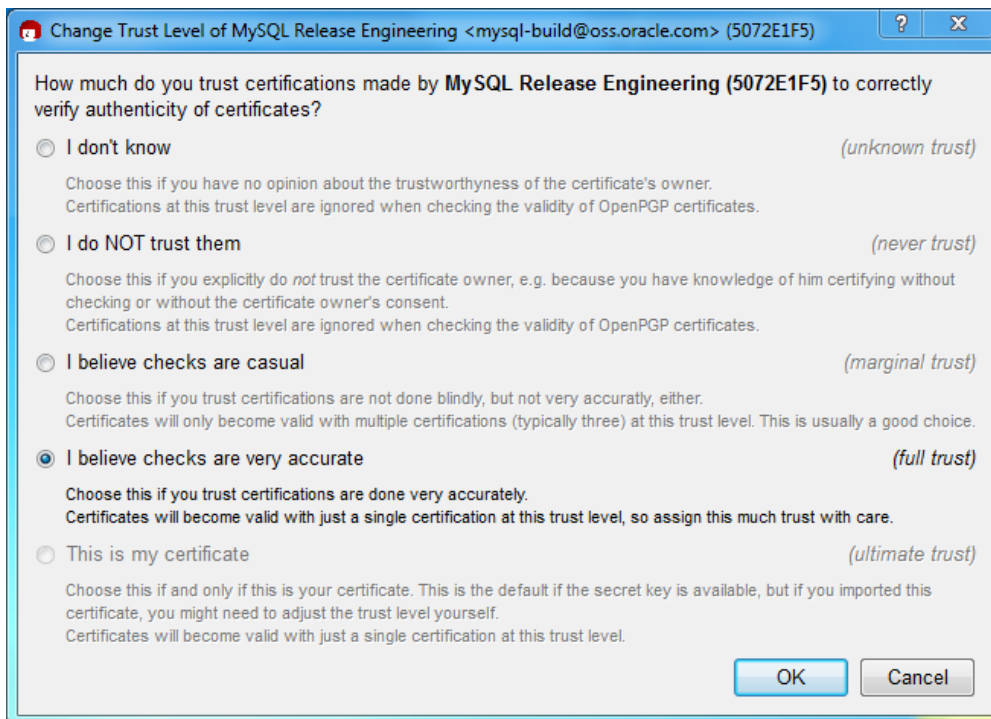
Next, verify the downloaded MySQL package file. This requires files for both the packaged file, and the signature. The signature file must have the same name as the packaged file but with an appended `.asc`

extension, as shown by the example in the following table. The signature is linked to on the downloads page for each MySQL product. You must create the `.asc` file with this signature.

Table 2.2 MySQL Package and Signature Files for MySQL Installer for Microsoft Windows

File Type	File Name
Distribution file	`mysql-installer-community-5.6.26.msi`
Signature file	`mysql-installer-community-5.6.26.msi.asc`

Make sure that both files are stored in the same directory and then run the following command to verify the signature for the distribution file. Either drag and drop the signature (`.asc`) file into Kleopatra, or load the dialog from File, Decrypt/Verify Files..., and then choose either the `.msi` or `.asc` file.

Figure 2.4 The Decrypt/Verify Files dialog
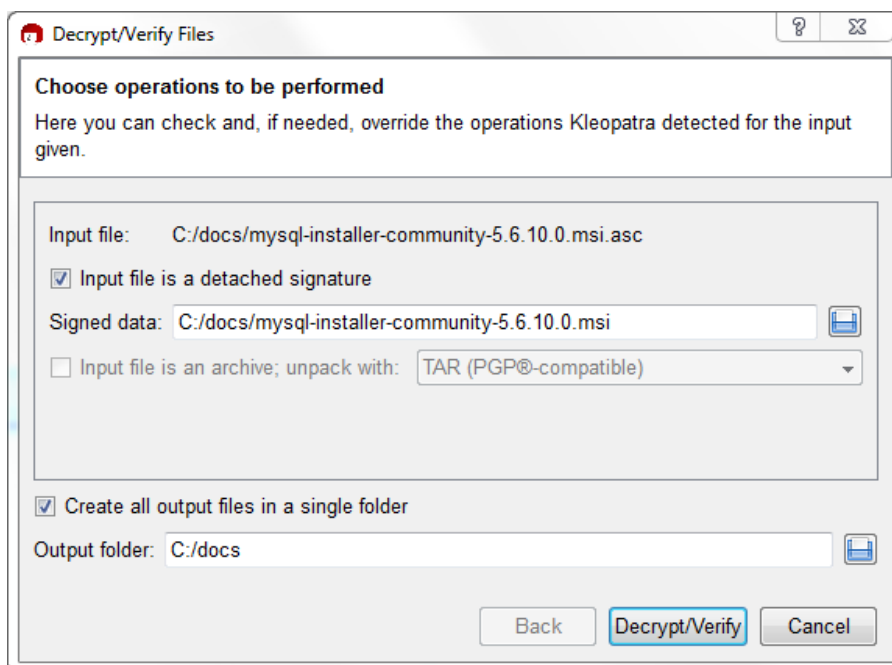
Click Decrypt/Verify to check the file. The two most common results will look like the following, and although the yellow warning looks problematic, the following means that the file check passed with success. You may now run this installer.

Figure 2.5 The Decrypt/Verify Results: Good
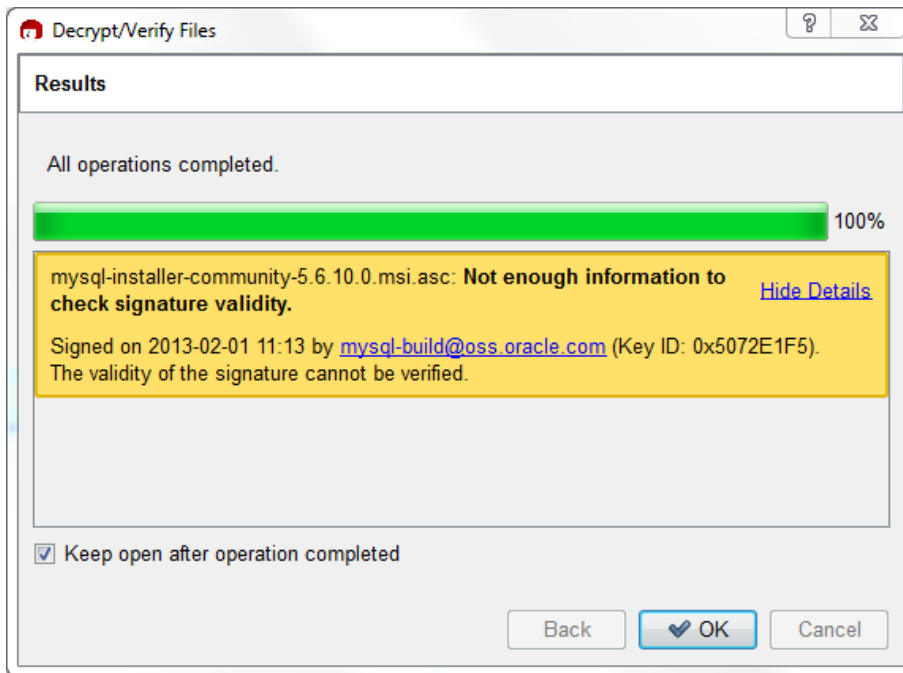
Seeing a red "The signature is bad" error means the file is invalid. Do not execute the MSI file if you see this error.

Figure 2.6 The Decrypt/Verify Results: Bad
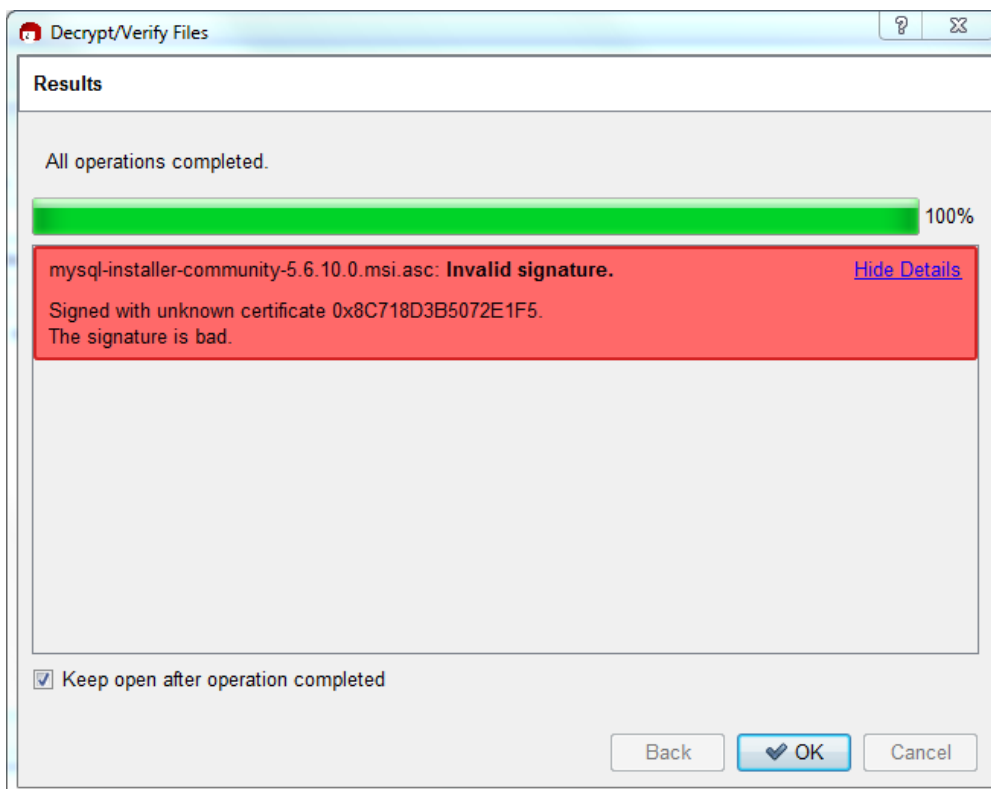
The Section 2.3.2, "Signature Checking Using GnuPG" section explains why you probably don't see a green `Good signature` result.

2.3.4 Signature Checking Using RPM

For RPM packages, there is no separate signature. RPM packages have a built-in GPG signature and MD5 checksum. You can verify a package by running the following command:

```
shell> rpm --checksig package_name.rpm
```

Example:

```
shell> rpm --checksig MySQL-server-5.6.26-0.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm
MySQL-server-5.6.26-0.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm: md5 gpg OK
```

> **Note**
>
> If you are using RPM 4.1 and it complains about `(GPG) NOT OK (MISSING KEYS: GPG#5072e1f5)`, even though you have imported the MySQL public build key into your own GPG keyring, you need to import the key into the RPM keyring first. RPM 4.1 no longer uses your personal GPG keyring (or GPG itself). Rather, RPM maintains a separate keyring because it is a system-wide application and a user's GPG public keyring is a user-specific file. To import the MySQL public key into the RPM keyring, first obtain the key, then use `rpm --import` to import the key. For example:

```
shell> gpg --export -a 5072e1f5 > 5072e1f5.asc
shell> rpm --import 5072e1f5.asc
```

Alternatively, `rpm` also supports loading the key directly from a URL, and you can use this manual page:

```
shell> rpm --import http://dev.mysql.com/doc/refman/5.6/en/checking-gpg-signature.html
```

If you need to obtain the MySQL public key, see Section 2.3.2, "Signature Checking Using GnuPG".

2.4 Installation Layouts

The installation layout differs for different installation types (for example, native packages, binary tarballs, and source tarballs), which can lead to confusion when managing different systems or using different installation sources. The individual layouts are given in the corresponding installation type or platform chapter, as described following. Note that the layout of installations from vendors other than Oracle may differ from these layouts.

- Section 5.1, "MySQL Installation Layout on Microsoft Windows"

- Section 4.1, "MySQL Layout for Source Installation"

- Table 3.1, "MySQL Installation Layout for Generic Unix/Linux Binary Package"

- Table 7.1, "MySQL Installation Layout for Linux RPM Packages from the MySQL Developer Zone"

- Table 6.1, "MySQL Installation Layout on OS X"

2.5 Compiler-Specific Build Characteristics

In some cases, the compiler used to build MySQL affects the features available for use. The notes in this section apply for binary distributions provided by Oracle Corporation or that you compile yourself from source.

`icc` (Intel C++ Compiler) Builds

A server built with `icc` has these characteristics:

- SSL support is not included.

Chapter 3 Installing MySQL on Unix/Linux Using Generic Binaries

Oracle provides a set of binary distributions of MySQL. These include generic binary distributions in the form of compressed `tar` files (files with a `.tar.gz` extension) for a number of platforms, and binaries in platform-specific package formats for selected platforms.

This section covers the installation of MySQL from a compressed `tar` file binary distribution. For other platform-specific package formats, see the other platform-specific sections. For example, for Windows distributions, see Chapter 5, *Installing MySQL on Microsoft Windows*.

To obtain MySQL, see Section 2.2, "How to Get MySQL".

MySQL compressed `tar` file binary distributions have names of the form `mysql-VERSION-OS.tar.gz`, where `VERSION` is a number (for example, `5.6.26`), and `OS` indicates the type of operating system for which the distribution is intended (for example, `pc-linux-i686` or `winx64`).

> **Warning**
>
> If you have previously installed MySQL using your operating system native package management system, such as `yum` or `apt-get`, you may experience problems installing using a native binary. Make sure your previous MySQL installation has been removed entirely (using your package management system), and that any additional files, such as old versions of your data files, have also been removed. You should also check for configuration files such as `/etc/my.cnf` or the `/etc/mysql` directory and delete them.
>
> For information about replacing third-party packages with official MySQL packages, see the related Apt guide or Yum guide.

> **Warning**
>
> MySQL has a dependency on the `libaio` library. Data directory initialization and subsequent server startup steps will fail if this library is not installed locally. If necessary, install it using the appropriate package manager. For example, on Yum-based systems:
>
> ```
> shell> yum search libaio  # search for info
> shell> yum install libaio # install library
> ```
>
> Or, on APT-based systems:
>
> ```
> shell> apt-cache search libaio # search for info
> shell> apt-get install libaio1 # install library
> ```

If you run into problems and need to file a bug report, please use the instructions in How to Report Bugs or Problems.

On Unix, to install a compressed `tar` file binary distribution, unpack it at the installation location you choose (typically `/usr/local/mysql`). This creates the directories shown in the following table.

Table 3.1 MySQL Installation Layout for Generic Unix/Linux Binary Package

Directory	Contents of Directory
`bin`, `scripts`	`mysqld` server, client and utility programs

Directory	Contents of Directory
`data`	Log files, databases
`docs`	MySQL manual in Info format
`man`	Unix manual pages
`include`	Include (header) files
`lib`	Libraries
`share`	Miscellaneous support files, including error messages, sample configuration files, SQL for database installation
`sql-bench`	Benchmarks

Debug versions of the `mysqld` binary are available as `mysqld-debug`. To compile your own debug version of MySQL from a source distribution, use the appropriate configuration options to enable debugging support. See Chapter 4, *Installing MySQL from Source*.

To install and use a MySQL binary distribution, the command sequence looks like this:

```
shell> groupadd mysql
shell> useradd -r -g mysql mysql
shell> cd /usr/local
shell> tar zxvf /path/to/mysql-VERSION-OS.tar.gz
shell> ln -s full-path-to-mysql-VERSION-OS mysql
shell> cd mysql
shell> chown -R mysql .
shell> chgrp -R mysql .
shell> scripts/mysql_install_db --user=mysql
shell> chown -R root .
shell> chown -R mysql data
shell> bin/mysqld_safe --user=mysql &
# Next command is optional
shell> cp support-files/mysql.server /etc/init.d/mysql.server
```

> **Note**
>
> This procedure assumes that you have `root` (administrator) access to your system. Alternatively, you can prefix each command using the `sudo` (Linux) or `pfexec` (OpenSolaris) command.

> **Note**
>
> The procedure does not assign passwords to MySQL accounts. To do so, use the instructions in Section 9.4, "Securing the Initial MySQL Accounts".

As of MySQL 5.6.8, `mysql_install_db` creates a default option file named `my.cnf` in the base installation directory. This file is created from a template included in the distribution package named `my-default.cnf`. For more information, see Using a Sample Default Server Configuration File.

A more detailed version of the preceding description for installing a binary distribution follows.

Create a mysql User and Group

If your system does not already have a user and group to use for running `mysqld`, you may need to create one. The following commands add the `mysql` group and the `mysql` user. You might want to call the user and group something else instead of `mysql`. If so, substitute the appropriate name in the following instructions. The syntax for `useradd` and `groupadd` may differ slightly on different versions of Unix, or they may have different names such as `adduser` and `addgroup`.

```
shell> groupadd mysql
shell> useradd -r -g mysql mysql
```

> **Note**
>
> Because the user is required only for ownership purposes, not login purposes, the `useradd` command uses the `-r` option to create a user that does not have login permissions to your server host. Omit this option to permit logins for the user, or if your `useradd` does not support the option.

Obtain and Unpack the Distribution

Pick the directory under which you want to unpack the distribution and change location into it. The example here unpacks the distribution under `/usr/local`. The instructions, therefore, assume that you have permission to create files and directories in `/usr/local`. If that directory is protected, you must perform the installation as `root`.

```
shell> cd /usr/local
```

Obtain a distribution file using the instructions in Section 2.2, "How to Get MySQL". For a given release, binary distributions for all platforms are built from the same MySQL source distribution.

Unpack the distribution, which creates the installation directory. Then create a symbolic link to that directory. `tar` can uncompress and unpack the distribution if it has `z` option support:

```
shell> tar zxvf /path/to/mysql-VERSION-OS.tar.gz
shell> ln -s full-path-to-mysql-VERSION-OS mysql
```

The `tar` command creates a directory named `mysql-VERSION-OS`. The `ln` command makes a symbolic link to that directory. This enables you to refer more easily to the installation directory as `/usr/local/mysql`.

To install MySQL from a compressed `tar` file binary distribution, your system must have GNU `gunzip` to uncompress the distribution and a reasonable `tar` to unpack it. If your `tar` program supports the `z` option, it can both uncompress and unpack the file.

GNU `tar` is known to work. The standard `tar` provided with some operating systems is not able to unpack the long file names in the MySQL distribution. You should download and install GNU `tar`, or if available, use a preinstalled version of GNU tar. Usually this is available as `gnutar`, `gtar`, or as `tar` within a GNU or Free Software directory, such as `/usr/sfw/bin` or `/usr/local/bin`. GNU `tar` is available from http://www.gnu.org/software/tar/.

If your `tar` does not have `z` option support, use `gunzip` to unpack the distribution and `tar` to unpack it. Replace the preceding `tar` command with the following alternative command to uncompress and extract the distribution:

```
shell> gunzip < /path/to/mysql-VERSION-OS.tar.gz | tar xvf -
```

Perform Postinstallation Setup

The remainder of the installation process involves setting distribution ownership and access permissions, initializing the data directory, starting the MySQL server, and setting up the configuration file. For instructions, see Chapter 9, *Postinstallation Setup and Testing*.

Chapter 4 Installing MySQL from Source

Table of Contents

Building MySQL from the source code enables you to customize build parameters, compiler optimizations, and installation location. For a list of systems on which MySQL is known to run, see http://www.mysql.com/support/supportedplatforms/database.html.

Before you proceed with an installation from source, check whether Oracle produces a precompiled binary distribution for your platform and whether it works for you. We put a great deal of effort into ensuring that our binaries are built with the best possible options for optimal performance. Instructions for installing binary distributions are available in Chapter 3, *Installing MySQL on Unix/Linux Using Generic Binaries*.

Source Installation Methods

There are two methods for installing MySQL from source:

• Use a standard MySQL source distribution. To obtain a standard distribution, see Section 2.2, "How to Get MySQL". For instructions on building from a standard distribution, see Section 4.2, "Installing MySQL Using a Standard Source Distribution".

Standard distributions are available as compressed `tar` files, Zip archives, or RPM packages. Distribution files have names of the form `mysql-VERSION.tar.gz`, `mysql-VERSION.zip`, or `mysql-VERSION.rpm`, where `VERSION` is a number like `5.6.26`. File names for source distributions can be distinguished from those for precompiled binary distributions in that source distribution names are generic and include no platform name, whereas binary distribution names include a platform name indicating the type of system for which the distribution is intended (for example, `pc-linux-i686` or `winx64`).

• Use a MySQL development tree. For information on building from one of the development trees, see Section 4.3, "Installing MySQL Using a Development Source Tree".

Source Installation System Requirements

Installation of MySQL from source requires several development tools. Some of these tools are needed no matter whether you use a standard source distribution or a development source tree. Other tool requirements depend on which installation method you use.

To install MySQL from source, your system must have the following tools, regardless of installation method:

• `CMake`, which is used as the build framework on all platforms. `CMake` can be downloaded from http://www.cmake.org.

- A good `make` program. Although some platforms come with their own `make` implementations, it is highly recommended that you use GNU `make` 3.75 or newer. It may already be available on your system as `gmake`. GNU `make` is available from http://www.gnu.org/software/make/.

- A working ANSI C++ compiler. GCC 4.2.1 or later, Sun Studio 12 or later, Visual Studio 2010 or later, and many current vendor-supplied compilers are known to work.

- Perl is needed if you intend to run test scripts. Most Unix-like systems include Perl. On Windows, you can use a version such as ActiveState Perl.

To install MySQL from a standard source distribution, one of the following tools is required to unpack the distribution file:

- For a `.tar.gz` compressed `tar` file: GNU `gunzip` to uncompress the distribution and a reasonable `tar` to unpack it. If your `tar` program supports the `z` option, it can both uncompress and unpack the file.

  GNU `tar` is known to work. The standard `tar` provided with some operating systems is not able to unpack the long file names in the MySQL distribution. You should download and install GNU `tar`, or if available, use a preinstalled version of GNU tar. Usually this is available as `gnutar`, `gtar`, or as `tar` within a GNU or Free Software directory, such as `/usr/sfw/bin` or `/usr/local/bin`. GNU `tar` is available from http://www.gnu.org/software/tar/.

- For a `.zip` Zip archive: `WinZip` or another tool that can read `.zip` files.

- For an `.rpm` RPM package: The `rpmbuild` program used to build the distribution unpacks it.

To install MySQL from a development source tree, the following additional tools are required:

- One of the following revision control systems is required to obtain the development source code:

  - *Git*: The GitHub Help provides instructions for downloading and installing Git on different platforms. MySQL officially joined GitHub in September, 2014. For more information about MySQL's move to GitHub, refer to the announcement on the MySQL Release Engineering blog: MySQL on GitHub

  - *Bazaar*: The Bazaar VCS Web site provides instructions for downloading and installing Bazaar on different platforms. Bazaar is supported on any platform that supports Python, and is therefore compatible with any Linux, Unix, Windows, or OS X host.

- `bison` 2.1 or newer, available from http://www.gnu.org/software/bison/. (Version 1 is no longer supported.) Use the latest version of `bison` where possible; if you experience problems, upgrade to a later version, rather than revert to an earlier one.

  `bison` is available from http://www.gnu.org/software/bison/. `bison` for Windows can be downloaded from http://gnuwin32.sourceforge.net/packages/bison.htm. Download the package labeled "Complete package, excluding sources". On Windows, the default location for `bison` is the `C:\Program Files \GnuWin32` directory. Some utilities may fail to find `bison` because of the space in the directory name. Also, Visual Studio may simply hang if there are spaces in the path. You can resolve these problems by installing into a directory that does not contain a space; for example `C:\GnuWin32`.

- On OpenSolaris and Solaris Express, `m4` must be installed in addition to `bison`. `m4` is available from http://www.gnu.org/software/m4/.

  > **Note**
  >
  > If you have to install any programs, modify your `PATH` environment variable to include any directories in which the programs are located. See Setting Environment Variables.

If you run into problems and need to file a bug report, please use the instructions in How to Report Bugs or Problems.

4.1 MySQL Layout for Source Installation

By default, when you install MySQL after compiling it from source, the installation step installs files under `/usr/local/mysql`. The component locations under the installation directory are the same as for binary distributions. See Table 3.1, "MySQL Installation Layout for Generic Unix/Linux Binary Package", and Section 5.1, "MySQL Installation Layout on Microsoft Windows". To configure installation locations different from the defaults, use the options described at Section 4.4, "MySQL Source-Configuration Options".

4.2 Installing MySQL Using a Standard Source Distribution

To install MySQL from a standard source distribution:

1. Verify that your system satisfies the tool requirements listed at Chapter 4, *Installing MySQL from Source*.

2. Obtain a distribution file using the instructions in Section 2.2, "How to Get MySQL".

3. Configure, build, and install the distribution using the instructions in this section.

4. Perform postinstallation procedures using the instructions in Chapter 9, *Postinstallation Setup and Testing*.

In MySQL 5.6, `CMake` is used as the build framework on all platforms. The instructions given here should enable you to produce a working installation. For additional information on using `CMake` to build MySQL, see How to Build MySQL Server with CMake.

If you start from a source RPM, use the following command to make a binary RPM that you can install. If you do not have `rpmbuild`, use `rpm` instead.

```
shell> rpmbuild --rebuild --clean MySQL-VERSION.src.rpm
```

The result is one or more binary RPM packages that you install as indicated in Section 7.5, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using RPM Packages".

The sequence for installation from a compressed `tar` file or Zip archive source distribution is similar to the process for installing from a generic binary distribution (see Chapter 3, *Installing MySQL on Unix/Linux Using Generic Binaries*), except that it is used on all platforms and includes steps to configure and compile the distribution. For example, with a compressed `tar` file source distribution on Unix, the basic installation command sequence looks like this:

```
# Preconfiguration setup
shell> groupadd mysql
shell> useradd -r -g mysql mysql
# Beginning of source-build specific instructions
shell> tar zxvf mysql-VERSION.tar.gz
shell> cd mysql-VERSION
shell> cmake .
shell> make
shell> make install
# End of source-build specific instructions
# Postinstallation setup
shell> cd /usr/local/mysql
shell> chown -R mysql .
shell> chgrp -R mysql .
```

```
shell> scripts/mysql_install_db --user=mysql
shell> chown -R root .
shell> chown -R mysql data
shell> bin/mysqld_safe --user=mysql &
# Next command is optional
shell> cp support-files/mysql.server /etc/init.d/mysql.server
```

`mysql_install_db` creates a default option file named `my.cnf` in the base installation directory. This file is created from a template included in the distribution package named `my-default.cnf`. For more information, see Using a Sample Default Server Configuration File.

A more detailed version of the source-build specific instructions is shown following.

> **Note**
>
> The procedure shown here does not set up any passwords for MySQL accounts. After following the procedure, proceed to Chapter 9, *Postinstallation Setup and Testing*, for postinstallation setup and testing.

Perform Preconfiguration Setup

On Unix, set up the `mysql` user and group that will be used to run and execute the MySQL server and own the database directory. For details, see Creating a `mysql` System User and Group, in Chapter 3, *Installing MySQL on Unix/Linux Using Generic Binaries*. Then perform the following steps as the `mysql` user, except as noted.

Obtain and Unpack the Distribution

Pick the directory under which you want to unpack the distribution and change location into it.

Obtain a distribution file using the instructions in Section 2.2, "How to Get MySQL".

Unpack the distribution into the current directory:

- To unpack a compressed `tar` file, `tar` can uncompress and unpack the distribution if it has `z` option support:

```
shell> tar zxvf mysql-VERSION.tar.gz
```

  If your `tar` does not have `z` option support, use `gunzip` to unpack the distribution and `tar` to unpack it:

```
shell> gunzip < mysql-VERSION.tar.gz | tar xvf -
```

  Alternatively, `CMake` can uncompress and unpack the distribution:

```
shell> cmake -E tar zxvf mysql-VERSION.tar.gz
```

- To unpack a Zip archive, use `WinZip` or another tool that can read `.zip` files.

Unpacking the distribution file creates a directory named `mysql-VERSION`.

Configure the Distribution

Change location into the top-level directory of the unpacked distribution:

```
shell> cd mysql-VERSION
```

Configure the source directory. The minimum configuration command includes no options to override configuration defaults:

```
shell> cmake .
```

On Windows, specify the development environment. For example, the following commands configure MySQL for 32-bit or 64-bit builds, respectively:

```
shell> cmake . -G "Visual Studio 10 2010"
shell> cmake . -G "Visual Studio 10 2010 Win64"
```

On OS X, to use the Xcode IDE:

```
shell> cmake . -G Xcode
```

When you run `cmake`, you might want to add options to the command line. Here are some examples:

- `-DBUILD_CONFIG=mysql_release`: Configure the source with the same build options used by Oracle to produce binary distributions for official MySQL releases.

- `-DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=dir_name`: Configure the distribution for installation under a particular location.

- `-DCPACK_MONOLITHIC_INSTALL=1`: Cause `make package` to generate a single installation file rather than multiple files.

- `-DWITH_DEBUG=1`: Build the distribution with debugging support.

For a more extensive list of options, see Section 4.4, "MySQL Source-Configuration Options".

To list the configuration options, use one of the following commands:

```
shell> cmake . -L   # overview
shell> cmake . -LH  # overview with help text
shell> cmake . -LAH # all params with help text
shell> ccmake .     # interactive display
```

If `CMake` fails, you might need to reconfigure by running it again with different options. If you do reconfigure, take note of the following:

- If `CMake` is run after it has previously been run, it may use information that was gathered during its previous invocation. This information is stored in `CMakeCache.txt`. When `CMake` starts up, it looks for that file and reads its contents if it exists, on the assumption that the information is still correct. That assumption is invalid when you reconfigure.

- Each time you run `CMake`, you must run `make` again to recompile. However, you may want to remove old object files from previous builds first because they were compiled using different configuration options.

To prevent old object files or configuration information from being used, run these commands on Unix before re-running `CMake`:

```
shell> make clean
shell> rm CMakeCache.txt
```

Or, on Windows:

```
shell> devenv MySQL.sln /clean
shell> del CMakeCache.txt
```

If you build out of the source tree (as described later), the `CMakeCache.txt` file and all built files are in the build directory, so you can remove that directory to object files and cached configuration information.

If you are going to send mail to a MySQL mailing list to ask for configuration assistance, first check the files in the `CMakeFiles` directory for useful information about the failure. To file a bug report, please use the instructions in How to Report Bugs or Problems.

Build the Distribution

On Unix:

```
shell> make
shell> make VERBOSE=1
```

The second command sets `VERBOSE` to show the commands for each compiled source.

Use `gmake` instead on systems where you are using GNU `make` and it has been installed as `gmake`.

On Windows:

```
shell> devenv MySQL.sln /build RelWithDebInfo
```

It is possible to build out of the source tree to keep the tree clean. If the top-level source directory is named `mysql-src` under your current working directory, you can build in a directory named `bld` at the same level like this:

```
shell> mkdir bld
shell> cd bld
shell> cmake ../mysql-src
```

The build directory need not actually be outside the source tree. For example, to build in a directory, you can build in a directory named `bld` under the top-level source tree, do this, starting with `mysql-src` as your current working directory:

```
shell> mkdir bld
shell> cd bld
shell> cmake ..
```

If you have multiple source trees at the same level (for example, to build multiple versions of MySQL), the second strategy can be advantageous. The first strategy places all build directories at the same level, which requires that you choose a unique name for each. With the second strategy, you can use the same name for the build directory within each source tree.

If you have gotten to the compilation stage, but the distribution does not build, see Section 4.5, "Dealing with Problems Compiling MySQL", for help. If that does not solve the problem, please enter it into our bugs database using the instructions given in How to Report Bugs or Problems. If you have installed the latest versions of the required tools, and they crash trying to process our configuration files, please report that also. However, if you get a `command not found` error or a similar problem for required tools, do not report it. Instead, make sure that all the required tools are installed and that your `PATH` variable is set correctly so that your shell can find them.

Install the Distribution

On Unix:

```
shell> make install
```

This installs the files under the configured installation directory (by default, `/usr/local/mysql`). You might need to run the command as `root`.

To install in a specific directory, add a `DESTDIR` parameter to the command line:

```
shell> make install DESTDIR="/opt/mysql"
```

Alternatively, generate installation package files that you can install where you like:

```
shell> make package
```

This operation produces one or more `.tar.gz` files that can be installed like generic binary distribution packages. See Chapter 3, *Installing MySQL on Unix/Linux Using Generic Binaries*. If you run `CMake` with `-DCPACK_MONOLITHIC_INSTALL=1`, the operation produces a single file. Otherwise, it produces multiple files.

On Windows, generate the data directory, then create a `.zip` archive installation package:

```
shell> devenv MySQL.sln /build RelWithDebInfo /project initial_database
shell> devenv MySQL.sln /build RelWithDebInfo /project package
```

You can install the resulting `.zip` archive where you like. See Section 5.5, "Installing MySQL on Microsoft Windows Using a noinstall Zip Archive".

Perform Postinstallation Setup

The remainder of the installation process involves setting up the configuration file, creating the core databases, and starting the MySQL server. For instructions, see Chapter 9, *Postinstallation Setup and Testing*.

> **Note**
>
> The accounts that are listed in the MySQL grant tables initially have no passwords. After starting the server, you should set up passwords for them using the instructions in Chapter 9, *Postinstallation Setup and Testing*.

4.3 Installing MySQL Using a Development Source Tree

This section describes how to install MySQL from the latest development source code, which is currently hosted on both GitHub and Launchpad. To obtain the MySQL Server source code from one of these repository hosting services, you can set up a local MySQL Git repository or a local MySQL Bazaar branch.

- On GitHub, MySQL Server and other MySQL projects are found on the MySQL page. The MySQL Server project is a single repository that contains branches for MySQL 5.5, 5.6, and 5.7.

  MySQL officially joined GitHub in September, 2014. For more information about MySQL's move to GitHub, refer to the announcement on the MySQL Release Engineering blog: MySQL on GitHub

- On Launchpad, MySQL projects, including MySQL Server, MySQL Workbench, and others are found on the Oracle/MySQL Engineering page. For the repositories related only to MySQL Server, see the MySQL Server page.

> **Note**
>
> The MySQL Server repositories on Launchpad are frozen as of MySQL 5.5.41, MySQL 5.6.22, and MySQL 5.7.5. Updates for later MySQL releases are published to GitHub.

Prerequisites for Installing from Development Source

To install MySQL from a development source tree, your system must satisfy the tool requirements outlined in Chapter 4, *Installing MySQL from Source*.

Setting Up a MySQL Git Repository

To set up a MySQL Git repository on your machine, use this procedure:

1. Clone the MySQL Git repository to your machine. The following command clones the MySQL Git repository to a directory named `mysql-server`. The download size is approximately 437 MB. The initial download will take some time to complete, depending on the speed of your connection.

```
~$ git clone https://github.com/mysql/mysql-server.git
Cloning into 'mysql-server'...
remote: Counting objects: 1035465, done.
remote: Total 1035465 (delta 0), reused 0 (delta 0)
Receiving objects: 100% (1035465/1035465), 437.48 MiB | 5.10 MiB/s, done.
Resolving deltas: 100% (855607/855607), done.
Checking connectivity... done.
Checking out files: 100% (21902/21902), done.
```

2. When the clone operation completes, the contents of your local MySQL Git repository appear similar to the following:

```
~$ cd mysql-server

~/mysql-server$ ls
BUILD           COPYING           libmysqld     regex         tests
BUILD-CMAKE     dbug              libservices   scripts       unittest
client          Docs              man           sql           VERSION
cmake           extra             mysql-test    sql-bench     vio
CMakeLists.txt  include           mysys         sql-common    win
cmd-line-utils  INSTALL-SOURCE    packaging     storage       zlib
config.h.cmake  INSTALL-WIN-SOURCE plugin       strings
configure.cmake libmysql          README        support-files
```

3. Use the `git branch -r` command to view the remote tracking branches for the MySQL repository.

```
~/mysql-server$ git branch -r
  origin/5.5
  origin/5.6
  origin/5.7
  origin/HEAD -> origin/5.7
  origin/cluster-7.2
  origin/cluster-7.3
  origin/cluster-7.4
```

4. To view the branches that are checked out in your local repository, issue the `git branch` command. When you cloned the MySQL Git repository, the MySQL 5.7 branch was checked out automatically. The asterisk identifies the 5.7 branch as the active branch.

```
~/mysql-server$ git branch
* 5.7
```

5. To check out a different MySQL branch, run the `git checkout` command, specifying the branch name. For example, to checkout the MySQL 5.6 branch:

```
~/mysql-server$ git checkout 5.6
Branch 5.6 set up to track remote branch 5.6 from origin.
Switched to a new branch '5.6'
```

6. Run `git branch` again to verify that the MySQL 5.6 branch is present. MySQL 5.6, which is the last branch you checked out, is marked by an asterisk indicating that it is the active branch.

```
~/mysql-server$ git branch
* 5.6
  5.7
```

The `git checkout` command is also used to switch branches. For example, to make MySQL 5.7 the active branch again, you would run `git checkout 5.7`.

7. To obtain changes made after your initial setup of the MySQL Git repository, switch to the branch you want to update and issue the `git pull` command:

```
~/mysql-server$ git checkout 5.6
~/mysql-server$ git pull
```

To examine the commit history, use the `git log` option:

```
~/mysql-server$ git log
```

You can also browse commit history and source code on the GitHub MySQL site.

If you see changes or code that you have a question about, send an email to the MySQL `internals` mailing list. See MySQL Mailing Lists. For information about contributing a patch, see Contributing to MySQL Server.

8. After you have cloned the MySQL Git repository and have checked out the branch you want to build, you can build MySQL Server from the source code. Instructions are provided in Section 4.2, "Installing MySQL Using a Standard Source Distribution", except that you skip the part about obtaining and unpacking the distribution.

Be careful about installing a build from a distribution source tree on a production machine. The installation command may overwrite your live release installation. If you already have MySQL installed and do not want to overwrite it, run `CMake` with values for the `CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX`, `MYSQL_TCP_PORT`, and `MYSQL_UNIX_ADDR` options different from those used by your production server. For additional information about preventing multiple servers from interfering with each other, see Running Multiple MySQL Instances on One Machine.

Play hard with your new installation. For example, try to make new features crash. Start by running `make test`. See The MySQL Test Suite.

Setting Up a MySQL Bazaar Branch

> **Note**
>
> The MySQL Server repositories on Launchpad are frozen as of MySQL 5.5.41, MySQL 5.6.22, and MySQL 5.7.5. Updates for later MySQL releases are published to GitHub.

To setup a MySQL Bazaar branch on your machine, use this procedure:

1. To obtain a copy of the MySQL development source code hosted on Launchpad, create a new Bazaar branch. If you do not already have a Bazaar repository directory set up, you must initialize a new directory:

```
shell> mkdir mysql-server
shell> bzr init-repo --trees mysql-server
```

This is a one-time operation.

2. Assuming that you have an initialized repository directory, you can branch from the public MySQL server repositories to create a local source tree. To create a branch of a specific version:

```
shell> cd mysql-server
shell> bzr branch lp:mysql-server/5.6 mysql-5.6
```

This is a one-time operation per source tree. You can branch the source trees for several versions of MySQL under the mysql-server directory.

The initial download will take some time to complete, depending on the speed of your connection. Once you have downloaded the first tree, additional trees should take significantly less time to download.

3. When building from the Bazaar branch, you may want to create a copy of your active branch so that you can make configuration and other changes without affecting the original branch contents. You can achieve this by branching from the original branch:

```
shell> bzr branch mysql-5.6 mysql-5.6-build
```

4. To obtain changes made after you have set up the branch initially, update it using the pull option periodically. Use this command in the top-level directory of the local copy:

```
shell> bzr pull
```

To examine the changeset comments for the tree, use the log option to bzr:

```
shell> bzr log
```

You can also browse changesets, comments, and source code online at the Launchpad MySQL Server page.

If you see diffs (changes) or code that you have a question about, do not hesitate to send email to the MySQL internals mailing list. See MySQL Mailing Lists. For information about contributing at patch, see Contributing to MySQL Server.

5. After you have the local branch, you can build MySQL server from the source code. Instructions are provided in Section 4.2, "Installing MySQL Using a Standard Source Distribution", except that you skip the part about obtaining and unpacking the distribution.

Be careful about installing a build from a distribution source tree on a production machine. The installation command may overwrite your live release installation. If you already have MySQL installed and do not want to overwrite it, run CMake with values for the CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX, MYSQL_TCP_PORT, and MYSQL_UNIX_ADDR options different from those used by your production server. For additional information about preventing multiple servers from interfering with each other, see Running Multiple MySQL Instances on One Machine.

Play hard with your new installation. For example, try to make new features crash. Start by running `make test`. See The MySQL Test Suite.

4.4 MySQL Source-Configuration Options

The `CMake` program provides a great deal of control over how you configure a MySQL source distribution. Typically, you do this using options on the `CMake` command line. For information about options supported by `CMake`, run either of these commands in the top-level source directory:

```
shell> cmake . -LH
shell> ccmake .
```

You can also affect `CMake` using certain environment variables. See Chapter 11, *Environment Variables*.

The following table shows the available `CMake` options. In the `Default` column, `PREFIX` stands for the value of the `CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX` option, which specifies the installation base directory. This value is used as the parent location for several of the installation subdirectories.

Table 4.1 MySQL Source-Configuration Option Reference (`CMake`)

Formats	Description	Default	Introduced	Removed
BUILD_CONFIG	Use same build options as official releases			
CMAKE_BUILD_TYPE	Type of build to produce	RelWithDebInfo		
CMAKE_C_FLAGS	Flags for C Compiler			
CMAKE_CXX_FLAGS	Flags for C++ Compiler			
CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX	Installation base directory	/usr/local/ mysql		
COMPILATION_COMMENT	Comment about compilation environment			
CPACK_MONOLITHIC_INSTALL	Whether package build produces single file	OFF		
DEFAULT_CHARSET	The default server character set	latin1		
DEFAULT_COLLATION	The default server collation	latin1_swedish_ci		
ENABLE_DEBUG_SYNC	Whether to enable Debug Sync support	ON		
ENABLE_DOWNLOADS	Whether to download optional files	OFF		
ENABLE_DTRACE	Whether to include DTrace support			
ENABLE_GCOV	Whether to include gcov support		5.6.3	
ENABLE_GPROF	Enable gprof (optimized Linux builds only)	OFF	5.6.6	
ENABLED_LOCAL_INFILE	Whether to enable LOCAL for LOAD DATA INFILE	OFF		

Formats	Description	Default	Introduced	Removed
`ENABLED_PROFILING`	Whether to enable query profiling code	`ON`		
`IGNORE_AIO_CHECK`	With -DBUILD_CONFIG=mysql_release, ignore libaio check	`OFF`	5.6.1	
`INNODB_PAGE_ATOMIC_REF_COUNT`	Enable or disable atomic page reference counting	`ON`	5.6.16	
`INSTALL_BINDIR`	User executables directory	`PREFIX/bin`		
`INSTALL_DOCDIR`	Documentation directory	`PREFIX/docs`		
`INSTALL_DOCREADMEDIR`	README file directory	`PREFIX`		
`INSTALL_INCLUDEDIR`	Header file directory	`PREFIX/include`		
`INSTALL_INFODIR`	Info file directory	`PREFIX/docs`		
`INSTALL_LAYOUT`	Select predefined installation layout	`STANDALONE`		
`INSTALL_LIBDIR`	Library file directory	`PREFIX/lib`		
`INSTALL_MANDIR`	Manual page directory	`PREFIX/man`		
`INSTALL_MYSQLSHAREDIR`	Shared data directory	`PREFIX/share`		
`INSTALL_MYSQLTESTDIR`	mysql-test directory	`PREFIX/mysql-test`		
`INSTALL_PLUGINDIR`	Plugin directory	`PREFIX/lib/plugin`		
`INSTALL_SBINDIR`	Server executable directory	`PREFIX/bin`		
`INSTALL_SCRIPTDIR`	Scripts directory	`PREFIX/scripts`		
`INSTALL_SHAREDIR`	aclocal/mysql.m4 installation directory	`PREFIX/share`		
`INSTALL_SQLBENCHDIR`	sql-bench directory	`PREFIX`		
`INSTALL_SUPPORTFILESDIR`	Extra support files directory	`PREFIX/support-files`		
`MEMCACHED_HOME`	Path to memcached	`[none]`		
`MYSQL_DATADIR`	Data directory			
`MYSQL_MAINTAINER_MODE`	Whether to enable MySQL maintainer-specific development environment	`OFF`		
`MYSQL_PROJECT_NAME`	Windows/OS X project name	`3306`	5.6.5	
`MYSQL_TCP_PORT`	TCP/IP port number	`3306`		
`MYSQL_UNIX_ADDR`	Unix socket file	`/tmp/mysql.sock`		
`ODBC_INCLUDES`	ODBC includes directory			
`ODBC_LIB_DIR`	ODBC library directory			
`OPTIMIZER_TRACE`	Whether to support optimizer tracing		5.6.3	

Formats	Description	Default	Introduced	Removed
`SUNPRO_CXX_LIBRARY`	Client link library on Solaris 10+		5.6.20	
`SYSCONFDIR`	Option file directory			
`TMPDIR`	tmpdir default value		5.6.16	
`WITH_ASAN`	Enable AddressSanitizer	`OFF`	5.6.15	
`WITH_BUNDLED_LIBEVENT`	Use bundled libevent when building ndbmemcache	`ON`		
`WITH_BUNDLED_MEMCACHED`	Use bundled memcached when building ndbmemcache	`ON`		
`WITH_CLASSPATH`	Classpath to use when building MySQL Cluster Connector for Java. Default is an empty string.			
`WITH_DEBUG`	Whether to include debugging support	`OFF`		
`WITH_DEFAULT_COMPILER_OPTIONS`	Whether to use default compiler options	`ON`	5.6.6	
`WITH_DEFAULT_FEATURE_SET`	Whether to use default feature set	`ON`	5.6.6	
`WITH_EDITLINE`	Which libedit/editline library to use	`bundled`	5.6.12	
`WITH_EMBEDDED_SERVER`	Whether to build embedded server	`OFF`		
`WITH_EMBEDDED_SHARED_LIBRARY`	Whether to build a shared embedded server library	`OFF`	5.6.17	
`WITH_xxx_STORAGE_ENGINE`	Compile storage engine xxx statically into server			
`WITH_ERROR_INSERT`	Enable error injection in the NDB storage engine. Should not be used for building binaries intended for production.	`OFF`		
`WITH_EXTRA_CHARSETS`	Which extra character sets to include	`all`		
`WITH_INNODB_MEMCACHED`	Whether to generate memcached shared libraries.	`OFF`		
`WITH_LIBEDIT`	Use bundled libedit library	`ON`		5.6.12
`WITH_LIBEVENT`	Which libevent library to use	`bundled`	5.6.6	
`WITH_LIBWRAP`	Whether to include libwrap (TCP wrappers) support	`OFF`		
`WITH_NDB_BINLOG`	Enable binary logging by default by mysqld.	`ON`		
`WITH_NDB_DEBUG`	Produce a debug build for testing or troubleshooting.	`OFF`		

Formats	Description	Default	Introduced	Removed
`WITH_NDB_JAVA`	Enable building of Java and ClusterJ support. Enabled by default. Supported in MySQL Cluster only.	`ON`		
`WITH_NDB_PORT`	Default port used by a management server built with this option. If this option was not used to build it, the management server's default port is 1186.	`[none]`		
`WITH_NDB_TEST`	Include NDB API test programs.	`OFF`		
`WITH_NDBCLUSTER_STORAGE_ENGINE`	Build the NDB storage engine	`ON`		
`WITH_NDBMTD`	Build multi-threaded data node.	`ON`		
`WITH_READLINE`	Use bundled readline library	`OFF`		5.6.5
`WITH_SSL`	Type of SSL support	`no`		
`WITH_UNIXODBC`	Enable unixODBC support	`OFF`		
`WITH_VALGRIND`	Whether to compile in Valgrind header files	`OFF`		
`WITH_ZLIB`	Type of zlib support	`system`		
`WITHOUT_xxx_STORAGE_ENGINE`	Exclude storage engine xxx from build			
`WITHOUT_SERVER`	Do not build the server	`OFF`		

The following sections provide more information about `CMake` options.

- General Options

- Installation Layout Options

- Feature Options

- CMake Options for Compiling MySQL Cluster

- Compiler Flags

For boolean options, the value may be specified as 1 or `ON` to enable the option, or as 0 or `OFF` to disable the option.

Many options configure compile-time defaults that can be overridden at server startup. For example, the `CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX`, `MYSQL_TCP_PORT`, and `MYSQL_UNIX_ADDR` options that configure the default installation base directory location, TCP/IP port number, and Unix socket file can be changed at server startup with the `--basedir`, `--port`, and `--socket` options for `mysqld`. Where applicable, configuration option descriptions indicate the corresponding `mysqld` startup option.

General Options

- `-DBUILD_CONFIG=mysql_release`

This option configures a source distribution with the same build options used by Oracle to produce binary distributions for official MySQL releases.

- `-DCMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=type`

  The type of build to produce:

  - `RelWithDebInfo`: Enable optimizations and generate debugging information. This is the default MySQL build type.

  - `Debug`: Disable optimizations and generate debugging information. This build type is also used if the `WITH_DEBUG` option is enabled. That is, `-DWITH_DEBUG=1` has the same effect as `-DCMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=Debug`.

- `-DCPACK_MONOLITHIC_INSTALL=bool`

  This option affects whether the `make package` operation produces multiple installation package files or a single file. If disabled, the operation produces multiple installation package files, which may be useful if you want to install only a subset of a full MySQL installation. If enabled, it produces a single file for installing everything.

Installation Layout Options

The `CMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX` option indicates the base installation directory. Other options with names of the form `INSTALL_xxx` that indicate component locations are interpreted relative to the prefix and their values are relative pathnames. Their values should not include the prefix.

- `-DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=dir_name`

  The installation base directory.

  This value can be set at server startup with the `--basedir` option.

- `-DINSTALL_BINDIR=dir_name`

  Where to install user programs.

- `-DINSTALL_DOCDIR=dir_name`

  Where to install documentation.

- `-DINSTALL_DOCREADMEDIR=dir_name`

  Where to install `README` files.

- `-DINSTALL_INCLUDEDIR=dir_name`

  Where to install header files.

- `-DINSTALL_INFODIR=dir_name`

  Where to install Info files.

- `-DINSTALL_LAYOUT=name`

  Select a predefined installation layout:

  - `STANDALONE`: Same layout as used for `.tar.gz` and `.zip` packages. This is the default.

- `RPM`: Layout similar to RPM packages.

- `SVR4`: Solaris package layout.

- `DEB`: DEB package layout (experimental).

You can select a predefined layout but modify individual component installation locations by specifying other options. For example:

```
shell> cmake . -DINSTALL_LAYOUT=SVR4 -DMYSQL_DATADIR=/var/mysql/data
```

- `-DINSTALL_LIBDIR=dir_name`

  Where to install library files.

- `-DINSTALL_MANDIR=dir_name`

  Where to install manual pages.

- `-DINSTALL_MYSQLSHAREDIR=dir_name`

  Where to install shared data files.

- `-DINSTALL_MYSQLTESTDIR=dir_name`

  Where to install the `mysql-test` directory. As of MySQL 5.6.12, to suppress installation of this directory, explicitly set the option to the empty value (`-DINSTALL_MYSQLTESTDIR=`).

- `-DINSTALL_PLUGINDIR=dir_name`

  The location of the plugin directory.

  This value can be set at server startup with the `--plugin_dir` option.

- `-DINSTALL_SBINDIR=dir_name`

  Where to install the `mysqld` server.

- `-DINSTALL_SCRIPTDIR=dir_name`

  Where to install `mysql_install_db`.

- `-DINSTALL_SHAREDIR=dir_name`

  Where to install `aclocal/mysql.m4`.

- `-DINSTALL_SQLBENCHDIR=dir_name`

  Where to install the `sql-bench` directory. To suppress installation of this directory, explicitly set the option to the empty value (`-DINSTALL_SQLBENCHDIR=`).

- `-DINSTALL_SUPPORTFILESDIR=dir_name`

  Where to install extra support files.

- `-DMYSQL_DATADIR=dir_name`

  The location of the MySQL data directory.

This value can be set at server startup with the `--datadir` option.

- `-DODBC_INCLUDES=`*`dir_name`*

The location of the ODBC includes directory, and may be used while configuring Connector/ODBC.

- `-DODBC_LIB_DIR=`*`dir_name`*

The location of the ODBC library directory, and may be used while configuring Connector/ODBC.

- `-DSYSCONFDIR=`*`dir_name`*

The default `my.cnf` option file directory.

This location cannot be set at server startup, but you can start the server with a given option file using the `--defaults-file=`*`file_name`* option, where *`file_name`* is the full path name to the file.

- `-DTMPDIR=`*`dir_name`*

The default location to use for the `tmpdir` system variable. If unspecified, the value defaults to `P_tmpdir` in `<stdio.h>`. This option was added in MySQL 5.6.16.

Storage Engine Options

Storage engines are built as plugins. You can build a plugin as a static module (compiled into the server) or a dynamic module (built as a dynamic library that must be installed into the server using the `INSTALL PLUGIN` statement or the `--plugin-load` option before it can be used). Some plugins might not support static or dynamic building.

The `MyISAM`, `MERGE`, `MEMORY`, and `CSV` engines are mandatory (always compiled into the server) and need not be installed explicitly.

To compile a storage engine statically into the server, use `-DWITH_`*`engine`*`_STORAGE_ENGINE=1`. Some permissible *`engine`* values are `ARCHIVE`, `BLACKHOLE`, `EXAMPLE`, `FEDERATED`, `INNOBASE` (InnoDB), `NDB` or `NDBCLUSTER` (NDB), `PARTITION` (partitioning support), and `PERFSCHEMA` (Performance Schema). Examples:

```
-DWITH_INNOBASE_STORAGE_ENGINE=1
-DWITH_ARCHIVE_STORAGE_ENGINE=1
-DWITH_BLACKHOLE_STORAGE_ENGINE=1
-DWITH_PERFSCHEMA_STORAGE_ENGINE=1
```

> **Note**
>
> `WITH_NDBCLUSTER_STORAGE_ENGINE` is supported only when building MySQL Cluster using the MySQL Cluster sources. It cannot be used to enable clustering support in other MySQL source trees or distributions. In MySQL Cluster source distributions, it is enabled by default. See Building MySQL Cluster from Source on Linux, and Compiling and Installing MySQL Cluster from Source on Windows, for more information.

To exclude a storage engine from the build, use `-DWITHOUT_`*`engine`*`_STORAGE_ENGINE=1`. Examples:

```
-DWITHOUT_EXAMPLE_STORAGE_ENGINE=1
-DWITHOUT_FEDERATED_STORAGE_ENGINE=1
```

```
-DWITHOUT_PARTITION_STORAGE_ENGINE=1
```

If neither `-DWITH_engine_STORAGE_ENGINE` nor `-DWITHOUT_engine_STORAGE_ENGINE` are specified for a given storage engine, the engine is built as a shared module, or excluded if it cannot be built as a shared module.

Feature Options

- `-DCOMPILATION_COMMENT=string`

  A descriptive comment about the compilation environment.

- `-DDEFAULT_CHARSET=charset_name`

  The server character set. By default, MySQL uses the `latin1` (cp1252 West European) character set.

  `charset_name` may be one of `binary`, `armscii8`, `ascii`, `big5`, `cp1250`, `cp1251`, `cp1256`, `cp1257`, `cp850`, `cp852`, `cp866`, `cp932`, `dec8`, `eucjpms`, `euckr`, `gb2312`, `gbk`, `geostd8`, `greek`, `hebrew`, `hp8`, `keybcs2`, `koi8r`, `koi8u`, `latin1`, `latin2`, `latin5`, `latin7`, `macce`, `macroman`, `sjis`, `swe7`, `tis620`, `ucs2`, `ujis`, `utf8`, `utf8mb4`, `utf16`, `utf16le`, `utf32`. The permissible character sets are listed in the `cmake/character_sets.cmake` file as the value of `CHARSETS_AVAILABLE`.

  This value can be set at server startup with the `--character_set_server` option.

- `-DDEFAULT_COLLATION=collation_name`

  The server collation. By default, MySQL uses `latin1_swedish_ci`. Use the `SHOW COLLATION` statement to determine which collations are available for each character set.

  This value can be set at server startup with the `--collation_server` option.

- `-DENABLE_DEBUG_SYNC=bool`

  Whether to compile the Debug Sync facility into the server. This facility is used for testing and debugging. This option is enabled by default, but has no effect unless MySQL is configured with debugging enabled. If debugging is enabled and you want to disable Debug Sync, use `-DENABLE_DEBUG_SYNC=0`.

  When compiled in, Debug Sync is disabled by default at runtime. To enable it, start `mysqld` with the `--debug-sync-timeout=N` option, where `N` is a timeout value greater than 0. (The default value is 0, which disables Debug Sync.) `N` becomes the default timeout for individual synchronization points.

  For a description of the Debug Sync facility and how to use synchronization points, see MySQL Internals: Test Synchronization.

- `-DENABLE_DOWNLOADS=bool`

  Whether to download optional files. For example, with this option enabled, `CMake` downloads the Google Test distribution that is used by the test suite to run unit tests.

- `-DENABLE_DTRACE=bool`

  Whether to include support for DTrace probes. For information about DTrace, wee Tracing mysqld Using DTrace

- `-DENABLE_GCOV=bool`

Whether to include gcov support (Linux only).

- `-DENABLE_GPROF=bool`

Whether to enable `gprof` (optimized Linux builds only). This option was added in MySQL 5.6.6.

- `-DENABLED_LOCAL_INFILE=bool`

Whether to enable `LOCAL` capability in the client library for `LOAD DATA INFILE`.

This option controls client-side `LOCAL` capability, but the capability can be set on the server side at server startup with the `--local-infile` option. See Security Issues with LOAD DATA LOCAL.

- `-DENABLED_PROFILING=bool`

Whether to enable query profiling code (for the `SHOW PROFILE` and `SHOW PROFILES` statements).

- `-DIGNORE_AIO_CHECK=bool`

If the `-DBUILD_CONFIG=mysql_release` option is given on Linux, the `libaio` library must be linked in by default. If you do not have `libaio` or do not want to install it, you can suppress the check for it by specifying `-DIGNORE_AIO_CHECK=1`. This option was added in MySQL 5.6.1.

- `-DINNODB_PAGE_ATOMIC_REF_COUNT=bool`

Whether to enable or disable atomic page reference counting. Fetching and releasing pages from the buffer pool and tracking the page state are expensive and complex operations. Using a page mutex to track these operations does not scale well. With `INNODB_PAGE_ATOMIC_REF_COUNT=ON` (default), fetch and release is tracked using atomics where available. For platforms that do not support atomics, set `INNODB_PAGE_ATOMIC_REF_COUNT=OFF` to disable atomic page reference counting.

When atomic page reference counting is enabled (default), "`[Note] InnoDB: Using atomics to ref count buffer pool pages`" is printed to the error log at server startup. If atomic page reference counting is disabled, "`[Note] InnoDB: Using mutexes to ref count buffer pool pages`" is printed instead.

`INNODB_PAGE_ATOMIC_REF_COUNT` was introduced with the fix for MySQL Bug #68079. The option is removed in MySQL 5.7.5. Support for atomics is required to build MySQL as of MySQL 5.7.5, which makes the option obsolete.

- `-DMYSQL_MAINTAINER_MODE=bool`

Whether to enable a MySQL maintainer-specific development environment. If enabled, this option causes compiler warnings to become errors.

- `-DMYSQL_PROJECT_NAME=name`

For Windows or OS X, the project name to incorporate into the project file name. This option was added in MySQL 5.6.5.

- `-DMYSQL_TCP_PORT=port_num`

The port number on which the server listens for TCP/IP connections. The default is 3306.

This value can be set at server startup with the `--port` option.

- `-DMYSQL_UNIX_ADDR=file_name`

The Unix socket file path on which the server listens for socket connections. This must be an absolute path name. The default is `/tmp/mysql.sock`.

This value can be set at server startup with the `--socket` option.

- `-DOPTIMIZER_TRACE=bool`

Whether to support optimizer tracing. See MySQL Internals: Tracing the Optimizer. This option was added in MySQL 5.6.3.

- `-DWITH_ASAN=bool`

Whether to enable AddressSanitizer, for compilers that support it. The default is off. This option was added in MySQL 5.6.15.

- `-DWITH_DEBUG=bool`

Whether to include debugging support.

Configuring MySQL with debugging support enables you to use the `--debug="d,parser_debug"` option when you start the server. This causes the Bison parser that is used to process SQL statements to dump a parser trace to the server's standard error output. Typically, this output is written to the error log.

- `-DWITH_DEFAULT_FEATURE_SET=bool`

Whether to use the flags from `cmake/build_configurations/feature_set.cmake`. This option was added in MySQL 5.6.6.

- `-DWITH_EDITLINE=value`

Which `libedit`/`editline` library to use. The permitted values are `bundled` (the default) and `system`.

`WITH_EDITLINE` was added in MySQL 5.6.12. It replaces `WITH_LIBEDIT`, which has been removed.

- `-DWITH_EMBEDDED_SERVER=bool`

Whether to build the `libmysqld` embedded server library.

- `-DWITH_EMBEDDED_SHARED_LIBRARY=bool`

Whether to build a shared `libmysqld` embedded server library. This option was added in MySQL 5.6.17.

- `-DWITH_EXTRA_CHARSETS=name`

Which extra character sets to include:

  - `all`: All character sets. This is the default.

  - `complex`: Complex character sets.

  - `none`: No extra character sets.

- `-DWITH_INNODB_MEMCACHED=bool`

Whether to generate memcached shared libraries (`libmemcached.so` and `innodb_engine.so`).

- `-DWITH_LIBEVENT=string`

Which `libevent` library to use. Permitted values are `bundled` (default), `system`, and `yes`. If you specify `system` or `yes`, the system `libevent` library is used if present. If the system library is not found, the bundled `libevent` library is used. The `libevent` library is required by `InnoDB` memcached.

- `-DWITH_LIBEDIT=`*`bool`*

  Whether to use the `libedit` library bundled with the distribution.

  `WITH_LIBEDIT` was removed in MySQL 5.6.12. Use `WITH_EDITLINE` instead.

- `-DWITH_LIBWRAP=`*`bool`*

  Whether to include `libwrap` (TCP wrappers) support.

- `-DWITH_READLINE=`*`bool`*

  Whether to use the `readline` library bundled with the distribution. This option was removed in MySQL 5.6.5 because `readline` is no longer bundled.

- `-DWITH_SSL={`*`ssl_type`*`|`*`path_name`*`}`

- The type of SSL support to include (if any) or the path name to the OpenSSL installation to use.

  - *`ssl_type`* can be one of the following values:

    - `no`: No SSL support. This is the default before MySQL 5.6.6. As of 5.6.6, this is no longer a permitted value and the default is `bundled`.

    - `yes`: Use the system SSL library if present, else the library bundled with the distribution.

    - `bundled`: Use the SSL library bundled with the distribution. This is the default as of MySQL 5.6.6.

    - `system`: Use the system SSL library.

  - *`path_name`*, permitted for MySQL 5.6.7 and after, is the path name to the OpenSSL installation to use. Using this can be preferable to using the *`ssl_type`* value of `system`, for it can prevent CMake from detecting and using an older or incorrect OpenSSL version installed on the system. (Another permitted way to do the same thing is to set the `CMAKE_PREFIX_PATH` option to *`path_name`*.)

  For information about using SSL support, see Using SSL for Secure Connections.

- `-DWITH_UNIXODBC=`*`1`*

  Enables unixODBC support, for Connector/ODBC.

- `-DWITH_VALGRIND=`*`bool`*

  Whether to compile in the Valgrind header files, which exposes the Valgrind API to MySQL code. The default is `OFF`.

  To generate a Valgrind-aware debug build, `-DWITH_VALGRIND=1` normally is combined with `-DWITH_DEBUG=1`. See Building Debug Configurations.

- `-DWITH_ZLIB=`*`zlib_type`*

  Some features require that the server be built with compression library support, such as the `COMPRESS()` and `UNCOMPRESS()` functions, and compression of the client/server protocol. The `WITH_ZLIB` indicates the source of `zlib` support:

- **bundled**: Use the `zlib` library bundled with the distribution.

- **system**: Use the system `zlib` library. This is the default.

- `-DWITHOUT_SERVER=bool`

  Whether to build without the MySQL server. The default is `OFF`, which does build the server.

Compiler Flags

- `-DCMAKE_C_FLAGS="flags"`

  Flags for the C Compiler.

- `-DCMAKE_CXX_FLAGS="flags"`

  Flags for the C++ Compiler.

- `-DWITH_DEFAULT_COMPILER_OPTIONS=bool`

  Whether to use the flags from `cmake/build_configurations/compiler_options.cmake`. This option was added in MySQL 5.6.6.

  > **Note**
  >
  > All optimization flags were carefully chosen and tested by the MySQL build team. Overriding them can lead to unexpected results and is done at your own risk.

- `-DSUNPRO_CXX_LIBRARY="lib_name"`

  Enable linking against `libCstd` instead of `stlport4` on Solaris 10 or later. This works only for client code because the server depends on C++98. Example usage:

  ```
  cmake -DWITHOUT_SERVER=1 -DSUNPRO_CXX_LIBRARY=Cstd
  ```

  This option was added in MySQL 5.6.20.

To specify your own C and C++ compiler flags, for flags that do not affect optimization, use the `CMAKE_C_FLAGS` and `CMAKE_CXX_FLAGS` CMake options.

When providing your own compiler flags, you might want to specify `CMAKE_BUILD_TYPE` as well.

For example, to create a 32-bit release build on a 64-bit Linux machine, do this:

```
shell> mkdir bld
shell> cd bld
shell> cmake .. -DCMAKE_C_FLAGS=-m32 \
        -DCMAKE_CXX_FLAGS=-m32 \
        -DCMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=RelWithDebInfo
```

If you set flags that affect optimization (`-Onumber`), you must set the `CMAKE_C_FLAGS_build_type` and/or `CMAKE_CXX_FLAGS_build_type` options, where `build_type` corresponds to the `CMAKE_BUILD_TYPE` value. To specify a different optimization for the default build type (`RelWithDebInfo`) set the `CMAKE_C_FLAGS_RELWITHDEBINFO` and `CMAKE_CXX_FLAGS_RELWITHDEBINFO` options. For example, to compile on Linux with `-O3` and with debug symbols, do this:

```
shell> cmake .. -DCMAKE_C_FLAGS_RELWITHDEBINFO="-O3 -g" \
          -DCMAKE_CXX_FLAGS_RELWITHDEBINFO="-O3 -g"
```

CMake Options for Compiling MySQL Cluster

The following options are for use when building MySQL Cluster with the MySQL Cluster sources; they are not currently supported when using sources from the MySQL 5.6 Server tree.

- `-DMEMCACHED_HOME=`*path*

  Perform the build using the memcached (version 1.6 or later) installed in the system directory indicated by `path`. Files from this installation that are used in the build include the memcached binary, header files, and libraries, as well as the `memcached_utilities` library and the header file `engine_testapp.h`.

  You must leave this option unset when building `ndbmemcache` using the bundled memcached sources (`WITH_BUNDLED_MEMCACHED` option); in other words, the bundled sources are used by default).

  This option was added in MySQL Cluster NDB 7.2.2.

  While additional `CMake` options—such as for SASL authorization and for providing `dtrace` support—are available for use when compiling `memcached` from external sources, these options are currently not enabled for the `memcached` sources bundled with MySQL Cluster.

- `-DWITH_BUNDLED_LIBEVENT={ON|OFF}`

  Use the `libevent` included in the MySQL Cluster sources when building MySQL Cluster with ndbmemcached support (MySQL Cluster NDB 7.2.2 and later). Enabled by default. OFF causes the system's libevent to be used instead.

- `-DWITH_BUNDLED_MEMCACHED={ON|OFF}`

  Build the memcached sources included in the MySQL Cluster source tree (MySQL Cluster NDB 7.2.3 and later), then use the resulting memcached server when building the ndbmemcache engine. In this case, `make install` places the `memcached` binary in the installation `bin` directory, and the ndbmemcache engine shared object file `ndb_engine.so` in the installation `lib` directory.

  This option is ON by default.

- `-DWITH_CLASSPATH=`*path*

  Sets the classpath for building MySQL Cluster Connector for Java. The default is empty. In MySQL Cluster NDB 7.2.9 and later, this option is ignored if `-DWITH_NDB_JAVA=OFF` is used.

- `-DWITH_ERROR_INSERT={ON|OFF}`

  Enables error injection in the `NDB` kernel. For testing only; not intended for use in building production binaries. The default is `OFF`.

- `-DWITH_NDBCLUSTER_STORAGE_ENGINE={ON|OFF}`

  Build and link in support for the `NDB` (`NDBCLUSTER`) storage engine in `mysqld`. The default is `ON`.

- `-DWITH_NDBCLUSTER={ON|OFF}`

  This is an alias for `WITH_NDBCLUSTER_STORAGE_ENGINE`.

- `-DWITH_NDBMTD={ON|OFF}`

Build the multi-threaded data node executable `ndbmtd`. The default is `ON`.

- `-DWITH_NDB_BINLOG={ON|OFF}`

Enable binary logging by default in the `mysqld` built using this option. ON by default.

- `-DWITH_NDB_DEBUG={ON|OFF}`

Enable building the debug versions of the MySQL Cluster binaries. OFF by default.

- `-DWITH_NDB_JAVA={ON|OFF}`

Enable building MySQL Cluster with Java support, including `ClusterJ`.

This option was added in MySQL Cluster NDB 7.2.9, and is ON by default. If you do not wish to compile MySQL Cluster with Java support, you must disable it explicitly by specifying `-DWITH_NDB_JAVA=OFF` when running `CMake`. Otherwise, if Java cannot be found, configuration of the build fails.

- `-DWITH_NDB_PORT=port`

Causes the MySQL Cluster management server (`ndb_mgmd`) that is built to use this `port` by default. If this option is unset, the resulting management server tries to use port 1186 by default.

- `-DWITH_NDB_TEST={ON|OFF}`

If enabled, include a set of NDB API test programs. The default is OFF.

4.5 Dealing with Problems Compiling MySQL

The solution to many problems involves reconfiguring. If you do reconfigure, take note of the following:

- If `CMake` is run after it has previously been run, it may use information that was gathered during its previous invocation. This information is stored in `CMakeCache.txt`. When `CMake` starts up, it looks for that file and reads its contents if it exists, on the assumption that the information is still correct. That assumption is invalid when you reconfigure.

- Each time you run `CMake`, you must run `make` again to recompile. However, you may want to remove old object files from previous builds first because they were compiled using different configuration options.

To prevent old object files or configuration information from being used, run the following commands before re-running `CMake`:

On Unix:

```
shell> make clean
shell> rm CMakeCache.txt
```

On Windows:

```
shell> devenv MySQL.sln /clean
shell> del CMakeCache.txt
```

If you build outside of the source tree, remove and recreate your build directory before re-running `CMake`. For instructions on building outside of the source tree, see How to Build MySQL Server with CMake.

On some systems, warnings may occur due to differences in system include files. The following list describes other problems that have been found to occur most often when compiling MySQL:

- To define which C and C++ compilers to use, you can define the `CC` and `CXX` environment variables. For example:

```
shell> CC=gcc
shell> CXX=g++
shell> export CC CXX
```

To specify your own C and C++ compiler flags, use the `CMAKE_C_FLAGS` and `CMAKE_CXX_FLAGS` CMake options. See Compiler Flags.

To see what flags you might need to specify, invoke `mysql_config` with the `--cflags` and `--cxxflags` options.

- To see what commands are executed during the compile stage, after using `CMake` to configure MySQL, run `make VERBOSE=1` rather than just `make`.

- If compilation fails, check whether the `MYSQL_MAINTAINER_MODE` option is enabled. This mode causes compiler warnings to become errors, so disabling it may enable compilation to proceed.

- If your compile fails with errors such as any of the following, you must upgrade your version of `make` to GNU `make`:

```
make: Fatal error in reader: Makefile, line 18:
Badly formed macro assignment
```

Or:

```
make: file `Makefile' line 18: Must be a separator (:
```

Or:

```
pthread.h: No such file or directory
```

Solaris and FreeBSD are known to have troublesome `make` programs.

GNU `make` 3.75 is known to work.

- The `sql_yacc.cc` file is generated from `sql_yacc.yy`. Normally, the build process does not need to create `sql_yacc.cc` because MySQL comes with a pregenerated copy. However, if you do need to re-create it, you might encounter this error:

```
"sql_yacc.yy", line xxx fatal: default action causes potential...
```

This is a sign that your version of `yacc` is deficient. You probably need to install a recent version of `bison` (the GNU version of `yacc`) and use that instead.

Versions of `bison` older than 1.75 may report this error:

```
sql_yacc.yy:#####: fatal error: maximum table size (32767) exceeded
```

The maximum table size is not actually exceeded; the error is caused by bugs in older versions of `bison`.

For information about acquiring or updating tools, see the system requirements in Chapter 4, *Installing MySQL from Source*.

4.6 MySQL Configuration and Third-Party Tools

Third-party tools that need to determine the MySQL version from the MySQL source can read the `VERSION` file in the top-level source directory. The file lists the pieces of the version separately. For example, if the version is MySQL 5.7.4-m14, the file looks like this:

```
MYSQL_VERSION_MAJOR=5
MYSQL_VERSION_MINOR=7
MYSQL_VERSION_PATCH=4
MYSQL_VERSION_EXTRA=-m14
```

If the source is not for a General Availablility (GA) release, the `MYSQL_VERSION_EXTRA` value will be nonempty. For the example, the value corresponds to Milestone 14.

To construct a five-digit number from the version components, use this formula:

```
MYSQL_VERSION_MAJOR*10000 + MYSQL_VERSION_MINOR*100 + MYSQL_VERSION_PATCH
```

Chapter 5 Installing MySQL on Microsoft Windows

Table of Contents

There are several different methods to install MySQL on Microsoft Windows.

Simple Installation Method

The simplest and recommended method is to download MySQL Installer (for Windows) and let it install and configure all of the MySQL products on your system. Here is how:

- Download MySQL Installer from http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/installer/ and execute it.

  > **Note**
  >
  > Unlike the standard MySQL Installer, the smaller "web-community" version does not bundle any MySQL applications but it will download the MySQL products you choose to install.

- Choose the appropriate **Setup Type** for your system. Typically you will choose **Developer Default** to install MySQL server and other MySQL tools related to MySQL development, helpful tools like MySQL Workbench. Or, choose the **Custom** setup type to manually select your desired MySQL products.

  > **Note**
  >
  > Multiple versions of MySQL server can exist on a single system. You can choose one or multiple versions.

- Complete the installation process by following the MySQL Installation wizard's instructions. This will install several MySQL products and start the MySQL server.

- MySQL is now installed. You probably configured MySQL as a service that will automatically start MySQL server every time you restart your system.

> **Note**
>
> You probably also installed other helpful MySQL products like MySQL Workbench and MySQL Notifier on your system. Consider loading MySQL Workbench to check your new MySQL server connection, and Section 5.4, "MySQL Notifier" to view the connection's status. By default, these two programs automatically start after installing MySQL.

This process also installs the MySQL Installer application on your system, and later you can use MySQL Installer to upgrade or reconfigure your MySQL products.

Additional Installation Information

MySQL is available for Microsoft Windows, for both 32-bit and 64-bit versions. For supported Windows platform information, see http://www.mysql.com/support/supportedplatforms/database.html.

It is possible to run MySQL as a standard application or as a Windows service. By using a service, you can monitor and control the operation of the server through the standard Windows service management tools. For more information, see Section 5.5.7, "Starting MySQL as a Windows Service".

Generally, you should install MySQL on Windows using an account that has administrator rights. Otherwise, you may encounter problems with certain operations such as editing the `PATH` environment variable or accessing the `Service Control Manager`. Once installed, MySQL does not need to be executed using a user with Administrator privileges.

For a list of limitations on the use of MySQL on the Windows platform, see Windows Platform Limitations.

In addition to the MySQL Server package, you may need or want additional components to use MySQL with your application or development environment. These include, but are not limited to:

- To connect to the MySQL server using ODBC, you must have a Connector/ODBC driver. For more information, including installation and configuration instructions, see MySQL Connector/ODBC Developer Guide.

  > **Note**
  >
  > MySQL Installer will install and configure Connector/ODBC for you.

- To use MySQL server with .NET applications, you must have the Connector/Net driver. For more information, including installation and configuration instructions, see MySQL Connector/Net Developer Guide.

  > **Note**
  >
  > MySQL Installer will install and configure Connector/NET for you.

MySQL distributions for Windows can be downloaded from http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/. See Section 2.2, "How to Get MySQL".

MySQL for Windows is available in several distribution formats, detailed here. Generally speaking, you should use MySQL Installer. It contains more features and MySQL products than the older MSI, is simpler to use than the Zip file, and you need no additional tools to get MySQL up and running. MySQL Installer automatically installs MySQL Server and additional MySQL products, creates an options file, starts the server, and enables you to create default user accounts. For more information on choosing a package, see Section 5.2, "Choosing An Installation Package".

- A MySQL Installer distribution includes MySQL Server and additional MySQL products including MySQL Workbench, MySQL Notifier, and MySQL for Excel. MySQL Installer can also be used to upgrade these products in the future.

  For instructions on installing MySQL using MySQL Installer, see Section 5.3, "Installing MySQL on Microsoft Windows Using MySQL Installer".

- The standard binary distribution (packaged as a Zip file) contains all of the necessary files that you unpack into your chosen location. This package contains all of the files in the full Windows MSI Installer package, but does not include an installation program.

  For instructions on installing MySQL using the Zip file, see Section 5.5, "Installing MySQL on Microsoft Windows Using a noinstall Zip Archive".

- The source distribution format contains all the code and support files for building the executables using the Visual Studio compiler system.

  For instructions on building MySQL from source on Windows, see Chapter 4, *Installing MySQL from Source*.

MySQL on Windows considerations:

- **Large Table Support**

  If you need tables with a size larger than 4GB, install MySQL on an NTFS or newer file system. Do not forget to use `MAX_ROWS` and `AVG_ROW_LENGTH` when you create tables. See CREATE TABLE Syntax.

- **MySQL and Virus Checking Software**

  Virus-scanning software such as Norton/Symantec Anti-Virus on directories containing MySQL data and temporary tables can cause issues, both in terms of the performance of MySQL and the virus-scanning software misidentifying the contents of the files as containing spam. This is due to the fingerprinting mechanism used by the virus-scanning software, and the way in which MySQL rapidly updates different files, which may be identified as a potential security risk.

  After installing MySQL Server, it is recommended that you disable virus scanning on the main directory (`datadir`) used to store your MySQL table data. There is usually a system built into the virus-scanning software to enable specific directories to be ignored.

  In addition, by default, MySQL creates temporary files in the standard Windows temporary directory. To prevent the temporary files also being scanned, configure a separate temporary directory for MySQL temporary files and add this directory to the virus scanning exclusion list. To do this, add a configuration option for the `tmpdir` parameter to your `my.ini` configuration file. For more information, see Section 5.5.2, "Creating an Option File".

5.1 MySQL Installation Layout on Microsoft Windows

For MySQL 5.6 on Windows, the default installation directory is `C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6`. Some Windows users prefer to install in `C:\mysql`, the directory that formerly was used as the default. However, the layout of the subdirectories remains the same.

All of the files are located within this parent directory, using the structure shown in the following table.

Table 5.1 Default MySQL Installation Layout for Microsoft Windows

Directory	Contents of Directory	Notes
`bin`, `scripts`	`mysqld` server, client and utility programs	
`%ALLUSERSPROFILE%\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\`	Log files, databases (Windows XP, Windows Server 2003)	The Windows system variable `%ALLUSERSPROFILE%` defaults to `C:\Documents and Settings\All Users \Application Data`
`%PROGRAMDATA%\MySQL \MySQL Server 5.6\`	Log files, databases (Vista, Windows 7, Windows Server 2008, and newer)	The Windows system variable `%PROGRAMDATA%` defaults to `C:\ProgramData`
`examples`	Example programs and scripts	
`include`	Include (header) files	
`lib`	Libraries	
`share`	Miscellaneous support files, including error messages, character set files, sample configuration files, SQL for database installation	

If you install MySQL using the MySQL Installer, this package creates and sets up the data directory that the installed server will use, and also creates a pristine "template" data directory named `data` under the installation directory. After an installation has been performed using this package, the template data directory can be copied to set up additional MySQL instances. See Running Multiple MySQL Instances on One Machine.

5.2 Choosing An Installation Package

For MySQL 5.6, there are multiple installation package formats to choose from when installing MySQL on Windows.

> **Note**
>
> Program Database (PDB) files (with file name extension `pdb`) provide information for debugging your MySQL installation in the event of a problem. These files are included in ZIP Archive distributions (but not MSI distributions) of MySQL.

- **MySQL Installer**: This package has a file name similar to `mysql-installer-community-5.6.26.0.msi` or `mysql-installer-commercial-5.6.26.0.msi`, and utilizes MSIs to automatically install MySQL server and other products. It will download and apply updates to itself, and for each of the installed products. It also configures the additional non-server products.

  The installed products are configurable, and this includes: documentation with samples and examples, connectors (such as C, C++, J, NET, and ODBC), MySQL Workbench, MySQL Notifier, MySQL for Excel, and the MySQL Server with its components.

  MySQL Installer will run on all Windows platforms that are supported by MySQL (see http:// www.mysql.com/support/supportedplatforms/database.html).

> **Note**
>
> Because MySQL Installer is not a native component of Microsoft Windows and depends on .NET, it will not work on minimal installation options like the "Server Core" version of Windows Server 2008.

For instructions on installing MySQL using MySQL Installer, see Section 5.3, "Installing MySQL on Microsoft Windows Using MySQL Installer".

- **The Noinstall Archive**: This package has a file name similar to `mysql-5.6.26-win32.zip` or `mysql-5.6.26-winx64.zip`, and contains all the files found in the Complete install package, with the exception of the GUI. It also contains PDB files. This package does not include an automated installer, and must be manually installed and configured.

MySQL Installer is recommended for most users.

Your choice of install package affects the installation process you must follow. If you choose to use MySQL Installer, see Section 5.3, "Installing MySQL on Microsoft Windows Using MySQL Installer". If you choose to install a Noinstall archive, see Section 5.5, "Installing MySQL on Microsoft Windows Using a noinstall Zip Archive".

5.3 Installing MySQL on Microsoft Windows Using MySQL Installer

MySQL Installer simplifies the installation and updating process for your MySQL products on Microsoft Windows. From this central application, you can view, remove, update, and reconfigure the existing MySQL products on your system. MySQL Installer can also install plugins, documentation, tutorials, and example databases. The MySQL Installer is only available for Microsoft Windows, and includes both GUI and command-line interfaces.

The supported products include:

- MySQL server (one or multiple versions)

- MySQL Workbench

- MySQL Connectors (.Net / Python / ODBC / Java / C / C++)

- MySQL Notifier

- MySQL for Excel

- MySQL for Visual Studio

- MySQL Utilities and MySQL Fabric

- MySQL Samples and Examples

- MySQL Documentation

- MySQL Installer is also installed and remains on the system as its own application

Installer package types

- `Full:` Bundles all of the MySQL products (including the MySQL server). The file size is over 300MB, and its name has the form `mysql-installer-community-VERSION.N.msi` where `VERSION` is the MySQL Server version number such as 5.6 and `N` is the package number, which begins at 0.

- `Web:` Only contains the Installer and configuration files, and it only downloads the MySQL products you choose to install. The size of this file is about 2MB; the name of the file has the form `mysql-installer-community-web-VERSION.N.msi` where `VERSION` is the MySQL Server version number such as 5.6 and `N` is the package number, which begins at 0.

Installer editions

- `Community edition:` Downloadable at http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/installer/. It installs the community edition of all MySQL products.

- `Commercial edition:` Downloadable at either My Oracle Support (MOS) or https://edelivery.oracle.com/. It installs the commercial version of all MySQL products, including Workbench SE/EE, MySQL Enterprise Backup, and MySQL Enterprise Firewall. It also integrates with your MOS account.

  > **Note**
  >
  > Entering your MOS credentials is optional when installing bundled MySQL products, but your credentials are required when choosing non-bundled MySQL products that MySQL Installer must download.

For notes detailing the changes in each release of MySQL Installer, see MySQL Installer Release Notes.

MySQL Installer is compatible with pre-existing installations, and adds them to its list of installed components. While the standard MySQL Installer is bundled with a specific version of MySQL Server, a single MySQL Installer instance can install and manage multiple MySQL Server versions. For example, a single MySQL Installer instance can install (and update) versions 5.5, 5.6, and 5.7 on the host.

> **Note**
>
> A single host can not have both community and commercial editions of MySQL Server installed. For example, if you want both MySQL Server 5.5 and 5.6 installed on a single host, both must be the same edition.

MySQL Installer handles the initial configuration and set up of the applications. For example:

1. It creates initial MySQL Server connections in MySQL Workbench.

2. It creates the configuration file (`my.ini`) that is used to configure the MySQL Server. The values written to this file are influenced by choices you make during the installation process.

3. It can optionally import example databases.

4. It can optionally create MySQL Server user accounts with configurable permissions based on general roles, such as DB Administrator, DB Designer, and Backup Admin. It optionally creates a Windows user named `MysqlSys` with limited privileges, which would then run the MySQL Server.

   User accounts may also be added and configured in MySQL Workbench.

5. If the "Advanced Configuration" option is checked, then the **Logging Options** are also configured. This includes defining file paths for the error log, general log, slow query log (including the configuration of seconds it requires to execute a query), and the binary log.

MySQL Installer can optionally check for updated components and download them for you.

5.3.1 MySQL Installer GUI

Installing MySQL Installer adds a link to the Start menu under the <u>MySQL</u> group. Click <u>Start</u>, <u>All Programs</u> <u>MySQL</u>, <u>MySQL Installer</u> to reload the MySQL Installer GUI.

> **Note**
>
> Files that are generated by MySQL Installer grant full permissions to the user that executes MySQL Installer, including `my.ini`. This does not apply to files and directories for specific products such as the MySQL Server data directory in `%ProgramData%` that is owned by `SYSTEM`.

The initial execution of MySQL Installer requires you to accept the license agreement before installing MySQL products.

Figure 5.1 MySQL Installer - License Agreement
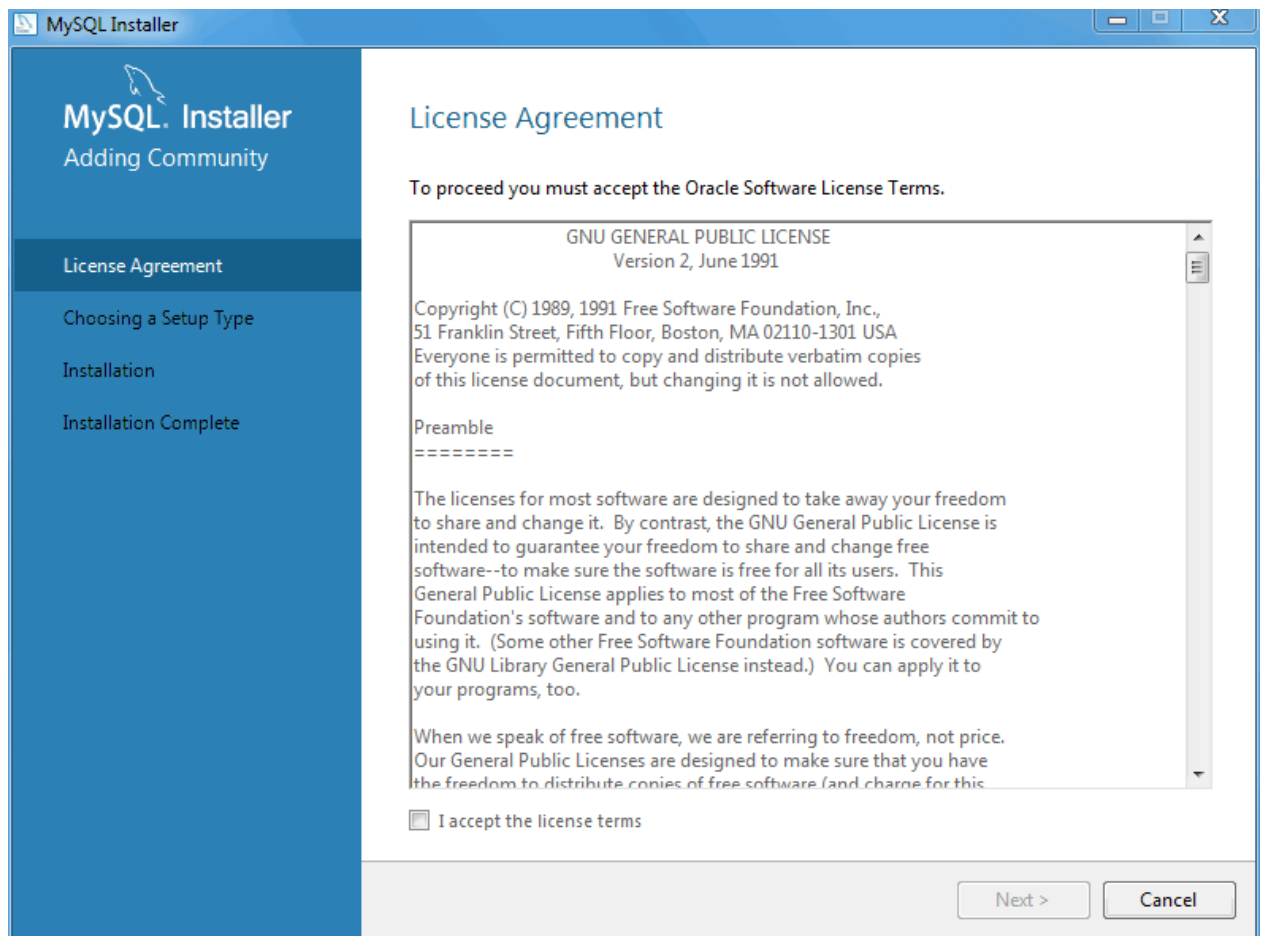
Installing New Packages

Choose the appropriate **Setup Type** for your system. The selected type determines which MySQL products are installed on your system, or select **Custom** to manually choose individual products.

- **Developer**: Install all products needed to develop applications with MySQL. This is the default option.

- **Server only**: Only install the MySQL server.

- **Client only**: Only install the MySQL client products, which does not include the MySQL server.

- **Full**: Install all MySQL products.

- **Custom**: Manually select the MySQL products to install.

> **Note**
>
> After the initial installation, you may use MySQL Installer to manually select MySQL products to install or remove. In other words, MySQL Installer becomes a MySQL product management system.

Figure 5.2 MySQL Installer - Choosing a Setup Type
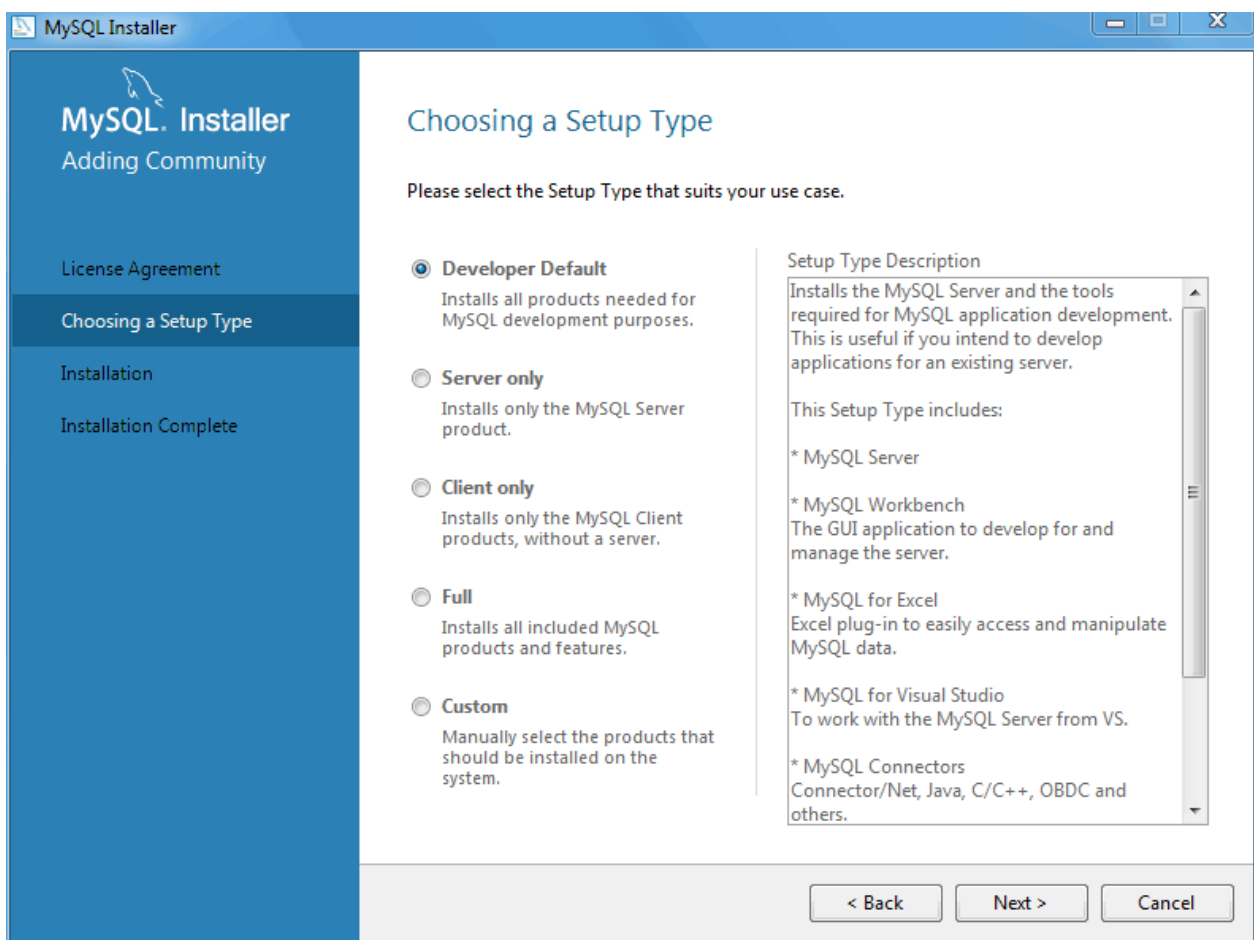
After selecting a setup type, MySQL Installer will check your system for the necessary external requirements for each of the selected MySQL products. MySQL Installer will either download and install the missing components onto your system, or point you to the download location and set **Status** to "Manual".

The next window lists the MySQL products that are scheduled to be installed:

Figure 5.3 MySQL Installer - Installation Progress
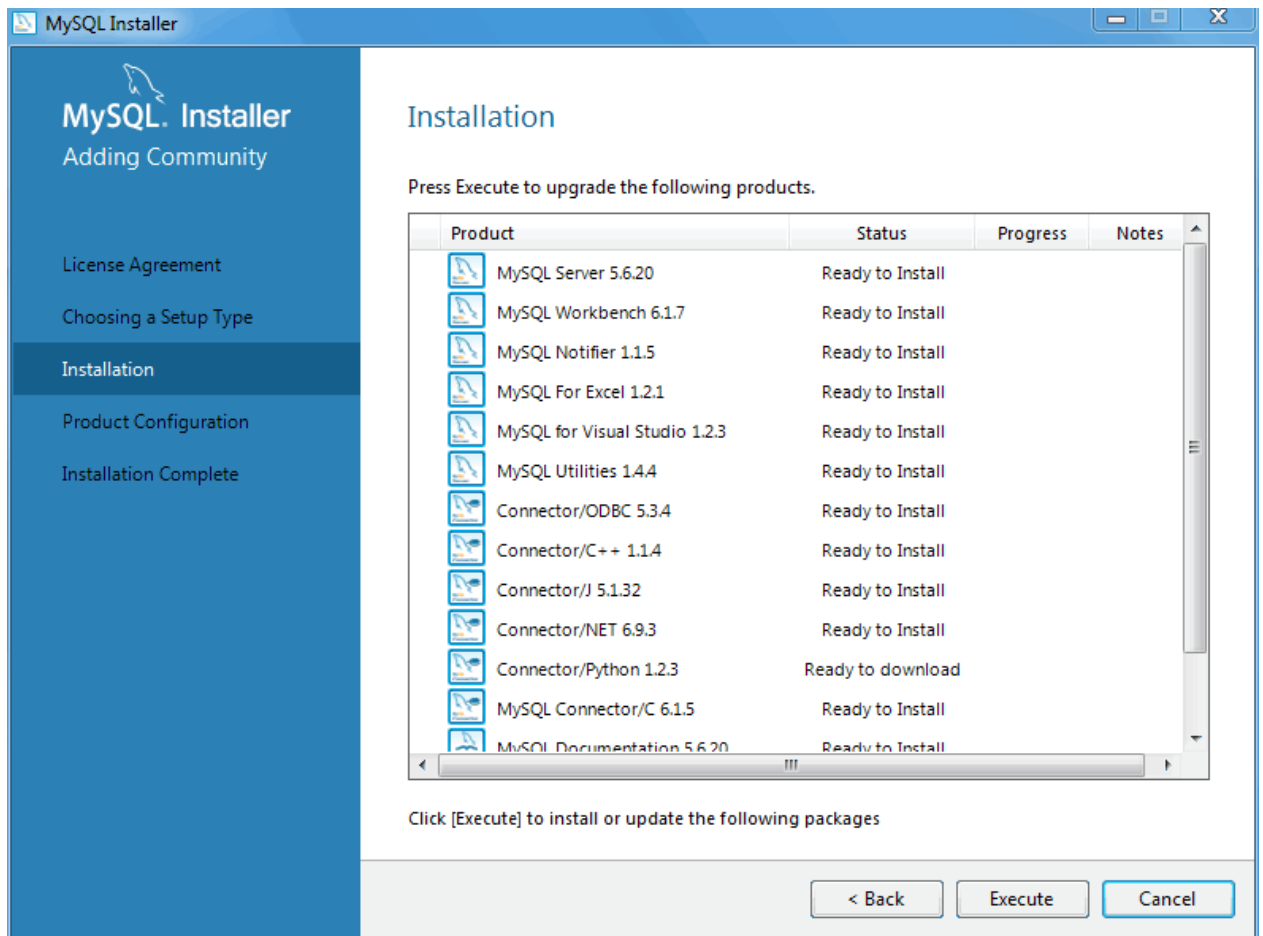
As components are installed, their **Status** changes from a progress percentage to "Complete".

After all components are installed, the next step configures some of the recently installed MySQL products. The `Configuration Overview` window displays the progress and then loads a configuration window, if required. Our example configures MySQL Server 5.6.x.

Configuring MySQL Server

Configuring the MySQL server begins with defining several **Type and Networking** options.

Figure 5.4 MySQL Installer - Configuration Overview
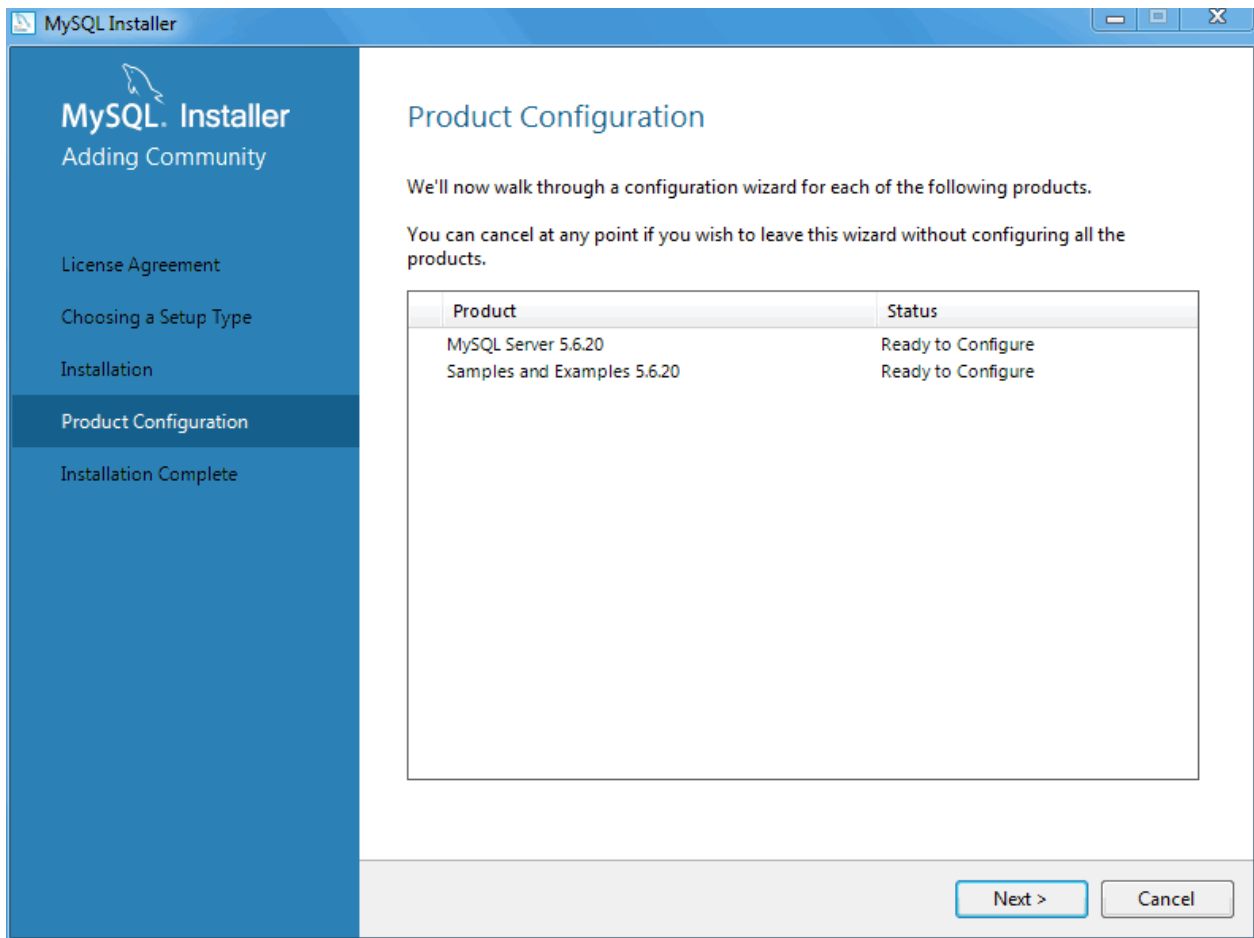
Server Configuration Type

Choose the MySQL server configuration type that describes your setup. This setting defines the amount of system resources that will be assigned to your MySQL server instance.

- **Developer**: A machine that will host many other applications, and typically this is your personal workstation. This option configures MySQL to use the least amount of memory.

- **Server**: Several other applications will be running on this machine, such as a web server. This option configures MySQL to use a medium amount of memory.

- **Dedicated**: A machine that is dedicated to running the MySQL server. Because no other major applications are running on the server, such as web servers, this option configures MySQL to use all available memory.

Connectivity

Connectivity options control how you will connect to MySQL. Options include:

- **TCP/IP**: You may enable TCP/IP Networking here as otherwise only localhost connections are allowed. Also define the **Port Number** and whether to open the firewall port for network access.

- **Named Pipe**: Enable and define the pipe name, similar to using the `--enable-named-pipe` option.

- **Shared Memory**: Enable and then define the memory name, similar to using the `--shared-memory` option.

Advanced Configuration

Checking the "Advanced Configuration" option provides additional **Logging Options** to configure. This includes defining file paths for the error log, general log, slow query log (including the configuration of seconds it requires to execute a query), and the binary log.

Figure 5.5 MySQL Installer - MySQL Server Configuration: Type and Networking
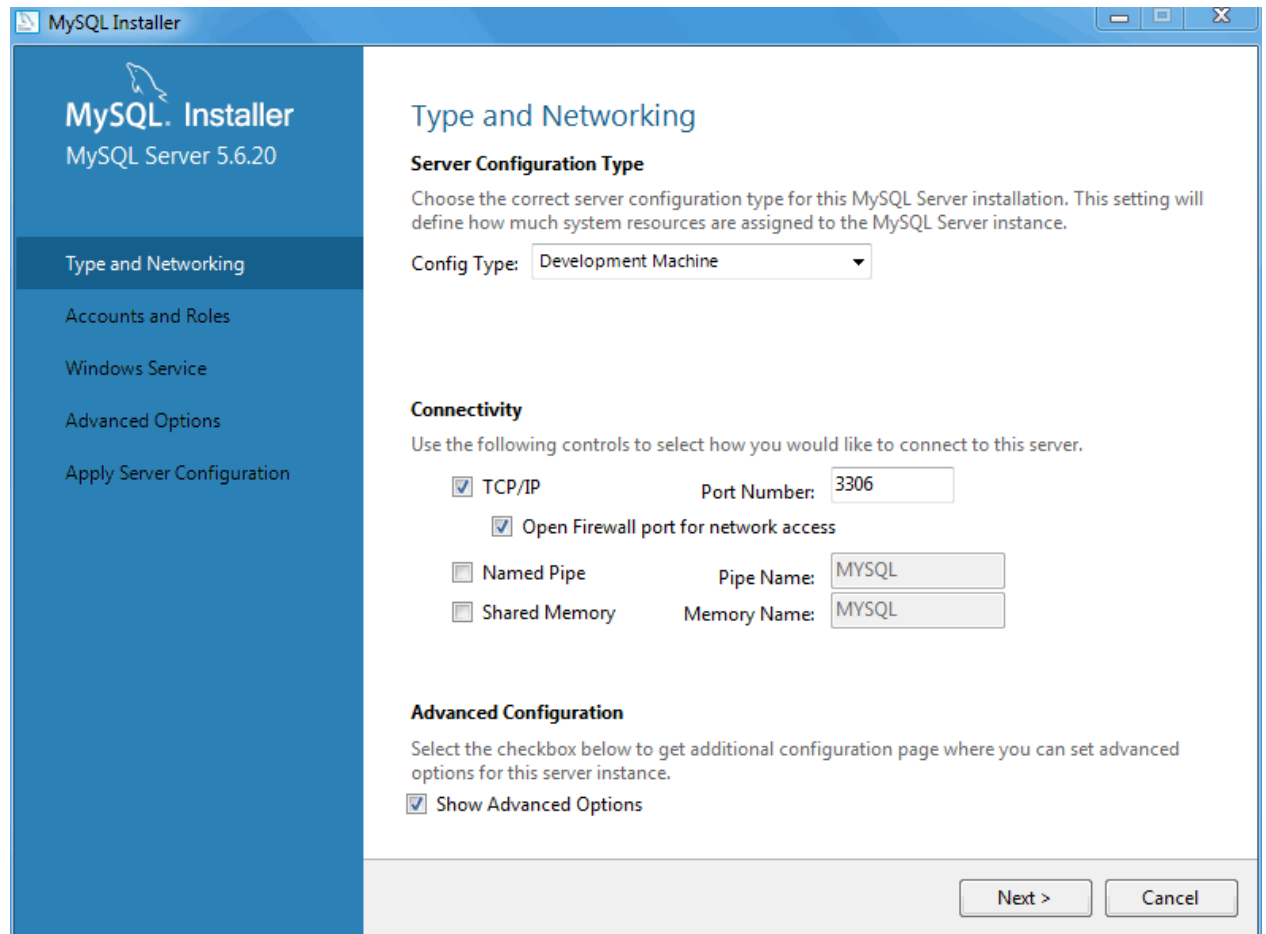
Accounts and Roles

Next, define your MySQL account information. Assigning a root password is required.

Optionally, you can add additional MySQL user accounts with predefined user roles. Each predefined role, such as "DB Admin", are configured with their own set of privileges. For example, the "DB Admin" role has more privileges than the "DB Designer" role. Click the **Role** dropdown for a list of role descriptions.

> **Note**
>
> If the MySQL Server is already installed, then you must also enter the `Current Root Password`.

Figure 5.6 MySQL Installer - MySQL Server Configuration: User Accounts and Roles
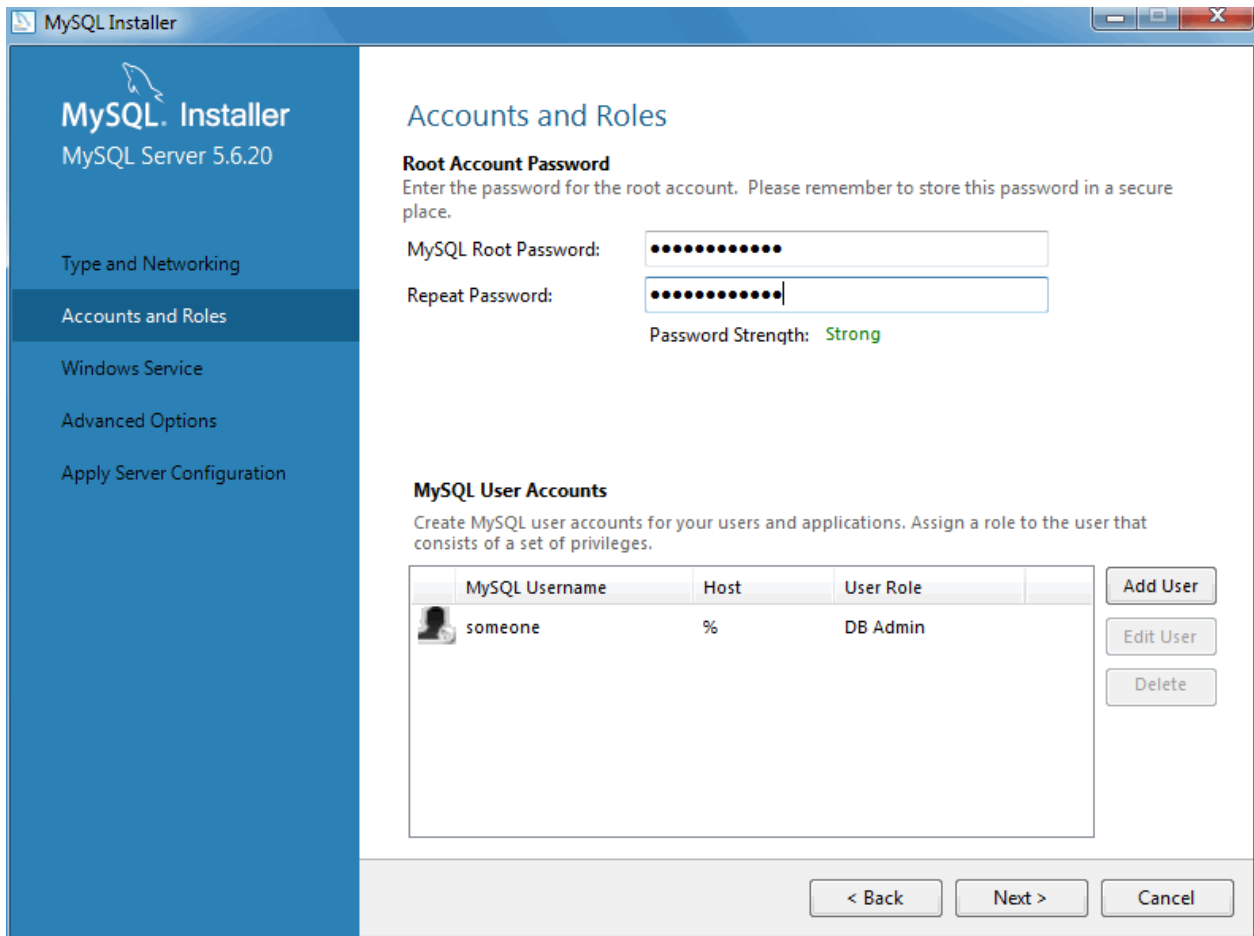
Figure 5.7 MySQL Installer - MySQL Server Configuration: User Accounts and Roles: Adding a User
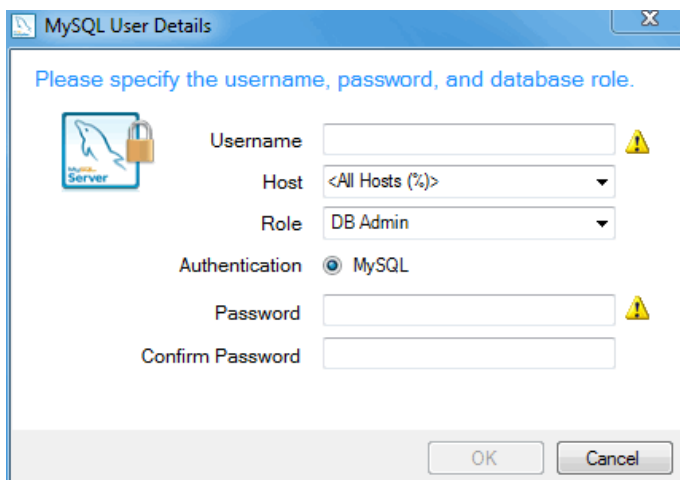
Windows Service

Next, configure the **Windows Service** details. This includes the service name, whether the MySQL server should be loaded at startup, and how the MySQL server Windows service is executed.

Figure 5.8 MySQL Installer - MySQL Server Configuration: Windows Service
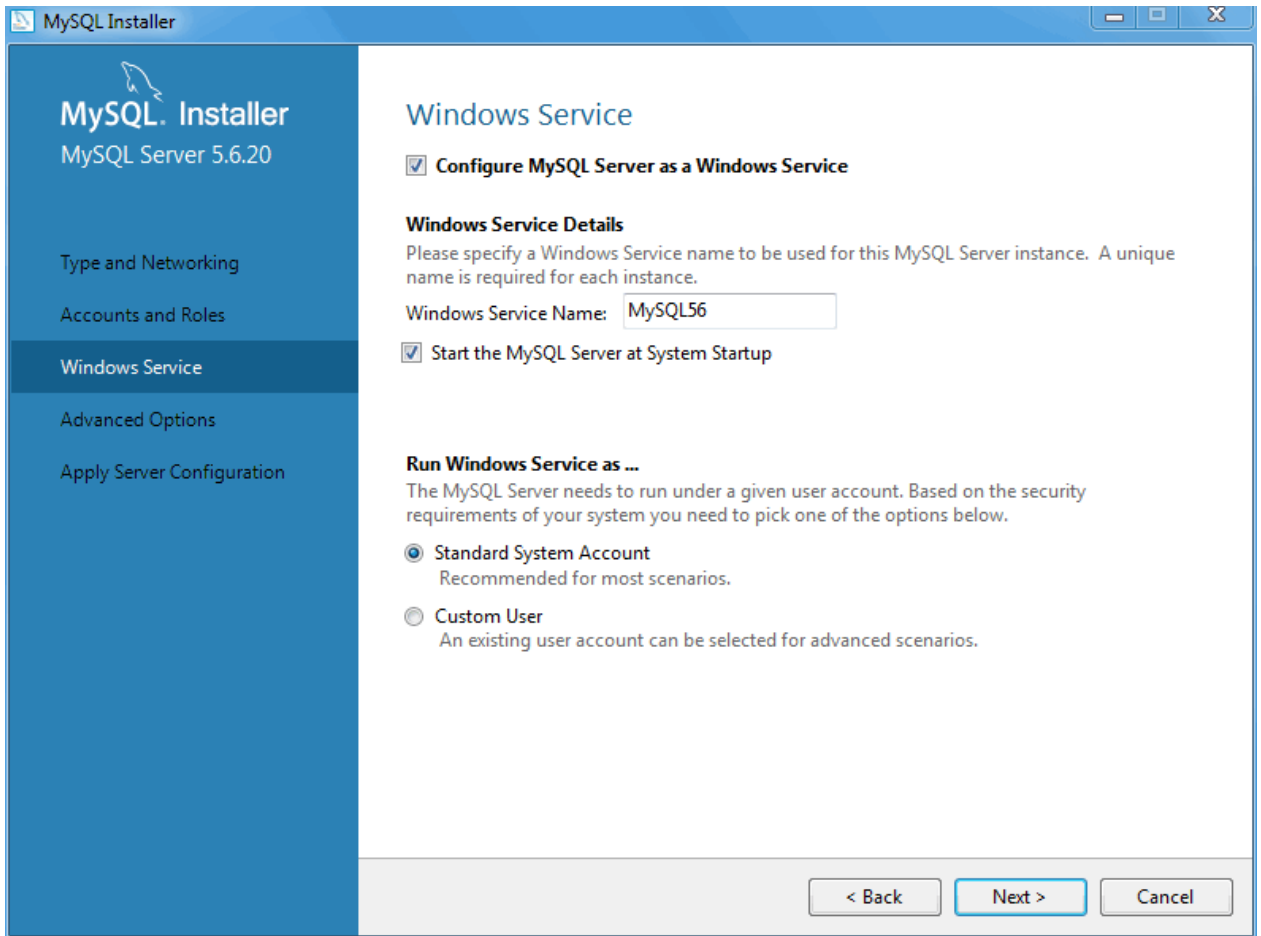
> **Note**
>
> When configuring **Run Windows Services as ...** using a **Custom User**, the custom user must have privileges to log on to Microsoft Windows as a service. The Next button will be disabled until this user is configured with the required privileges.
>
> On Microsoft Windows 7, this is configured by loading the `Start Menu`, `Control Panel`, `Administrative Tools`, `Local Security Policy`, `Local Policies`, `User Rights Assignment`, then `Log On As A Service`. Choose `Add User or Group` here to add the custom user, and then OK, OK to save.

Advanced Options

The next configuration step is available if the **Advanced Configuration** option was checked. This section includes options that are related to the MySQL log files:

Figure 5.9 MySQL Installer - MySQL Server Configuration: Logging Options
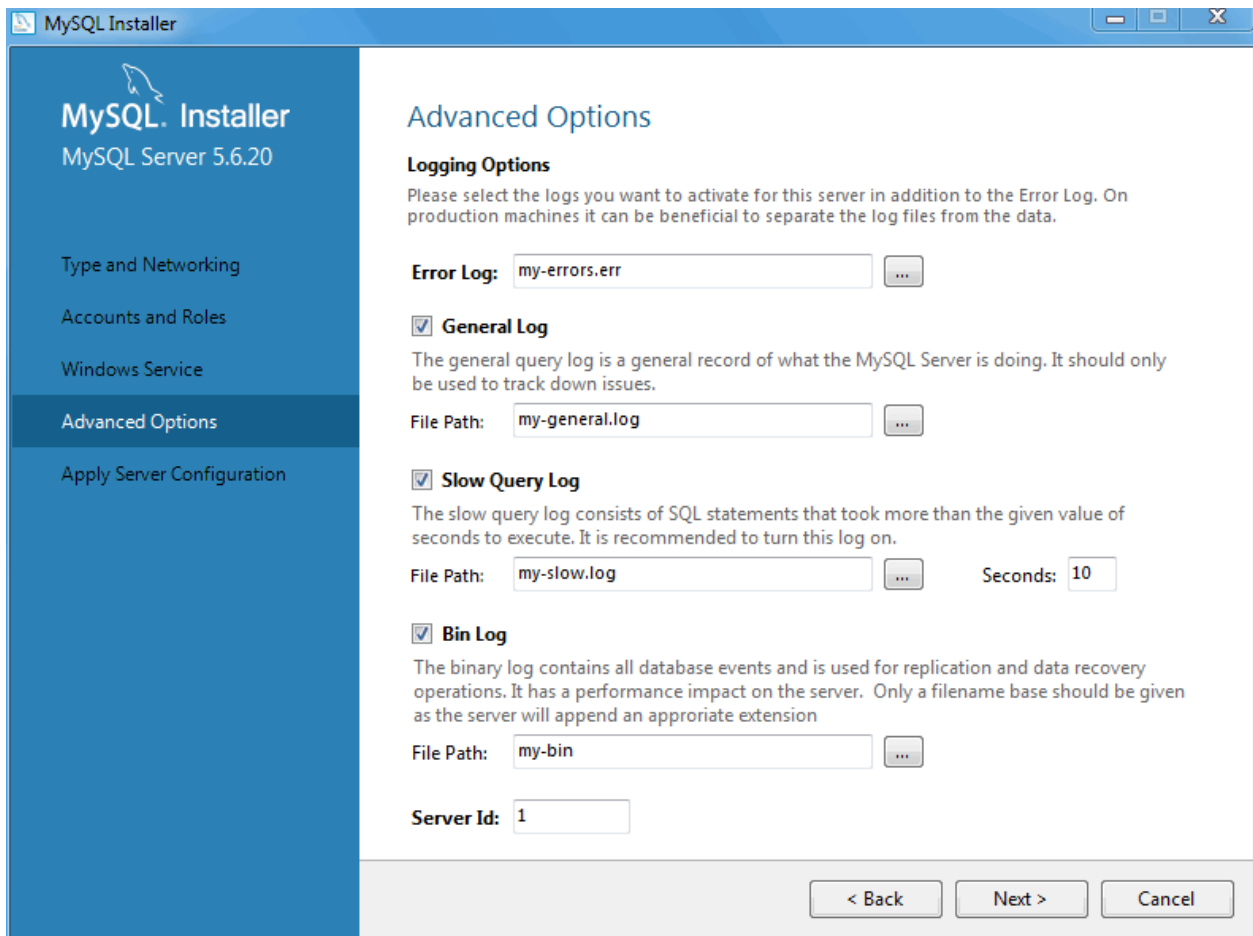
Click Next to continue on to the final page before all of the requested changes are applied. This **Apply Server Configuration** page details the configuration steps that will be performed.

Figure 5.10 MySQL Installer - MySQL Server Configuration: Apply Server Configuration
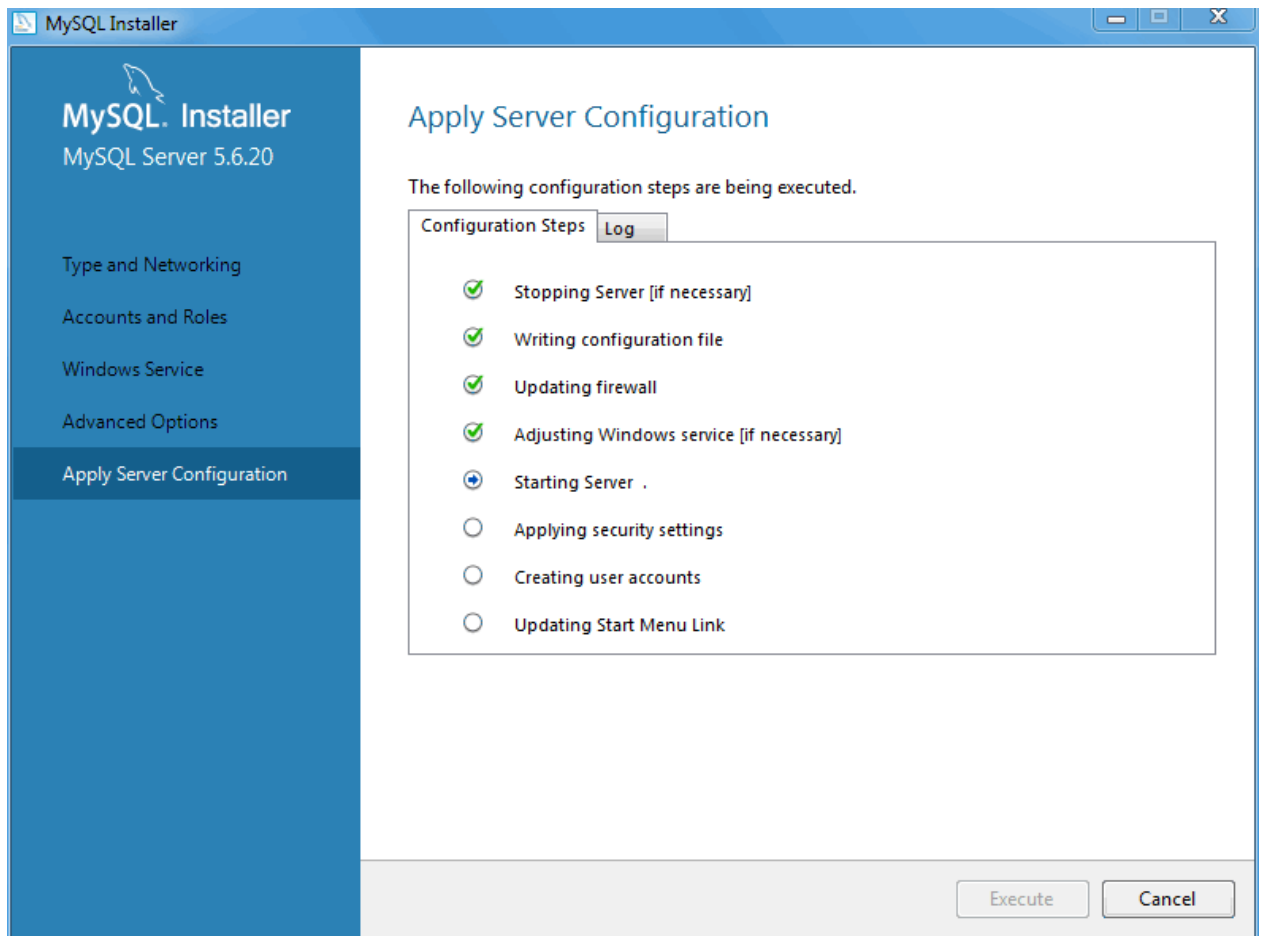
Click Execute to execute the configuration steps. The icon for each step toggles from white to green on success, or the process stops on failure. Click the Log tab to view the log.

After the MySQL Installer configuration process is finished, MySQL Installer reloads the opening page where you can execute other installation and configuration related actions.

MySQL Installer is added to the Microsoft Windows Start menu under the MySQL group. Opening MySQL Installer loads its dashboard where installed MySQL products are listed, and other MySQL Installer actions are available:

Figure 5.11 MySQL Installer - Main Dashboard
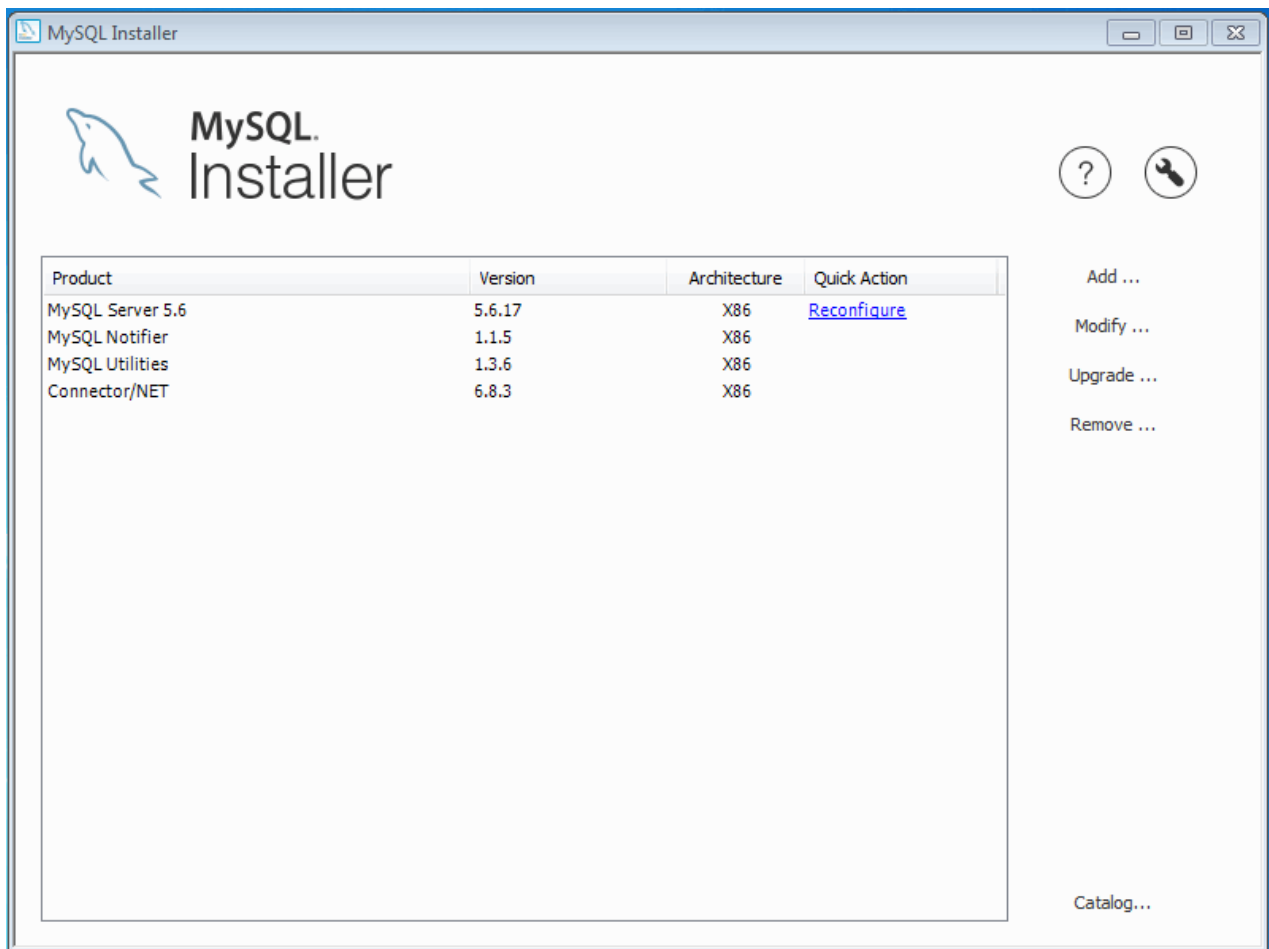
Adding MySQL Products

Click Add to add new products. This loads the **Select Products and Features** page:

Figure 5.12 MySQL Installer - Select Products and Features
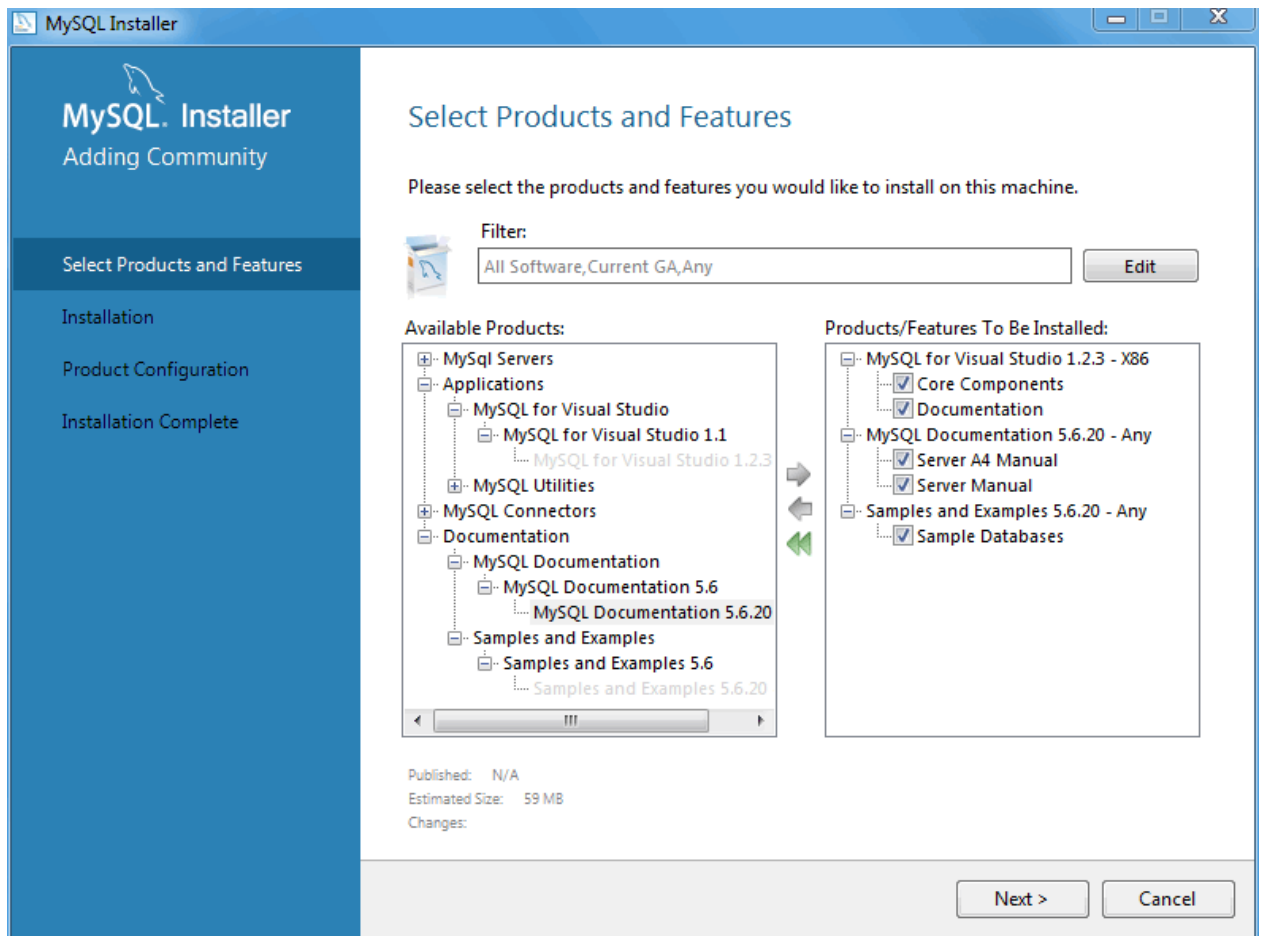
From here, choose the MySQL products you want to install from the left **Available Products** pane, and then click the green right arrow to queue products for installation.

Optionally, click Edit to open the product and features search filter:

Figure 5.13 MySQL Installer - Select Products and Features Filter
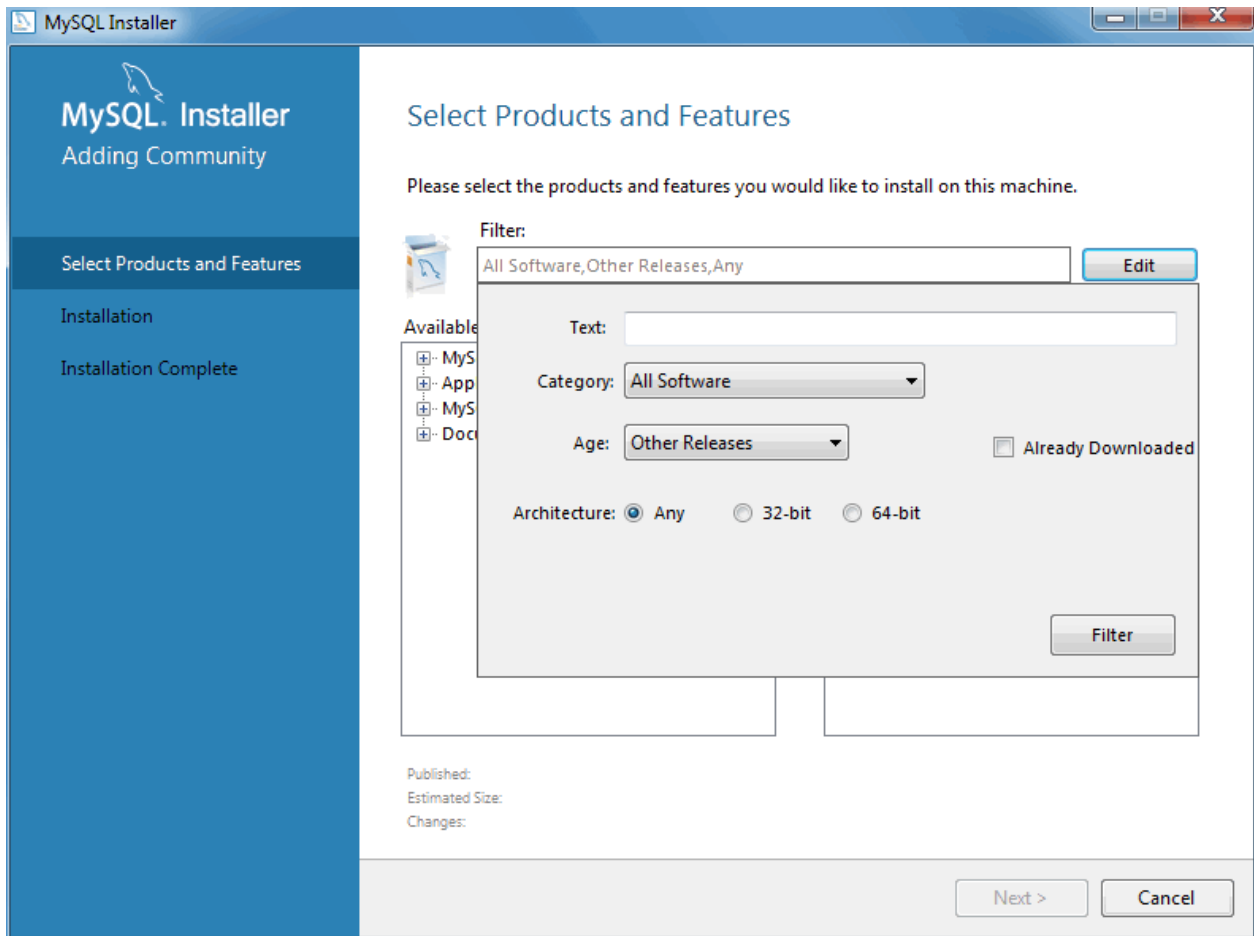
For example, you might choose to include Pre-Release products in your selections, such as a Beta product that has not yet reached General Availability (GA) status.

> **Note**
>
> The ability to install Pre-Release versions of MySQL products was added in MySQL Installer 1.4.0.

Select all of the MySQL products you want to install, then click Next to continue, and then Execute to execute the installation process to install all of the selected products.

5.3.1.1 MySQL Product Catalog

MySQL Installer stores a MySQL product catalog. The catalog can be updated either manually or automatically, and the catalog change history is also available.

> **Note**
>
> The MySQL product catalog was added in MySQL Installer 1.4.0.

Manual updates

You can update the MySQL product catalog at any time by clicking **Catalog** on the Installer dashboard.

Figure 5.14 MySQL Installer - Open the MySQL Product Catalog
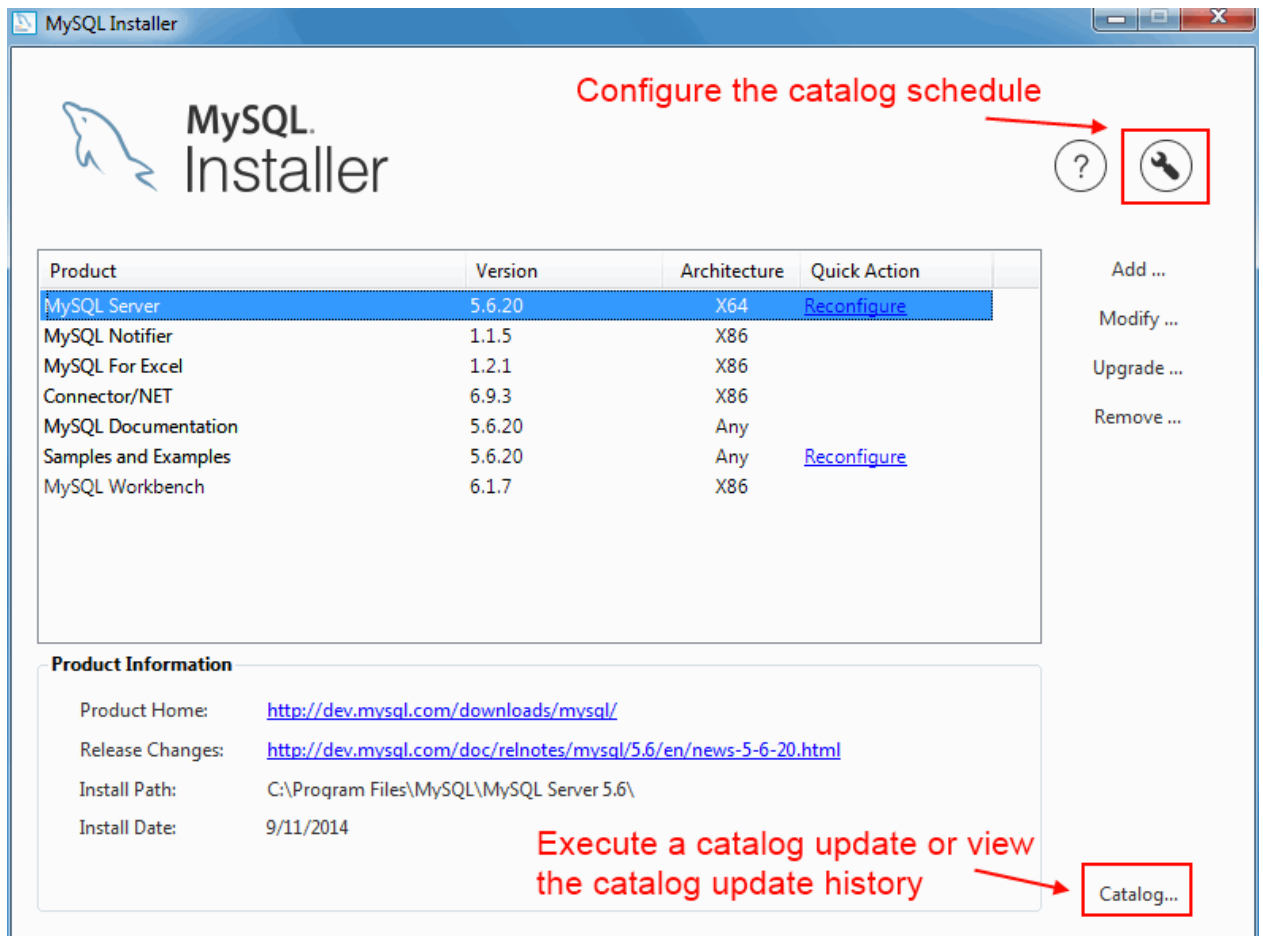
From there, click Execute to update the product catalog.

Automatic updates

You can configure MySQL Installer to automatically update the MySQL product catalog once per day. To enable this feature and set the update time, click the wrench icon on the Installer dashboard.

The next window configures the **Automatic Catalog Update**. Enable or disable this feature, and also set the hour.

Figure 5.15 MySQL Installer - Configure the Catalog Scheduler
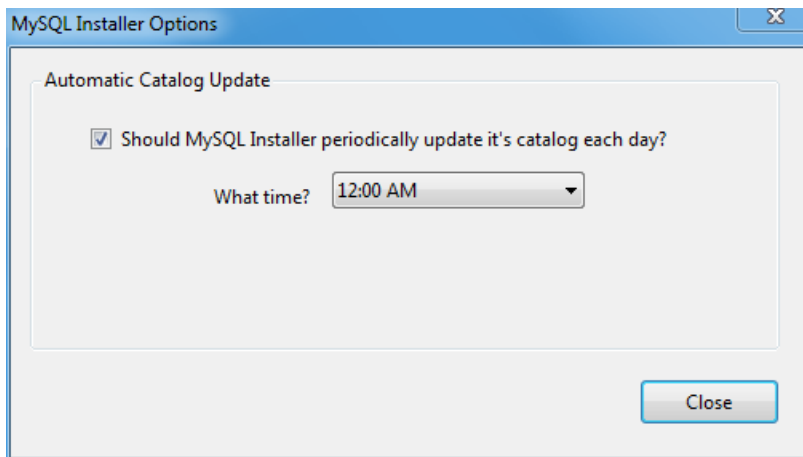
This option uses the Windows Task Scheduler to schedule a task named "ManifestUpdate".

Change History

MySQL Installer tracks the change history for all of the MySQL products. Click **Catalog** from the dashboard, optionally update the catalog (or, toggle the **Do not update at this time** checkbox), click Next/Execute, and then view the change history.

Figure 5.16 MySQL Installer - Catalog Change History
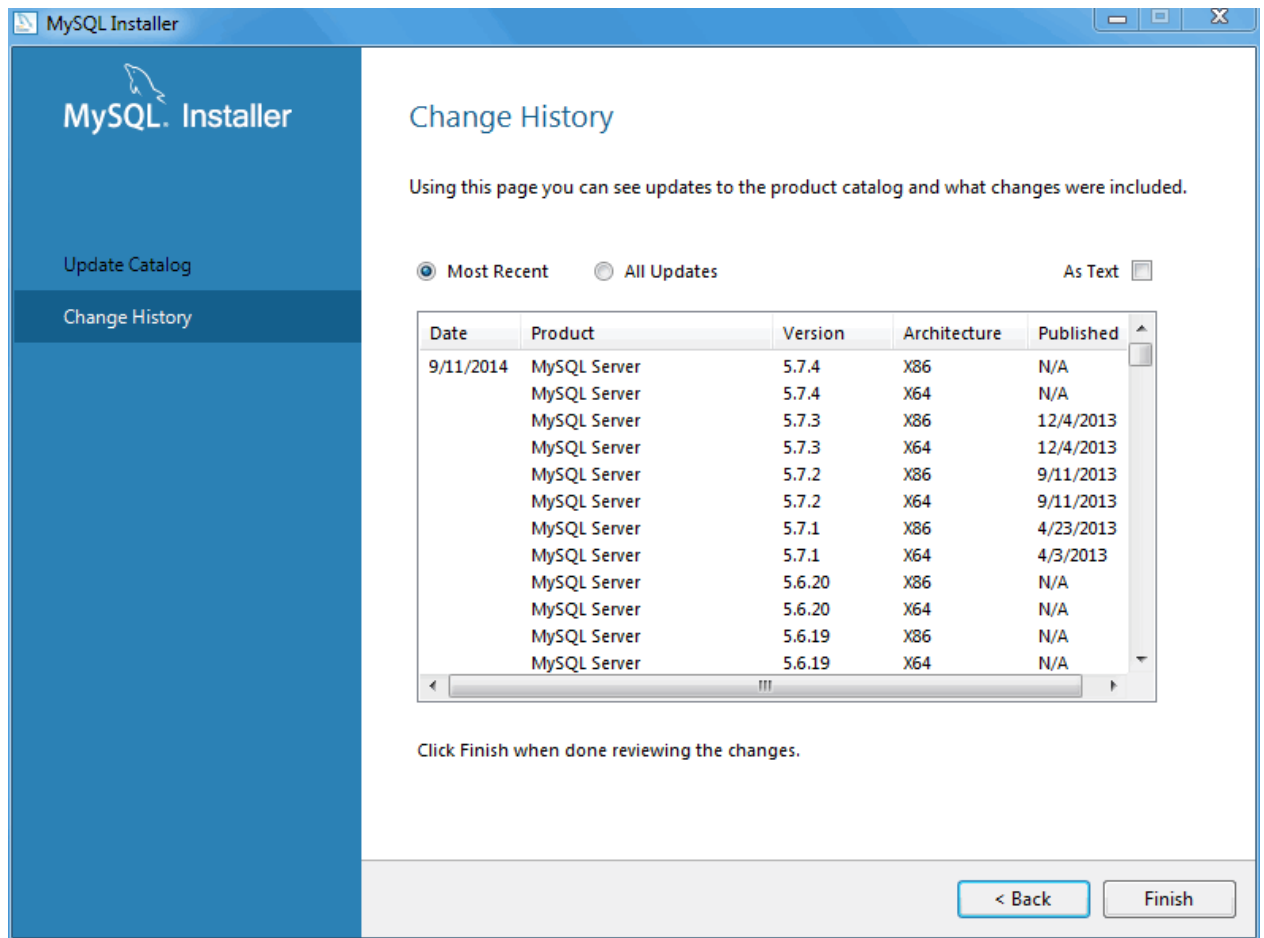
5.3.1.2 Remove MySQL Products

MySQL Installer can also remove MySQL products from your system. To remove a MySQL product, click **Remove** from the Installer dashboard. This opens a window with a list of installed MySQL products. Select the MySQL products you want to remove (uninstall), and then click Execute to begin the removal process.

> **Note**
>
> To select all MySQL products, click the **[ ]** checkbox to the left of the **Product** label.

Figure 5.17 MySQL Installer - Removing Products: Select
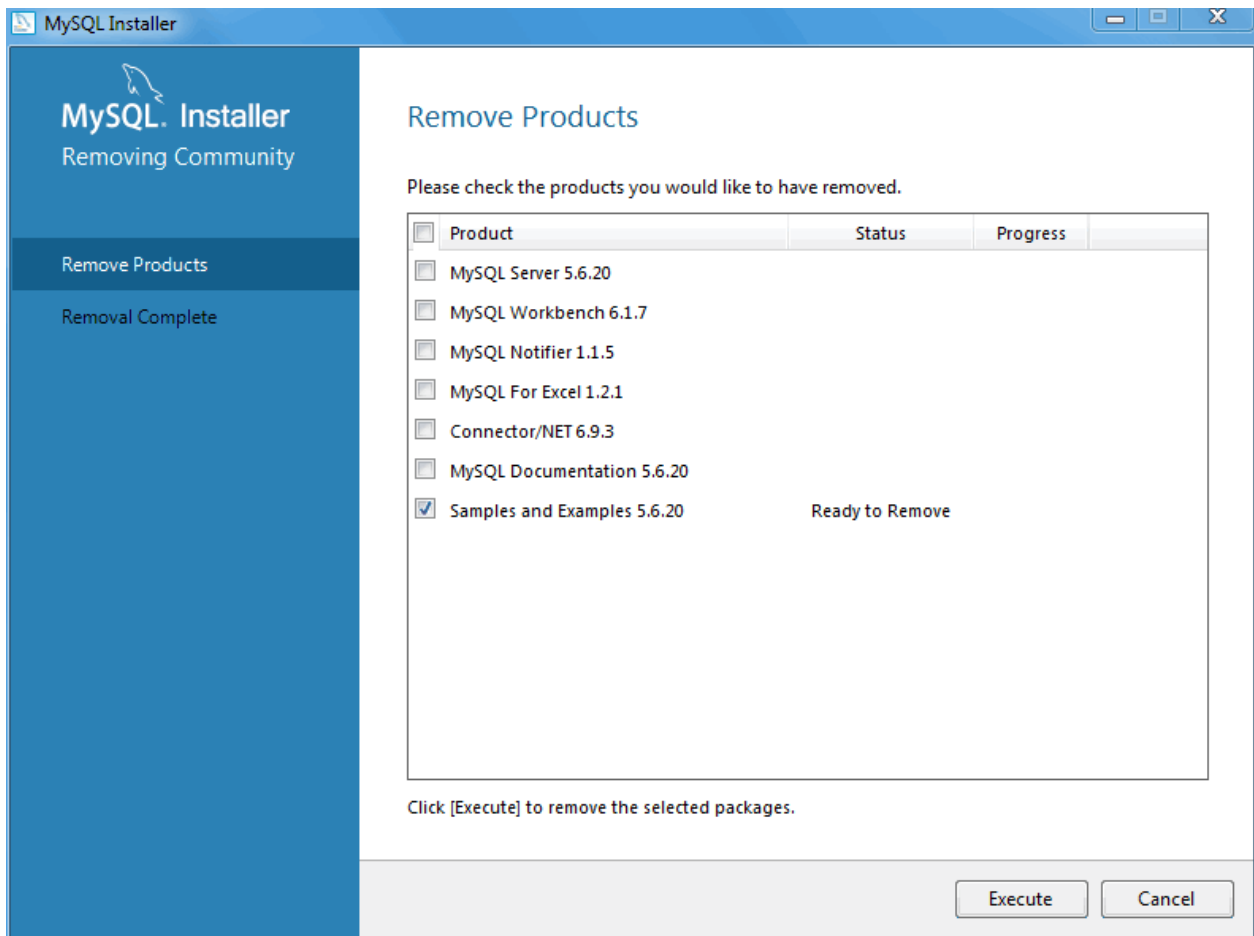
Figure 5.18 MySQL Installer - Removing Products: Executed
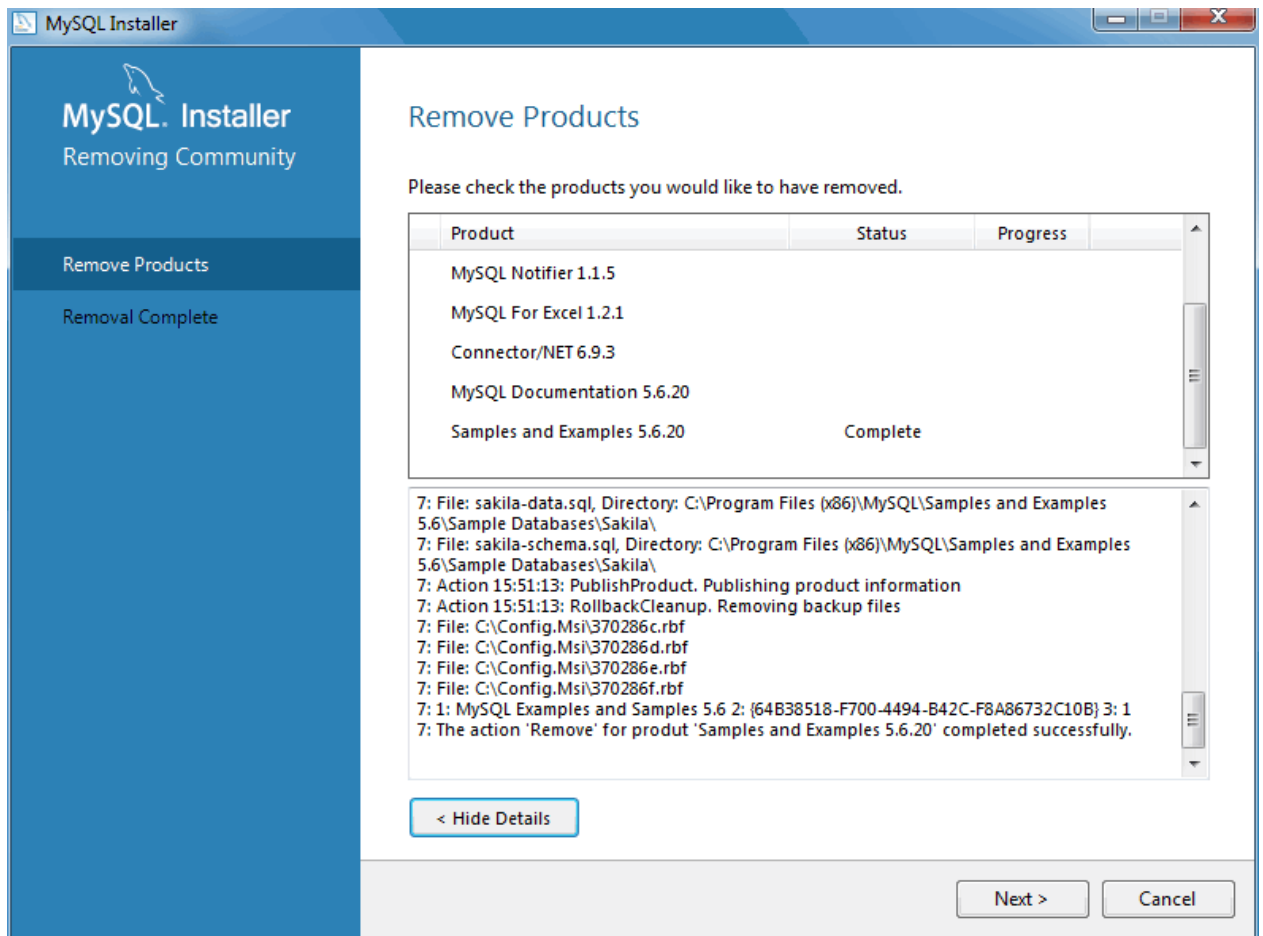
5.3.1.3 Alter MySQL Products

Use MySQL Installer to modify, configure, or upgrade your MySQL product installations.

Upgrade

Upgradable MySQL products are listed on the main dashboard with an arrow icon ( ) next to their version number.

Figure 5.19 MySQL Installer - Upgrade a MySQL Product
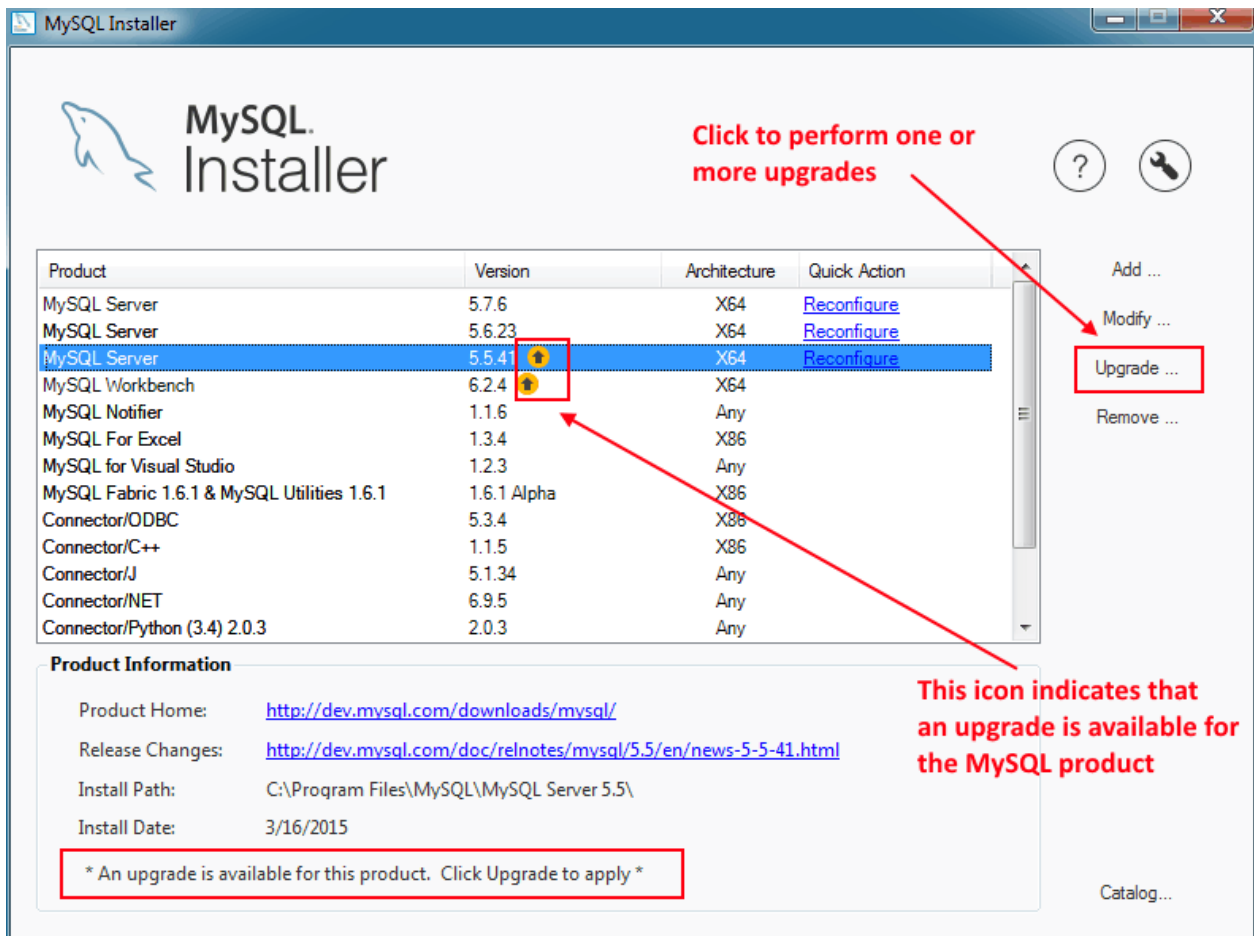
Note

The "upgrade" functionality requires a current product catalog. This catalog is updated either manually or automatically (daily) by enabling the **Automatic Catalog Update** feature. For additional information, see Section 5.3.1.1, "MySQL Product Catalog".

Click **Upgrade** to upgrade the available products. Our example indicates that MySQL Workbench 6.2.4 can be upgraded version 6.3.1 or 6.2.5, and MySQL server from 5.5.41 to 5.5.42.

Figure 5.20 MySQL Installer - Select Products To Upgrade
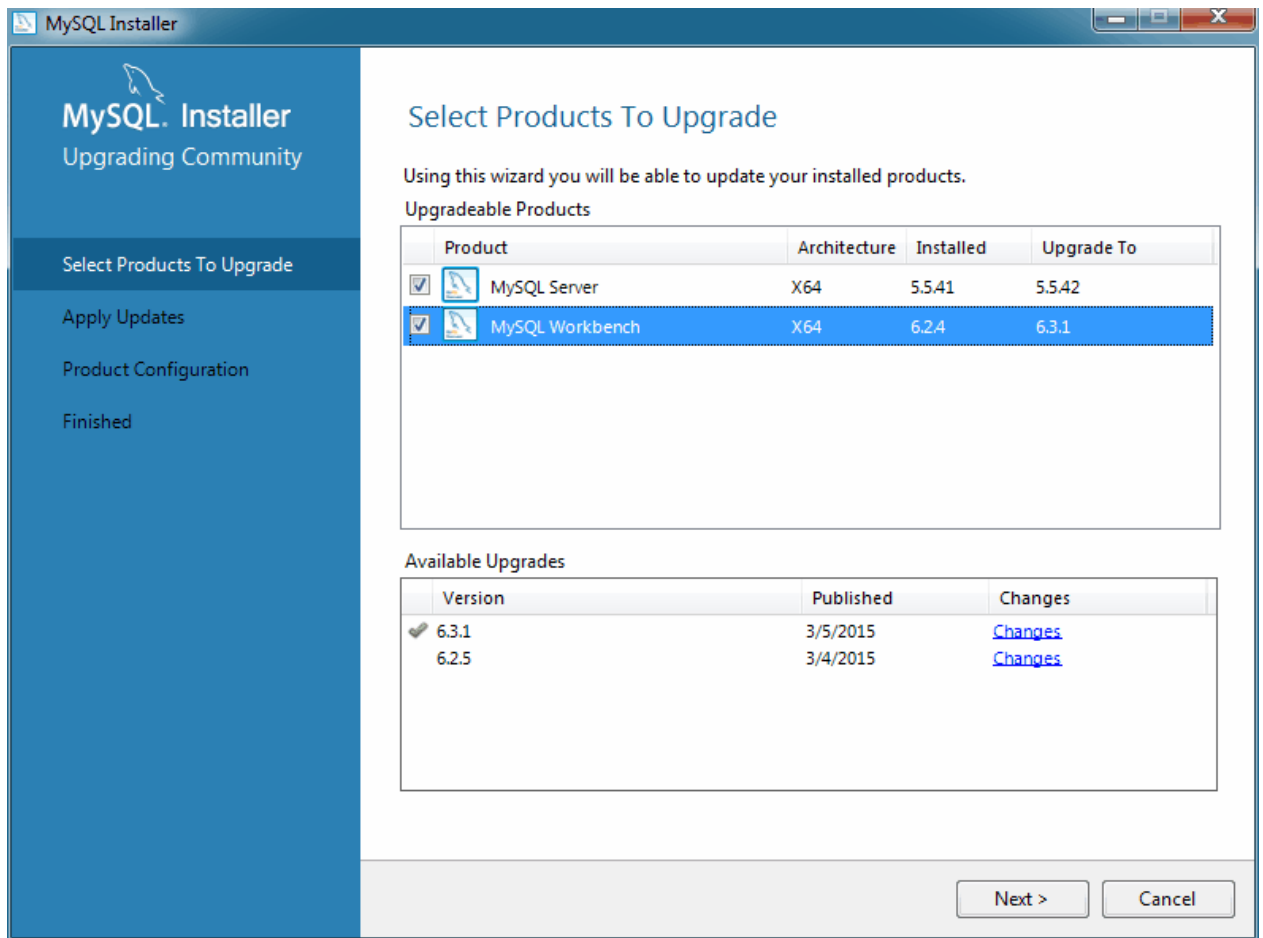
If multiple upgrade versions are available (such as our MySQL Workbench example above), select the desired version for the upgrade in the **Available Upgrades** area.

> **Note**
>
> Optionally, click the **Changes** link to view the version's release notes.

After selecting (checking) the products and versions to upgrade, click Next to begin the upgrade process.

Figure 5.21 MySQL Installer - Apply Updates
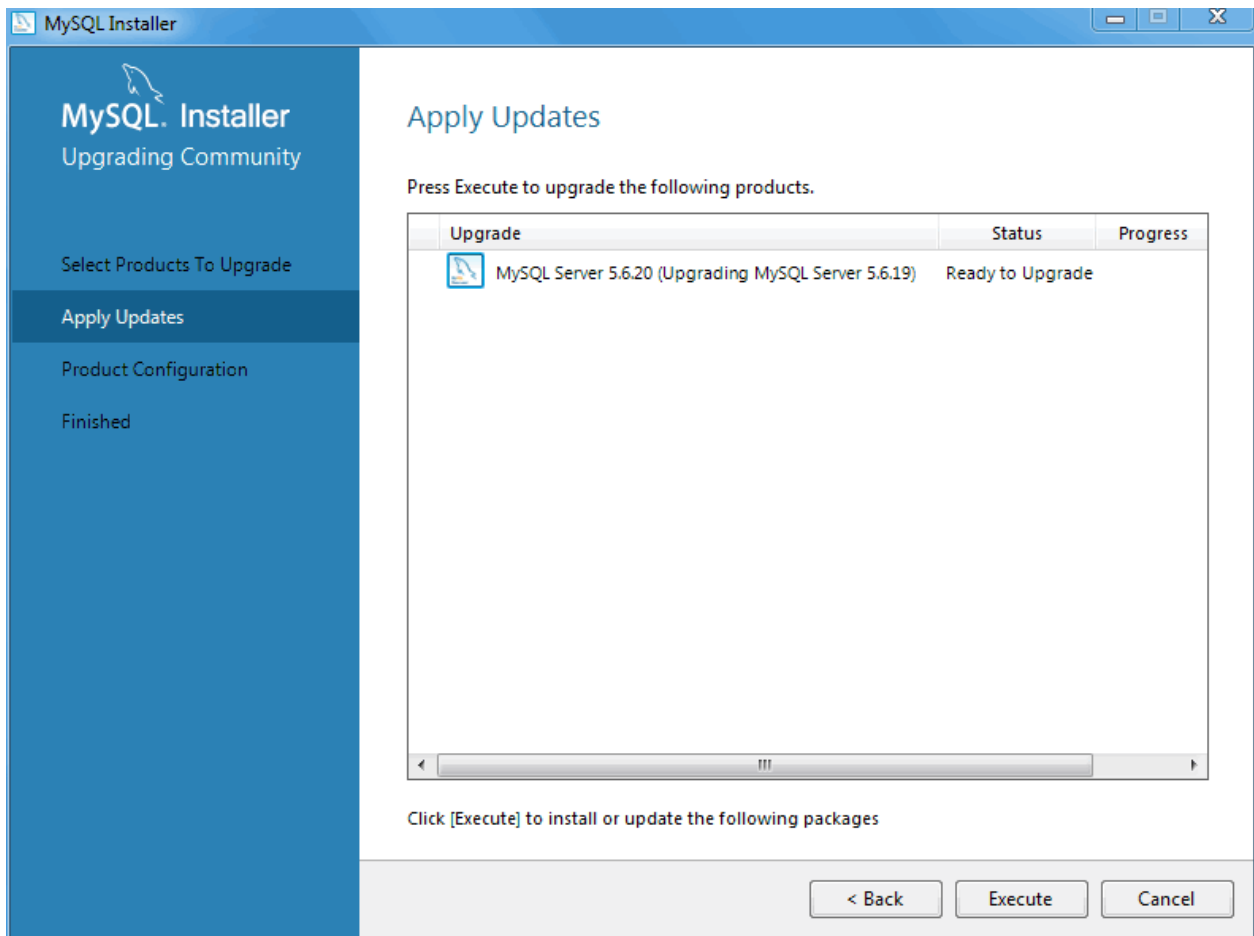
A MySQL server upgrade will also check and upgrade the server's database. Although optional, this step is recommended.

Figure 5.22 MySQL Installer - Check and Upgrade Database
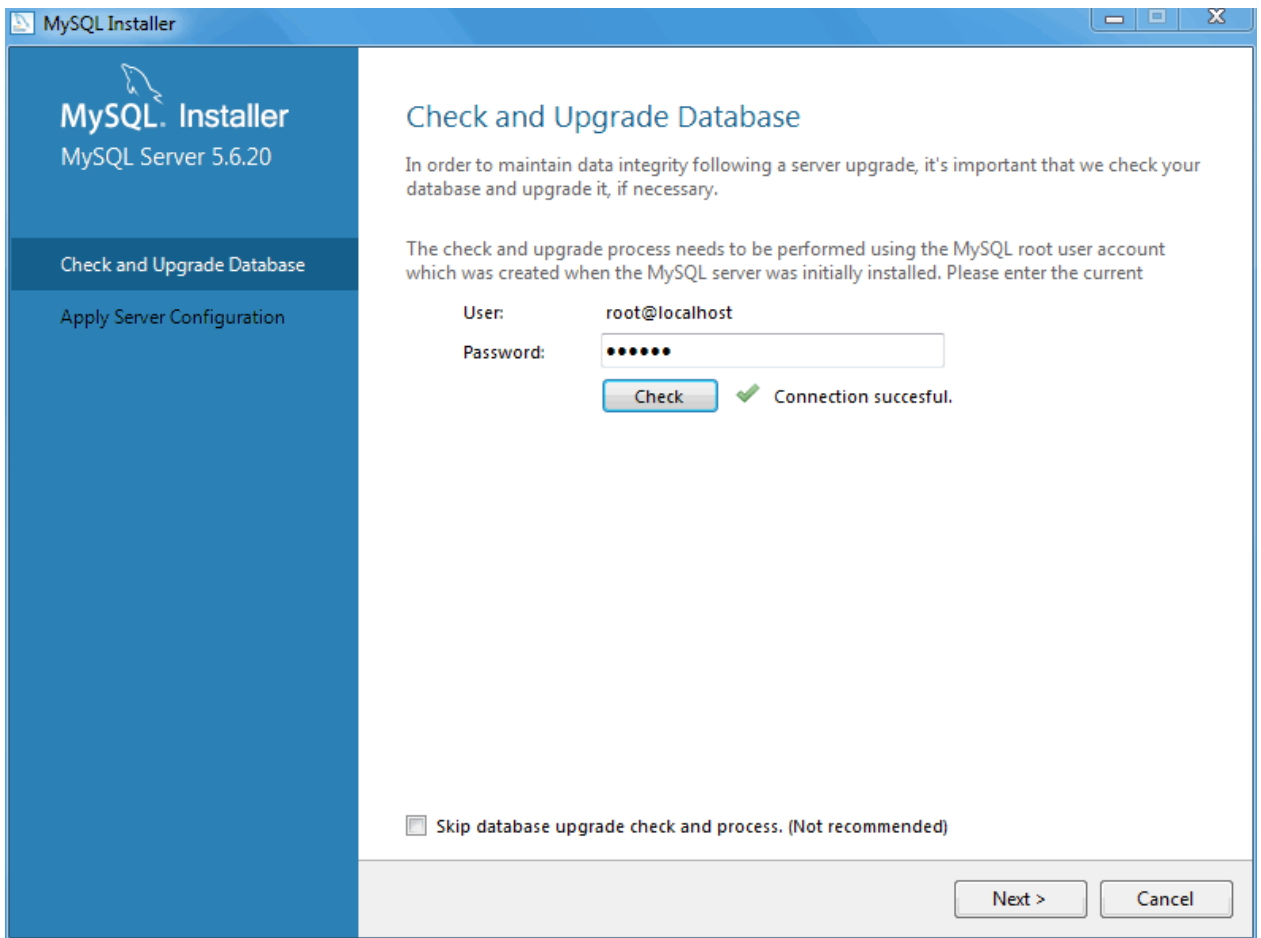
Upon completion, your upgraded products will be upgraded and available to use. A MySQL server upgrade also restarts the MySQL server.

Reconfigure

Some MySQL products, such as the MySQL server, include a **Reconfigure** option. It opens the same configuration options that were set when the MySQL product was installed, and is pre-populated with the current values.

To execute, click the `Reconfigure` link under the **Quick Action** column on the main dashboard for the MySQL product that you want to reconfigure.

Figure 5.23 MySQL Installer - Reconfigure a MySQL Product
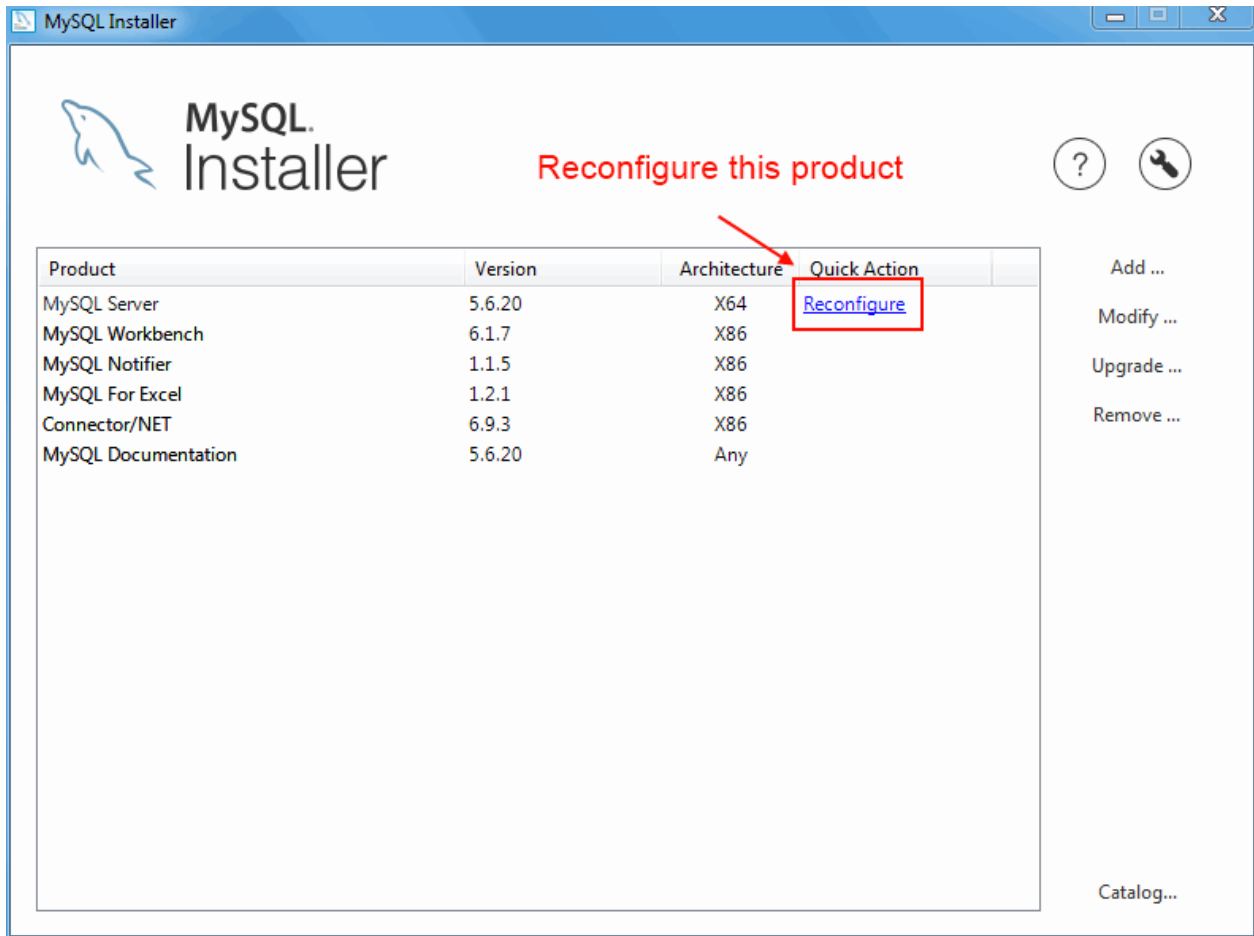
In the case of the MySQL server, this opens the familiar configuration wizard.

Figure 5.24 MySQL Installer - Reconfiguration Wizard
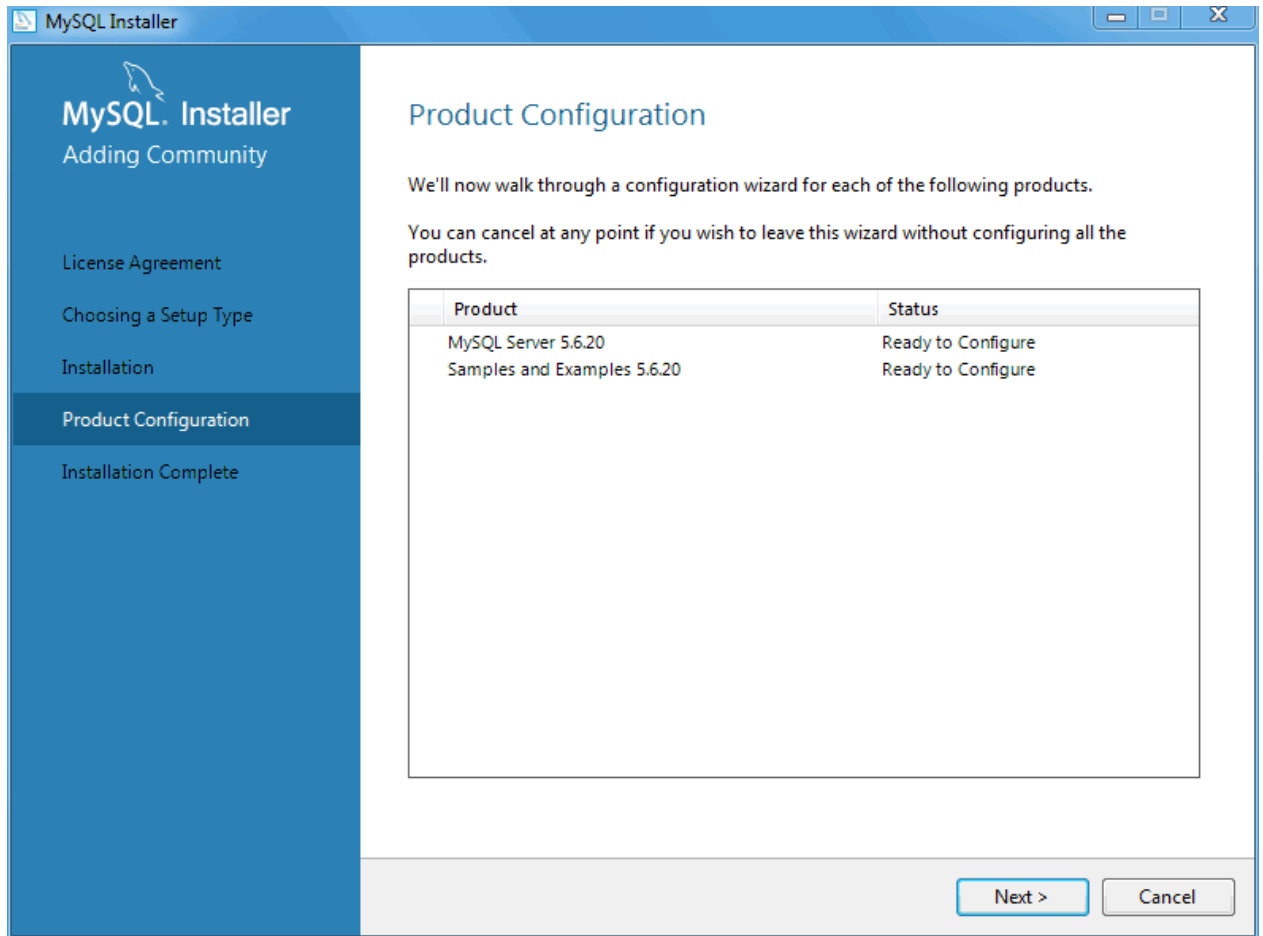
Modify

Many MySQL products contain feature components that can be added or removed. For example, `Debug binaries` and `Client Programs` are subcomponents of the MySQL server.

The modify the features of a product, click **Modify** on the main dashboard.

Figure 5.25 MySQL Installer - Modify Product Features
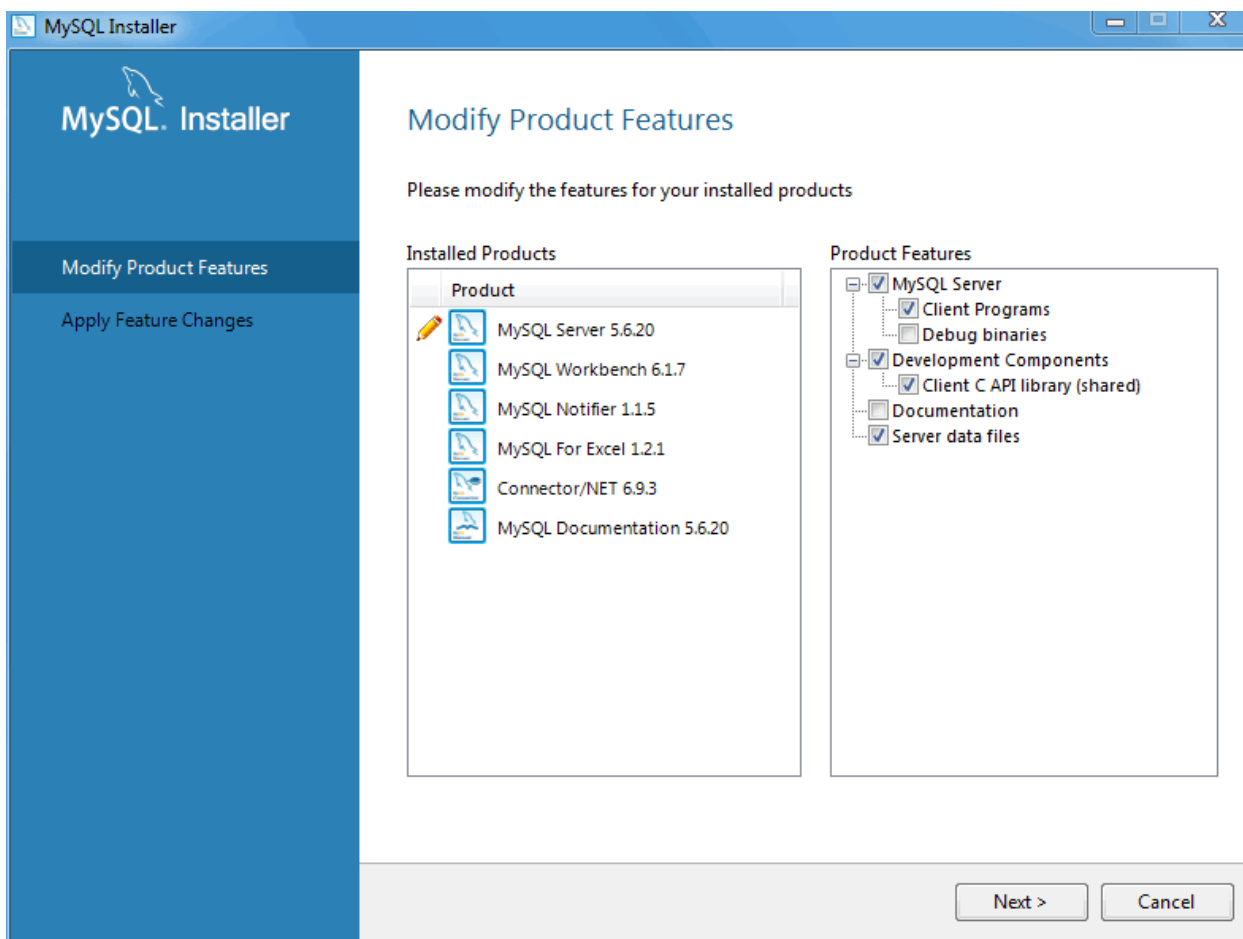
Click Execute to execute the modification request.

5.3.2 MySQL Installer Console

`MySQLInstallerConsole` provides functionality similar to the GUI version of MySQL Installer, but from the command-line. It is installed when MySQL Installer is initially executed, and then available within the `MySQL Installer` directory. Typically that is in `C:\Program Files (x86)\MySQL\MySQL Installer\`, and the console must be executed with administrative privileges.

To use, invoke the Command Prompt with administrative privileges by choosing Start, Accessories, then right-click on Command Prompt and choose `Run as administrator`. And from the command-line, optionally change the directory to where `MySQLInstallerConsole` is located:

```
C:\> cd "C:\Program Files (x86)\MySQL\MySQL Installer for Windows"
C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole.exe help

C:\Program Files (x86)\MySQL\MySQL Installer for Windows>MySQLInstallerConsole.exe help

The following commands are available:

Configure - Configures one or more of your installed programs.
Help      - Provides list of available commands.
Install   - Install and configure one or more available MySQL programs.
List      - Provides an interactive way to list all products available.
Modify    - Modifies the features of installed products.
```

```
Remove     - Removes one or more products from your system.
Status     - Shows the status of all installed products.
Update     - Update the current product catalog.
Upgrade    - Upgrades one or more of your installed programs.
```

`MySQLInstallerConsole` supports the following options, which are specified on the command line:

- `configure` [product1]:[setting]=[value]; [product2]:[setting]=[value]; [...]

  Configure one or more MySQL products on your system. Multiple setting=value pairs can be configured for each product.

  Switches include:

  - `-showsettings` : Displays the available options for the selected product, by passing in the product name after `-showsettings`.

  - `-silent` : Disable confirmation prompts.

  ```
  C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole configure -showsettings server
  C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole configure server:port=3307
  ```

- `help [command]`

  Displays a help message with usage examples, and then exits. Pass in an additional command to receive help specific to that command.

  ```
  C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole help
  C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole help install
  ```

- `install` [product]:[features]:[config block]:[config block]:[config block]; [...]

  Install one or more MySQL products on your system.

  Switches and syntax options include:

  - `-type=[SetupType]` : Installs a predefined set of software. The "SetupType" can be one of the following:

    > **Note**
    >
    > Non-custom setup types can only be chosen if no other MySQL products are installed.

    - **Developer**: Installs a complete development environment.

    - **Server**: Installs a single MySQL server

    - **Client**: Installs client programs and libraries

    - **Full**: Installs everything

    - **Custom**: Installs user selected products. This is the default option.

  - `-showsettings` : Displays the available options for the selected product, by passing in the product name after `-showsettings`.

  - `-silent` : Disable confirmation prompts.

- `[config block]`: One or more configuration blocks can be specified. Each configuration block is a semicolon separated list of key value pairs. A block can include either a "config" or "user" type key, where "config" is the default type if one is not defined.

  Only one "config" type block can be defined per product. A "user" block should be defined for each user that should be created during the product's installation.

  > **Note**
  >
  > Adding users is not supported when a product is being reconfigured.

- `[feature]`: The feature block is a semicolon separated list of features, or '*' to select all features.

```
C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole install server;5.6.22:*:port=3307;serverid=2:type=user;username=foo;password=bar;
C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole install server;5.6.22;x64 -silent
```

- `list`

  Lists an interactive console where all of the available MySQL products can be searched. Execute `MySQLInstallerConsole list` to launch the console, and enter in a substring to search.

```
C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole list
```

- `modify [product1:-removelist|+addlist] [product2:-removelist|+addlist] [...]`

  Modifies or displays features of a previously installed MySQL product.

  - `-silent` : Disable confirmation prompts.

```
C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole modify server
C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole modify server:+documentation
C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole modify server:-debug
```

- `remove [product1] [product2] [...]`

  Removes one ore more products from your system.

  - `*` : Pass in `*` to remove all of the MySQL products.

  - `-continue` : Continue the operation even if an error occurs.

  - `-silent` : Disable confirmation prompts.

```
C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole remove *
C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole remove server
```

- `status`

  Provides a quick overview of the MySQL products that are installed on the system. Information includes product name and version, architecture, date installed, and install location.

```
C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole status
```

- `upgrade [product1:version] [product2:version], [...]`

Upgrades one or more products on your system. Syntax options include:

- `*` : Pass in `*` to upgrade all products to the latest version, or pass in specific products.

- `!` : Pass in `!` as a version number to upgrade the MySQL product to its latest version.

- `-silent` : Disable confirmation prompts.

```
C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole upgrade *
C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole upgrade workbench:6.2.2
C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole upgrade workbench:!
C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole upgrade workbench:6.2.2 excel:1.3.2
```

- `update`

Downloads the latest MySQL product catalog to your system. On success, the download catalog will be applied the next time either MySQLInstaller or MySQLInstallerConsole is executed.

```
C:\> MySQLInstallerConsole update
```

> **Note**
>
> The **Automatic Catalog Update** GUI option executes this command from the Windows Task Scheduler.

5.4 MySQL Notifier

The MySQL Notifier is a tool that enables you to monitor and adjust the status of your local and remote MySQL Server instances through an indicator that resides in the system tray. The MySQL Notifier also gives quick access to several MySQL GUI tools (such as MySQL Workbench) through its context menu.

The MySQL Notifier is installed by MySQL Installer, and (by default) will start-up when Microsoft Windows is started.

> **Note**
>
> To install, download and execute the MySQL Installer, be sure the MySQL Notifier product is selected, then proceed with the installation. See the MySQL Installer manual for additional details.
>
> For notes detailing the changes in each release of MySQL Notifier, see the MySQL Notifier Release Notes.
>
> Visit the MySQL Notifier forum for additional MySQL Notifier help and support.

Features include:

- Start, Stop, and Restart instances of the MySQL Server.

- Automatically detects (and adds) new MySQL Server services. These are listed under Manage Monitored Items, and may also be configured.

- The Tray icon changes, depending on the status. It's green if all monitored MySQL Server instances are running, or red if at least one service is stopped. The **Update MySQL Notifier tray icon based on service status** option, which dictates this behavior, is enabled by default for each service.

- Links to other applications like MySQL Workbench, MySQL Installer, and the MySQL Utilities. For example, choosing Configure Instance will load the MySQL Workbench Server Administration window for that particular instance.

- If MySQL Workbench is also installed, then the Configure Instance and SQL Editor options are available for local (but not remote) MySQL instances.

- Monitoring of both local and remote MySQL instances.

> **Note**
>
> Remote monitoring is available since MySQL Notifier 1.1.0.

The MySQL Notifier resides in the system tray and provides visual status information for your MySQL Server instances. A green icon is displayed at the top left corner of the tray icon if the current MySQL Server is running, or a red icon if the service is stopped.

The MySQL Notifier automatically adds discovered MySQL Services on the local machine, and each service is saved and configurable. By default, the **Automatically add new services whose name contains** option is enabled and set to `mysql`. Related **Notifications Options** include being notified when new services are either discovered or experience status changes, and are also enabled by default. And uninstalling a service will also remove the service from the MySQL Notifier.

> **Note**
>
> The **Automatically add new services whose name contains** option default changed from ".*mysqld.*" to "mysql" in Notifier 1.1.0.

Clicking the system tray icon will reveal several options, as seen in the screenshots below:

The Service Instance menu is the main MySQL Notifier window, and enables you to Stop, Start, and Restart the MySQL Server.

Figure 5.26 MySQL Notifier Service Instance menu
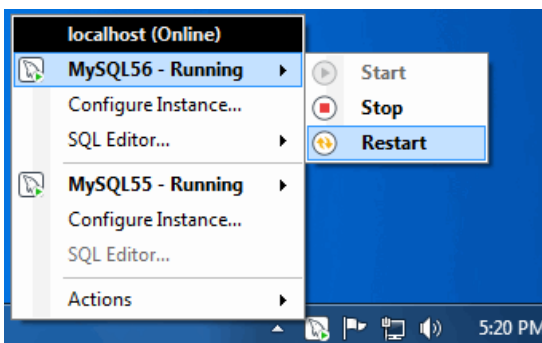
The Actions menu includes several links to external applications (if they are installed), and a **Refresh Status** option to manually refresh the status of all monitored services (in both local and remote computers) and MySQL instances.

> **Note**
>
> The main menu will not show the Actions menu when there are no services being monitored by MySQL Notifier.

> **Note**
>
> The **Refresh Status** feature is available since MySQL Notifier 1.1.0.

Figure 5.27 MySQL Notifier Actions menu
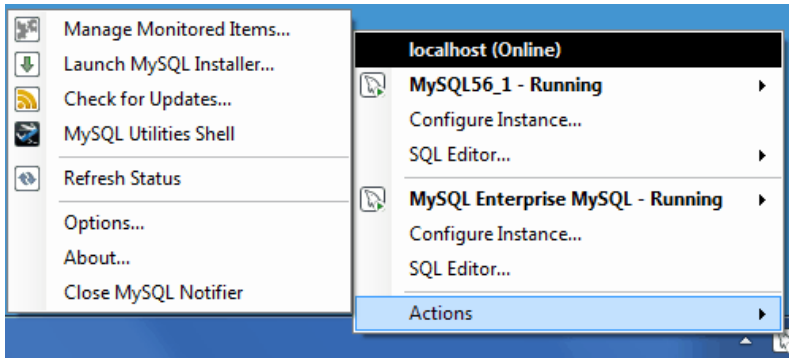
The Actions, Options menu configures MySQL Notifier and includes options to:

- **Use colorful status icons**: Enables a colorful style of icons for the tray of the MySQL Notifier.

- **Run at Windows Startup**: Allows the application to be loaded when Microsoft Windows starts.

- **Automatically Check For Updates Every** # Weeks: Checks for a new version of MySQL Notifier, and runs this check every # weeks.

- **Automatically add new services whose name contains**: The text used to filter services and add them automatically to the monitored list of the local computer running MySQL Notifier, and on remote computers already monitoring Windows services. monitored services, and also filters the list of the Microsoft Windows services for the **Add New Service** dialog.

  Prior to version 1.1.0, this option was named "Automatically add new services that match this pattern."

- **Notify me when a service is automatically added**: Will display a balloon notification from the taskbar when a newly discovered service is added to the monitored services list.

- **Notify me when a service changes status**: Will display a balloon notification from the taskbar when a monitored service changes its status.

Figure 5.28 MySQL Notifier Options menu
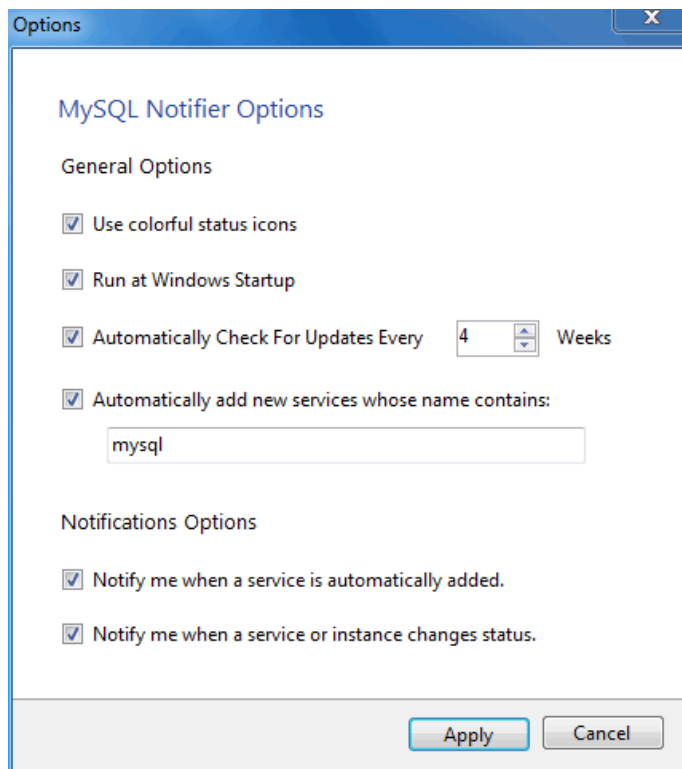
The Actions, Manage Monitored Items menu enables you to configure the monitored services and MySQL instances. First, with the **Services** tab open:

Figure 5.29 MySQL Notifier Manage Services menu
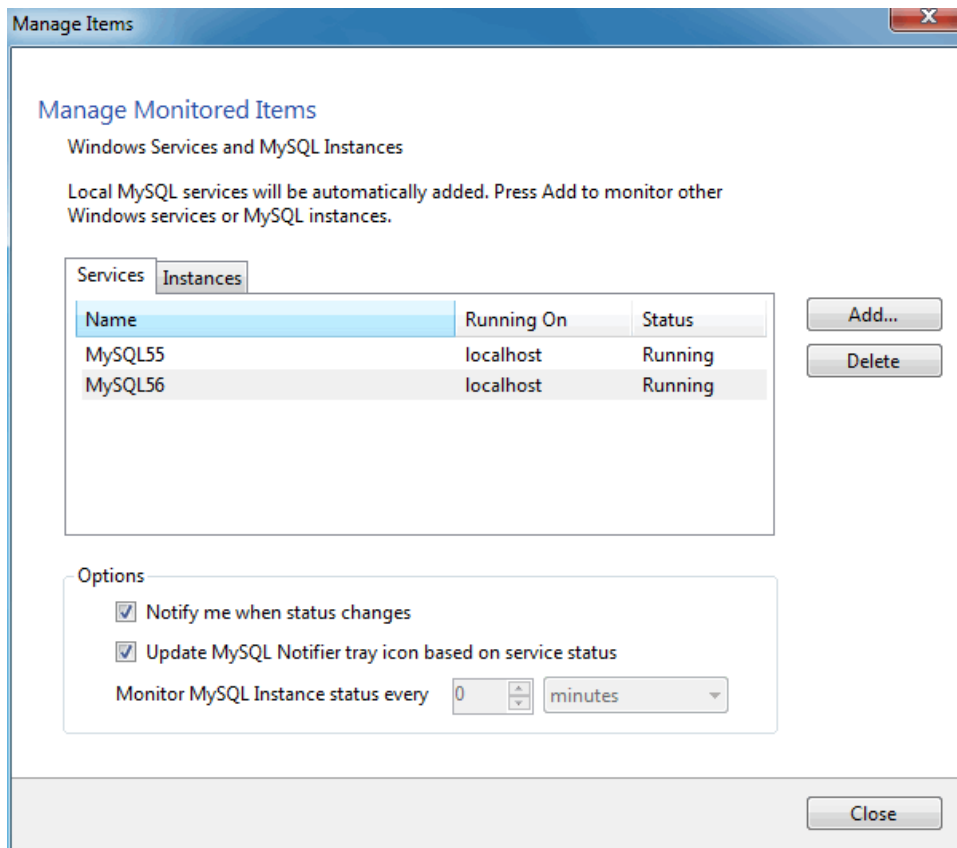
The **Instances** tab is similar:

Figure 5.30 MySQL Notifier Manage Instances menu
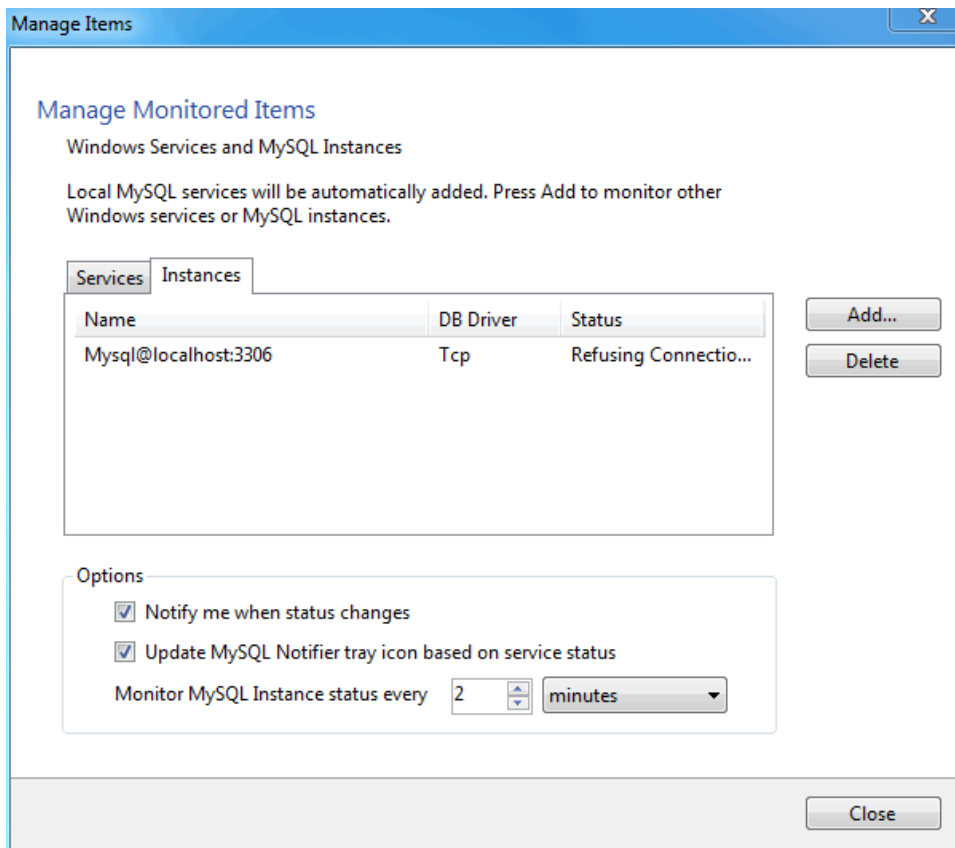
Adding a service or instance (after clicking Add in the Manage Monitored Items window) enables you to select a running Microsoft Windows service or instance connection, and configure MySQL Notifier to monitor it. Add a new service or instance by clicking service name from the list, then OK to accept. Multiple services and instances may be selected.

Figure 5.31 MySQL Notifier Adding new services
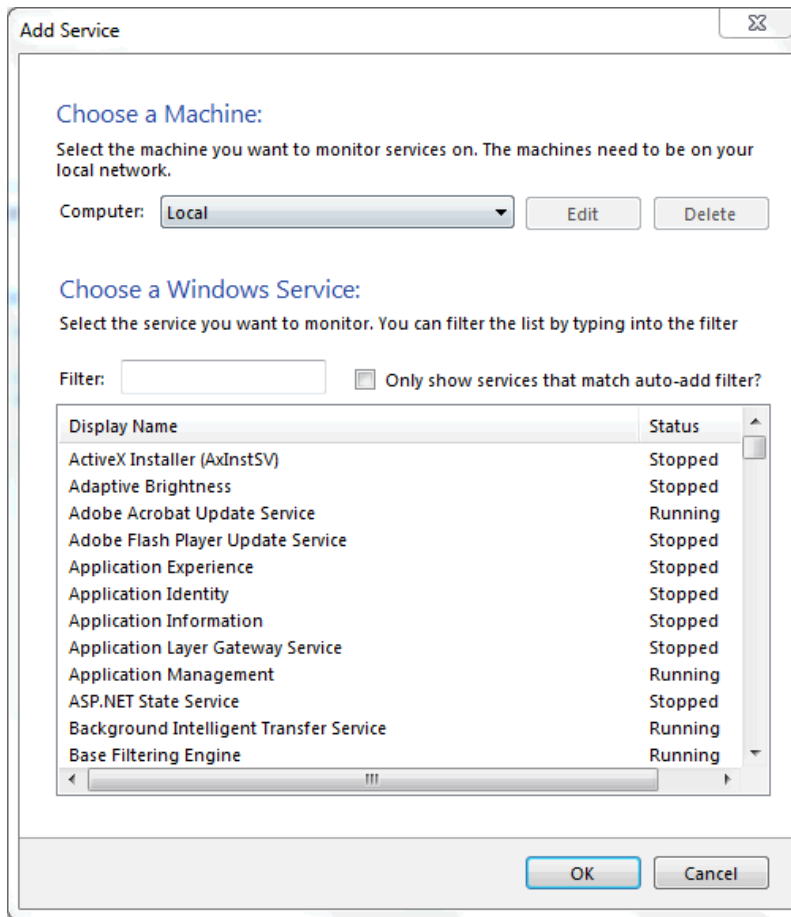
And instances:

Figure 5.32 MySQL Notifier Adding new instances
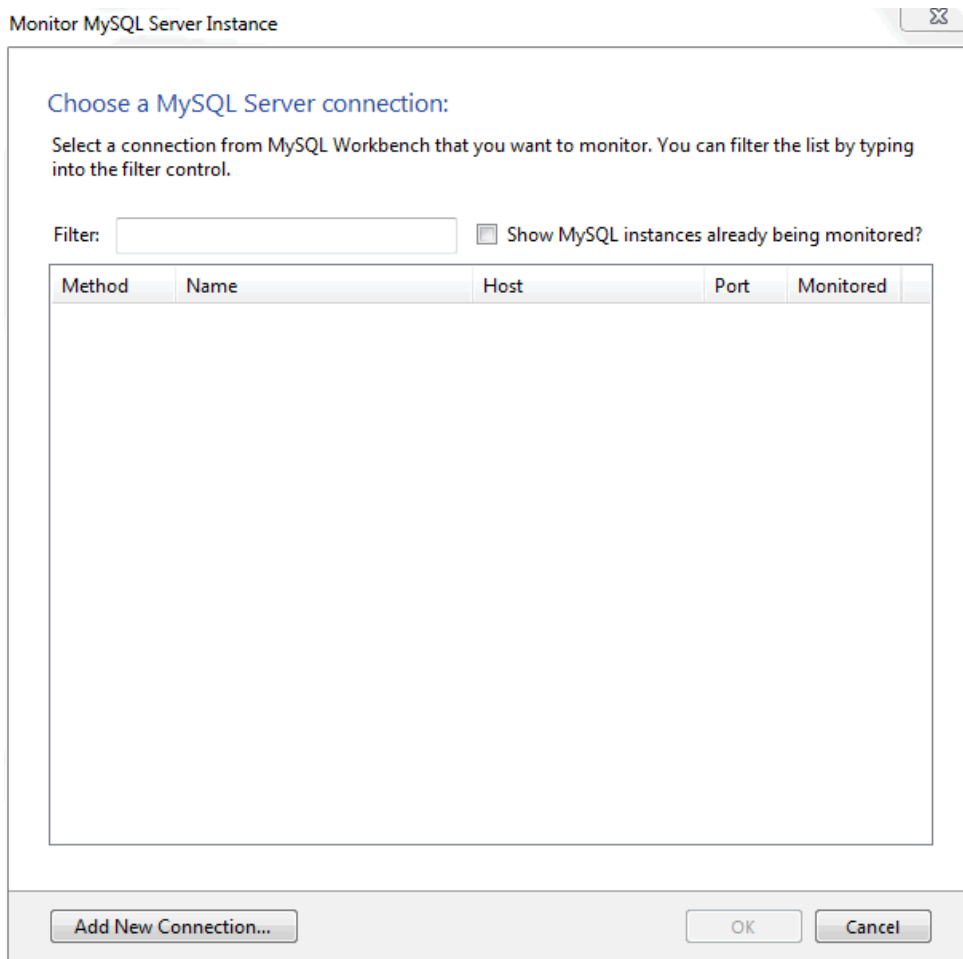
> **Note**
>
> The **Instances** tab available since MySQL Notifier 1.1.0.

5.4.1 Remote monitoring set up and installation instructions

The MySQL Notifier uses Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI) to manage and monitor services in remote computers running Windows XP or later. This guide explains how it works, and how to set up your system to monitor remote MySQL instances.

> **Note**
>
> Remote monitoring is available since MySQL Notifier 1.1.0.

In order to configure WMI, it is important to understand that the underlying Distributed Component Object Model (DCOM) architecture is doing the WMI work. Specifically, MySQL Notifier is using asynchronous notification queries on remote Microsoft Windows hosts as .NET events. These events send an asynchronous callback to the computer running the MySQL Notifier so it knows when a service status has changed on the remote computer. Asynchronous notifications offer the best performance compared to semisynchronous notifications or synchronous notifications that use timers.

Asynchronous notifications requires the remote computer to send a callback to the client computer (thus opening a reverse connection), so the Windows Firewall and DCOM settings must be properly configured for the communication to function properly.

Figure 5.33 MySQL Notifier Distributed Component Object Model (DCOM)
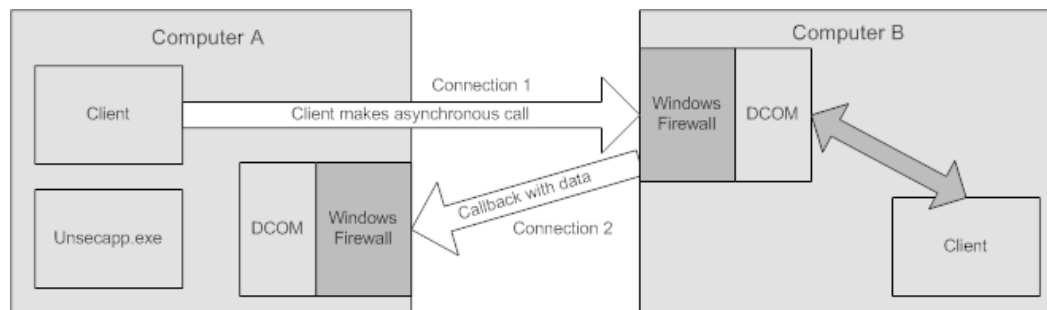
Most of the common errors thrown by asynchronous WMI notifications are related to Windows Firewall blocking the communication, or to DCOM / WMI settings not being set up properly. For a list of common errors with solutions, see Common Errors.

The following steps are required to make WMI function. These steps are divided between two machines. A single host computer that runs MySQL Notifier (Computer A), and multiple remote machines that are being monitored (Computer B).

Computer running MySQL Notifier (Computer A)

1. Allow for remote administration by either editing the **Group Policy Editor**, or using `NETSH`:

   Using the **Group Policy Editor**:

   a. Click Start, click Run, type `GPEDIT.MSC`, and then click OK.

   b. Under the **Local Computer Policy** heading, double-click **Computer Configuration**.

   c. Double-click **Administrative Templates**, then **Network**, **Network Connections**, and then **Windows Firewall**.

   d. If the computer is in the domain, then double-click **Domain Profile**; otherwise, double-click **Standard Profile**.

   e. Click **Windows Firewall: Allow inbound remote administration exception**.

   f. On the Action menu either select Edit, or double-click the selection from the previous step.

   g. Check the Enabled radio button, and then click OK.

   Using the `NETSH` command:

   > **Note**
   >
   > The "netsh firewall" command is deprecated as of Microsoft Server 2008 and Vista, and replaced with "netsh advfirewall firewall".

   a. Open a command prompt window with Administrative rights (you can right-click the Command Prompt icon and click **Run as Administrator**).

   b. Execute the following command:

```
NETSH advfirewall firewall set service RemoteAdmin enable
```

2. Open the DCOM port TCP 135:

   a. Open a command prompt window with Administrative rights (you can right-click the Command Prompt icon and click **Run as Administrator**) .

   b. Execute the following command:

   ```
   NETSH advfirewall firewall add portopening protocol=tcp port=135 name=DCOM_TCP135
   ```

3. Add the client application which contains the sink for the callback (`MySqlNotifier.exe`) to the Windows Firewall Exceptions List (use either the Windows Firewall configuration or `NETSH`):

   Using the Windows Firewall configuration:

   a. In the Control Panel, double-click **Windows Firewall**.

   b. In the Windows Firewall window's left panel, click **Allow a program or feature through Windows Firewall**.

   c. In the Allowed Programs window, click Change Settings.

   d. If `MySqlNotifier.exe` is in the Allowed programs and features list, make sure it is checked for the type of networks the computer connects to (Private, Public or both).

   e. If `MySqlNotifier.exe` is not in the list, click Allow another program....

   f. In the **Add a Program** window, select the `MySqlNotifier.exe` if it exists in the Programs list, otherwise click Browse... and go to the directory where `MySqlNotifier.exe` was installed to select it, then click Add.

   g. Make sure `MySqlNotifier.exe` is checked for the type of networks the computer connects to (Private, Public or both).

   Using the `NETSH` command:

   a. Open a command prompt window with Administrative rights (you can right-click the Command Prompt icon and click Run as Administrator).

   b. Execute the following command, where you change "`[YOUR_INSTALL_DIRECTORY]`":

   ```
   NETSH advfirewall firewall add allowedprogram program=[YOUR_INSTALL_DIRECTORY]\MySqlNotifier.exe name=My
   ```

4. If Computer B is either a member of `WORKGROUP` or is in a different domain that is untrusted by Computer A, then the callback connection (Connection 2) is created as an Anonymous connection. To grant Anonymous connections DCOM Remote Access permissions:

   a. Click Start, click Run, type `DCOMCNFG`, and then click OK.

   b. In the Component Services dialog box, expand Component Services, expand Computers, and then right-click **My Computer** and click Properties.

   c. In the My Computer Properties dialog box, click the **COM Security** tab.

  d. Under Access Permissions, click Edit Limits.

  e. In the Access Permission dialog box, select **ANONYMOUS LOGON name** in the Group or user names box. In the Allow column under Permissions for User, select **Remote Access**, and then click OK.

Monitored Remote Computer (Computer B)

If the user account that is logged into the computer running the MySQL Notifier (Computer A) is a local administrator on the remote computer (Computer B), such that the same account is an administrator on Computer B, you can skip to the "Allow for remote administration" step.

Setting DCOM security to allow a non-administrator user to access a computer remotely:

1. Grant "DCOM remote launch" and activation permissions for a user or group:

  a. Click Start, click Run, type DCOMCNFG, and then click OK.

  b. In the Component Services dialog box, expand Component Services, expand Computers, and then right-click **My Computer** and click Properties.

  c. In the My Computer Properties dialog box, click the **COM Security** tab.

  d. Under Access Permissions, click Edit Limits.

  e. In the **Launch Permission** dialog box, follow these steps if your name or your group does not appear in the Groups or user names list:

    i. In the **Launch Permission** dialog box, click Add.

    ii. In the Select Users, Computers, or Groups dialog box, add your name and the group in the "Enter the object names to select" box, and then click OK.

  f. In the **Launch Permission** dialog box, select your user and group in the Group or user names box. In the Allow column under Permissions for User, select **Remote Launch**, select **Remote Activation**, and then click OK.

Grant DCOM remote access permissions:

  a. Click Start, click Run, type DCOMCNFG, and then click OK.

  b. In the Component Services dialog box, expand Component Services, expand Computers, and then right-click **My Computer** and click Properties.

  c. In the My Computer Properties dialog box, click the **COM Security** tab.

  d. Under Access Permissions, click Edit Limits.

  e. In the Access Permission dialog box, select **ANONYMOUS LOGON name** in the Group or user names box. In the Allow column under Permissions for User, select **Remote Access**, and then click OK.

2. Allowing non-administrator users access to a specific WMI namespace:

  a. In the Control Panel, double-click **Administrative Tools**.

  b. In the Administrative Tools window, double-click **Computer Management**.

    c. In the Computer Management window, expand the **Services and Applications** tree and double-click the **WMI Control**.

    d. Right-click the WMI Control icon and select **Properties**.

    e. In the WMI Control Properties window, click the **Security** tab.

    f. In the Security tab, select the namespace and click **Security**.

    g. Locate the appropriate account and check **Remote Enable in the Permissions list**.

3. Allow for remote administration by either editing the **Group Policy Editor** or using `NETSH`:

Using the **Group Policy Editor**:

    a. Click Start, click Run, type `GPEDIT.MSC`, and then click OK.

    b. Under the Local Computer Policy heading, double-click **Computer Configuration**.

    c. Double-click **Administrative Templates**, then **Network**, **Network Connections**, and then **Windows Firewall**.

    d. If the computer is in the domain, then double-click **Domain Profile**; otherwise, double-click **Standard Profile**.

    e. Click **Windows Firewall: Allow inbound remote administration exception**.

    f. On the Action menu either select Edit, or double-click the selection from the previous step.

    g. Check the Enabled radio button, and then click OK.

Using the `NETSH` command:

    a. Open a command prompt window with Administrative rights (you can right-click the Command Prompt icon and click Run as Administrator).

    b. Execute the following command:

```
NETSH advfirewall firewall set service RemoteAdmin enable
```

4. Now, be sure the user you are logging in with uses the `Name` value and not the `Full Name` value:

    a. In the **Control Panel**, double-click **Administrative Tools**.

    b. In the **Administrative Tools** window, double-click **Computer Management**.

    c. In the **Computer Management** window, expand the **System Tools then Local Users and Groups**.

    d. Click the **Users** node, and on the right side panel locate your user and make sure it uses the **Name** value to connect, and not the **Full Name** value.

5. If the remote computer is running on `Windows XP Professional`, make sure that remote logins are not being forcefully changed to the guest account user (also known as `ForceGuest`), which is enabled by default on computers that are not attached to a domain.

    a. Click Start, click Run, type `SECPOL.MSC`, and then click OK.

b. Under the **Local Policies** node, double-click **Security Options**.

c. Select **Network Access: Sharing and security model for local accounts** and save.

Common Errors

- `0x80070005`

  - DCOM Security was not configured properly (see Computer B, the `Setting DCOM security...` step).

  - The remote computer (Computer B) is a member of WORKGROUP or is in a domain that is untrusted by the client computer (Computer A) (see Computer A, the `Grant Anonymous connections DCOM Remote Access permissions` step).

- `0x8007000E`

  - The remote computer (Computer B) is a member of WORKGROUP or is in a domain that is untrusted by the client computer (Computer A) (see Computer A, the `Grant Anonymous connections DCOM Remote Access permissions` step).

- `0x80041003`

  - Access to the remote WMI namespace was not configured properly (see Computer B, the `Allowing non-administrator users access to a specific WMI namespace` step).

- `0x800706BA`

  - The DCOM port is not open on the client computers (Computer A) firewall. See the `Open the DCOM port TCP 135` step for Computer A.

  - The remote computer (Computer B) is inaccessible because its network location is set to Public. Make sure you can access it through the Windows Explorer.

5.5 Installing MySQL on Microsoft Windows Using a noinstall Zip Archive

Users who are installing from the `noinstall` package can use the instructions in this section to manually install MySQL. The process for installing MySQL from a Zip archive is as follows:

1. Extract the archive to the desired install directory

2. Create an option file

3. Choose a MySQL server type

4. Start the MySQL server

5. Secure the default user accounts

This process is described in the sections that follow.

5.5.1 Extracting the Install Archive

To install MySQL manually, do the following:

1. If you are upgrading from a previous version please refer to Section 5.8, "Upgrading MySQL on Windows", before beginning the upgrade process.

2. Make sure that you are logged in as a user with administrator privileges.

3. Choose an installation location. Traditionally, the MySQL server is installed in `C:\mysql`. The MySQL Installation Wizard installs MySQL under `C:\Program Files\MySQL`. If you do not install MySQL at `C:\mysql`, you must specify the path to the install directory during startup or in an option file. See Section 5.5.2, "Creating an Option File".

   > **Note**
   >
   > The MySQL Installer installs MySQL under `C:\Program Files\MySQL`.

4. Extract the install archive to the chosen installation location using your preferred Zip archive tool. Some tools may extract the archive to a folder within your chosen installation location. If this occurs, you can move the contents of the subfolder into the chosen installation location.

5.5.2 Creating an Option File

If you need to specify startup options when you run the server, you can indicate them on the command line or place them in an option file. For options that are used every time the server starts, you may find it most convenient to use an option file to specify your MySQL configuration. This is particularly true under the following circumstances:

- The installation or data directory locations are different from the default locations (`C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6` and `C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\data`).

- You need to tune the server settings, such as memory, cache, or InnoDB configuration information.

When the MySQL server starts on Windows, it looks for option files in several locations, such as the Windows directory, `C:\`, and the MySQL installation directory (for the full list of locations, see Using Option Files). The Windows directory typically is named something like `C:\WINDOWS`. You can determine its exact location from the value of the `WINDIR` environment variable using the following command:

```
C:\> echo %WINDIR%
```

MySQL looks for options in each location first in the `my.ini` file, and then in the `my.cnf` file. However, to avoid confusion, it is best if you use only one file. If your PC uses a boot loader where `C:` is not the boot drive, your only option is to use the `my.ini` file. Whichever option file you use, it must be a plain text file.

> **Note**
>
> When using the MySQL Installer to install MySQL Server, it will create the `my.ini` at the default location. And as of MySQL Server 5.5.27, the user running MySQL Installer is granted full permissions to this new `my.ini`.
>
> In other words, be sure that the MySQL Server user has permission to read the `my.ini` file.

You can also make use of the example option files included with your MySQL distribution; see Server Configuration Defaults.

An option file can be created and modified with any text editor, such as Notepad. For example, if MySQL is installed in `E:\mysql` and the data directory is in `E:\mydata\data`, you can create an option file containing a `[mysqld]` section to specify values for the `basedir` and `datadir` options:

```
[mysqld]
# set basedir to your installation path
basedir=E:/mysql
# set datadir to the location of your data directory
datadir=E:/mydata/data
```

Microsoft Windows path names are specified in option files using (forward) slashes rather than backslashes. If you do use backslashes, double them:

```
[mysqld]
# set basedir to your installation path
basedir=E:\\mysql
# set datadir to the location of your data directory
datadir=E:\\mydata\\data
```

The rules for use of backslash in option file values are given in Using Option Files.

The data directory is located within the `AppData` directory for the user running MySQL.

If you would like to use a data directory in a different location, you should copy the entire contents of the `data` directory to the new location. For example, if you want to use `E:\mydata` as the data directory instead, you must do two things:

1. Move the entire `data` directory and all of its contents from the default location (for example `C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\data`) to `E:\mydata`.

2. Use a `--datadir` option to specify the new data directory location each time you start the server.

5.5.3 Selecting a MySQL Server Type

The following table shows the available servers for Windows in MySQL 5.6.

Binary	Description
mysqld	Optimized binary with named-pipe support
mysqld-debug	Like mysqld, but compiled with full debugging and automatic memory allocation checking

All of the preceding binaries are optimized for modern Intel processors, but should work on any Intel i386-class or higher processor.

Each of the servers in a distribution support the same set of storage engines. The SHOW ENGINES statement displays which engines a given server supports.

All Windows MySQL 5.6 servers have support for symbolic linking of database directories.

MySQL supports TCP/IP on all Windows platforms. MySQL servers on Windows also support named pipes, if you start the server with the `--enable-named-pipe` option. It is necessary to use this option explicitly because some users have experienced problems with shutting down the MySQL server when named pipes were used. The default is to use TCP/IP regardless of platform because named pipes are slower than TCP/IP in many Windows configurations.

5.5.4 Starting the Server for the First Time

This section gives a general overview of starting the MySQL server. The following sections provide more specific information for starting the MySQL server from the command line or as a Windows service.

The information here applies primarily if you installed MySQL using the `Noinstall` version, or if you wish to configure and test MySQL manually rather than with the GUI tools.

Note

The MySQL server will automatically start after using the MySQL Installer, and the MySQL Notifier GUI can be used to start/stop/restart at any time.

The examples in these sections assume that MySQL is installed under the default location of `C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6`. Adjust the path names shown in the examples if you have MySQL installed in a different location.

Clients have two options. They can use TCP/IP, or they can use a named pipe if the server supports named-pipe connections.

MySQL for Windows also supports shared-memory connections if the server is started with the `--shared-memory` option. Clients can connect through shared memory by using the `--protocol=MEMORY` option.

For information about which server binary to run, see Section 5.5.3, "Selecting a MySQL Server Type".

Testing is best done from a command prompt in a console window (or "DOS window"). In this way you can have the server display status messages in the window where they are easy to see. If something is wrong with your configuration, these messages make it easier for you to identify and fix any problems.

To start the server, enter this command:

```
C:\> "C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\bin\mysqld" --console
```

For a server that includes `InnoDB` support, you should see the messages similar to those following as it starts (the path names and sizes may differ):

```
InnoDB: The first specified datafile c:\ibdata\ibdata1 did not exist:
InnoDB: a new database to be created!
InnoDB: Setting file c:\ibdata\ibdata1 size to 209715200
InnoDB: Database physically writes the file full: wait...
InnoDB: Log file c:\iblogs\ib_logfile0 did not exist: new to be created
InnoDB: Setting log file c:\iblogs\ib_logfile0 size to 31457280
InnoDB: Log file c:\iblogs\ib_logfile1 did not exist: new to be created
InnoDB: Setting log file c:\iblogs\ib_logfile1 size to 31457280
InnoDB: Log file c:\iblogs\ib_logfile2 did not exist: new to be created
InnoDB: Setting log file c:\iblogs\ib_logfile2 size to 31457280
InnoDB: Doublewrite buffer not found: creating new
InnoDB: Doublewrite buffer created
InnoDB: creating foreign key constraint system tables
InnoDB: foreign key constraint system tables created
011024 10:58:25  InnoDB: Started
```

When the server finishes its startup sequence, you should see something like this, which indicates that the server is ready to service client connections:

```
mysqld: ready for connections
Version: '5.6.26'  socket: ''  port: 3306
```

The server continues to write to the console any further diagnostic output it produces. You can open a new console window in which to run client programs.

If you omit the `--console` option, the server writes diagnostic output to the error log in the data directory (`C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\data` by default). The error log is the file with the `.err` extension, and may be set using the `--log-error` option.

> **Note**
>
> The accounts that are listed in the MySQL grant tables initially have no passwords. After starting the server, you should set up passwords for them using the instructions in Section 9.4, "Securing the Initial MySQL Accounts".

5.5.5 Starting MySQL from the Windows Command Line

The MySQL server can be started manually from the command line. This can be done on any version of Windows.

> **Note**
>
> The MySQL Notifier GUI can also be used to start/stop/restart the MySQL server.

To start the `mysqld` server from the command line, you should start a console window (or "DOS window") and enter this command:

```
C:\> "C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\bin\mysqld"
```

The path to `mysqld` may vary depending on the install location of MySQL on your system.

You can stop the MySQL server by executing this command:

```
C:\> "C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\bin\mysqladmin" -u root shutdown
```

> **Note**
>
> If the MySQL `root` user account has a password, you need to invoke `mysqladmin` with the `-p` option and supply the password when prompted.

This command invokes the MySQL administrative utility `mysqladmin` to connect to the server and tell it to shut down. The command connects as the MySQL `root` user, which is the default administrative account in the MySQL grant system.

> **Note**
>
> Users in the MySQL grant system are wholly independent from any login users under Microsoft Windows.

If `mysqld` doesn't start, check the error log to see whether the server wrote any messages there to indicate the cause of the problem. By default, the error log is located in the `C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\data` directory. It is the file with a suffix of `.err`, or may be specified by passing in the `--log-error` option. Alternatively, you can try to start the server with the `--console` option; in this case, the server may display some useful information on the screen that will help solve the problem.

The last option is to start `mysqld` with the `--standalone` and `--debug` options. In this case, `mysqld` writes a log file `C:\mysqld.trace` that should contain the reason why `mysqld` doesn't start. See The DBUG Package.

Use `mysqld --verbose --help` to display all the options that `mysqld` supports.

5.5.6 Customizing the PATH for MySQL Tools

To make it easier to invoke MySQL programs, you can add the path name of the MySQL `bin` directory to your Windows system `PATH` environment variable:

- On the Windows desktop, right-click the My Computer icon, and select Properties.

- Next select the Advanced tab from the System Properties menu that appears, and click the Environment Variables button.

- Under **System Variables**, select Path, and then click the Edit button. The Edit System Variable dialogue should appear.

- Place your cursor at the end of the text appearing in the space marked **Variable Value**. (Use the **End** key to ensure that your cursor is positioned at the very end of the text in this space.) Then enter the complete path name of your MySQL `bin` directory (for example, `C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\bin`)

> **Note**
>
> There must be a semicolon separating this path from any values present in this field.

Dismiss this dialogue, and each dialogue in turn, by clicking OK until all of the dialogues that were opened have been dismissed. You should now be able to invoke any MySQL executable program by typing its name at the DOS prompt from any directory on the system, without having to supply the path. This includes the servers, the `mysql` client, and all MySQL command-line utilities such as `mysqladmin` and `mysqldump`.

You should not add the MySQL `bin` directory to your Windows `PATH` if you are running multiple MySQL servers on the same machine.

> **Warning**
>
> You must exercise great care when editing your system `PATH` by hand; accidental deletion or modification of any portion of the existing `PATH` value can leave you with a malfunctioning or even unusable system.

5.5.7 Starting MySQL as a Windows Service

On Windows, the recommended way to run MySQL is to install it as a Windows service, so that MySQL starts and stops automatically when Windows starts and stops. A MySQL server installed as a service can also be controlled from the command line using `NET` commands, or with the graphical `Services` utility. Generally, to install MySQL as a Windows service you should be logged in using an account that has administrator rights.

> **Note**
>
> The MySQL Notifier GUI can also be used to monitor the status of the MySQL service.

The `Services` utility (the Windows `Service Control Manager`) can be found in the Windows Control Panel (under Administrative Tools on Windows 2000, XP, Vista, and Server 2003). To avoid conflicts, it is advisable to close the `Services` utility while performing server installation or removal operations from the command line.

Installing the service

Before installing MySQL as a Windows service, you should first stop the current server if it is running by using the following command:

```
C:\> "C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\bin\mysqladmin"
          -u root shutdown
```

> **Note**
>
> If the MySQL `root` user account has a password, you need to invoke `mysqladmin` with the `-p` option and supply the password when prompted.

This command invokes the MySQL administrative utility `mysqladmin` to connect to the server and tell it to shut down. The command connects as the MySQL `root` user, which is the default administrative account in the MySQL grant system.

> **Note**
>
> Users in the MySQL grant system are wholly independent from any login users under Windows.

Install the server as a service using this command:

```
C:\> "C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\bin\mysqld" --install
```

The service-installation command does not start the server. Instructions for that are given later in this section.

To make it easier to invoke MySQL programs, you can add the path name of the MySQL `bin` directory to your Windows system `PATH` environment variable:

- On the Windows desktop, right-click the My Computer icon, and select Properties.

- Next select the Advanced tab from the System Properties menu that appears, and click the Environment Variables button.

- Under **System Variables**, select Path, and then click the Edit button. The Edit System Variable dialogue should appear.

- Place your cursor at the end of the text appearing in the space marked **Variable Value**. (Use the **End** key to ensure that your cursor is positioned at the very end of the text in this space.) Then enter the complete path name of your MySQL `bin` directory (for example, `C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\bin`), and there should be a semicolon separating this path from any values present in this field. Dismiss this dialogue, and each dialogue in turn, by clicking OK until all of the dialogues that were opened have been dismissed. You should now be able to invoke any MySQL executable program by typing its name at the DOS prompt from any directory on the system, without having to supply the path. This includes the servers, the `mysql` client, and all MySQL command-line utilities such as `mysqladmin` and `mysqldump`.

  You should not add the MySQL `bin` directory to your Windows `PATH` if you are running multiple MySQL servers on the same machine.

  > **Warning**
  >
  > You must exercise great care when editing your system `PATH` by hand; accidental deletion or modification of any portion of the existing `PATH` value can leave you with a malfunctioning or even unusable system.

The following additional arguments can be used when installing the service:

- You can specify a service name immediately following the `--install` option. The default service name is `MySQL`.

- If a service name is given, it can be followed by a single option. By convention, this should be `--defaults-file=file_name` to specify the name of an option file from which the server should read options when it starts.

  The use of a single option other than `--defaults-file` is possible but discouraged. `--defaults-file` is more flexible because it enables you to specify multiple startup options for the server by placing them in the named option file.

- You can also specify a `--local-service` option following the service name. This causes the server to run using the `LocalService` Windows account that has limited system privileges. This account is available only for Windows XP or newer. If both `--defaults-file` and `--local-service` are given following the service name, they can be in any order.

For a MySQL server that is installed as a Windows service, the following rules determine the service name and option files that the server uses:

- If the service-installation command specifies no service name or the default service name (`MySQL`) following the `--install` option, the server uses the a service name of `MySQL` and reads options from the `[mysqld]` group in the standard option files.

- If the service-installation command specifies a service name other than `MySQL` following the `--install` option, the server uses that service name. It reads options from the `[mysqld]` group and the group that has the same name as the service in the standard option files. This enables you to use the `[mysqld]` group for options that should be used by all MySQL services, and an option group with the service name for use by the server installed with that service name.

- If the service-installation command specifies a `--defaults-file` option after the service name, the server reads options the same way as described in the previous item, except that it reads options only from the named file and ignores the standard option files.

As a more complex example, consider the following command:

```
C:\> "C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\bin\mysqld"
        --install MySQL --defaults-file=C:\my-opts.cnf
```

Here, the default service name (`MySQL`) is given after the `--install` option. If no `--defaults-file` option had been given, this command would have the effect of causing the server to read the `[mysqld]` group from the standard option files. However, because the `--defaults-file` option is present, the server reads options from the `[mysqld]` option group, and only from the named file.

> **Note**
>
> On Windows, if the server is started with the `--defaults-file` and `--install` options, `--install` must be first. Otherwise, `mysqld.exe` will attempt to start the MySQL server.

You can also specify options as Start parameters in the Windows `Services` utility before you start the MySQL service.

Starting the service

Once a MySQL server has been installed as a service, Windows starts the service automatically whenever Windows starts. The service also can be started immediately from the `Services` utility, or by using a `NET START MySQL` command. The `NET` command is not case sensitive.

When run as a service, `mysqld` has no access to a console window, so no messages can be seen there. If `mysqld` does not start, check the error log to see whether the server wrote any messages there to indicate

the cause of the problem. The error log is located in the MySQL data directory (for example, `C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\data`). It is the file with a suffix of `.err`.

When a MySQL server has been installed as a service, and the service is running, Windows stops the service automatically when Windows shuts down. The server also can be stopped manually by using the `Services` utility, the `NET STOP MySQL` command, or the `mysqladmin shutdown` command.

You also have the choice of installing the server as a manual service if you do not wish for the service to be started automatically during the boot process. To do this, use the `--install-manual` option rather than the `--install` option:

```
C:\> "C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\bin\mysqld" --install-manual
```

Removing the service

To remove a server that is installed as a service, first stop it if it is running by executing `NET STOP MySQL`. Then use the `--remove` option to remove it:

```
C:\> "C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\bin\mysqld" --remove
```

If `mysqld` is not running as a service, you can start it from the command line. For instructions, see Section 5.5.5, "Starting MySQL from the Windows Command Line".

If you encounter difficulties during installation. see Section 5.6, "Troubleshooting a Microsoft Windows MySQL Server Installation".

5.5.8 Testing The MySQL Installation

You can test whether the MySQL server is working by executing any of the following commands:

```
C:\> "C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\bin\mysqlshow"
C:\> "C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\bin\mysqlshow" -u root mysql
C:\> "C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\bin\mysqladmin" version status proc
C:\> "C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\bin\mysql" test
```

If `mysqld` is slow to respond to TCP/IP connections from client programs, there is probably a problem with your DNS. In this case, start `mysqld` with the `--skip-name-resolve` option and use only `localhost` and IP addresses in the `Host` column of the MySQL grant tables. (Be sure that an account exists that specifies an IP address or you may not be able to connect.)

You can force a MySQL client to use a named-pipe connection rather than TCP/IP by specifying the `--pipe` or `--protocol=PIPE` option, or by specifying `.` (period) as the host name. Use the `--socket` option to specify the name of the pipe if you do not want to use the default pipe name.

If you have set a password for the `root` account, deleted the anonymous account, or created a new user account, then to connect to the MySQL server you must use the appropriate `-u` and `-p` options with the commands shown previously. See Connecting to the MySQL Server.

For more information about `mysqlshow`, see `mysqlshow` — Display Database, Table, and Column Information.

5.6 Troubleshooting a Microsoft Windows MySQL Server Installation

When installing and running MySQL for the first time, you may encounter certain errors that prevent the MySQL server from starting. This section helps you diagnose and correct some of these errors.

Your first resource when troubleshooting server issues is the error log. The MySQL server uses the error log to record information relevant to the error that prevents the server from starting. The error log is located in the data directory specified in your `my.ini` file. The default data directory location is `C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\data`, or `C:\ProgramData\Mysql` on Windows 7 and Windows Server 2008. The `C:\ProgramData` directory is hidden by default. You need to change your folder options to see the directory and contents. For more information on the error log and understanding the content, see The Error Log.

For information regarding possible errors, also consult the console messages displayed when the MySQL service is starting. Use the `NET START MySQL` command from the command line after installing `mysqld` as a service to see any error messages regarding the starting of the MySQL server as a service. See Section 5.5.7, "Starting MySQL as a Windows Service".

The following examples show other common error messages you might encounter when installing MySQL and starting the server for the first time:

- If the MySQL server cannot find the `mysql` privileges database or other critical files, it displays these messages:

```
System error 1067 has occurred.
Fatal error: Can't open and lock privilege tables:
Table 'mysql.user' doesn't exist
```

These messages often occur when the MySQL base or data directories are installed in different locations than the default locations (`C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6` and `C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\data`, respectively).

This situation can occur when MySQL is upgraded and installed to a new location, but the configuration file is not updated to reflect the new location. In addition, old and new configuration files might conflict. Be sure to delete or rename any old configuration files when upgrading MySQL.

If you have installed MySQL to a directory other than `C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6`, ensure that the MySQL server is aware of this through the use of a configuration (`my.ini`) file. Put the `my.ini` file in your Windows directory, typically `C:\WINDOWS`. To determine its exact location from the value of the `WINDIR` environment variable, issue the following command from the command prompt:

```
C:\> echo %WINDIR%
```

You can create or modify an option file with any text editor, such as Notepad. For example, if MySQL is installed in `E:\mysql` and the data directory is `D:\MySQLdata`, you can create the option file and set up a `[mysqld]` section to specify values for the `basedir` and `datadir` options:

```
[mysqld]
# set basedir to your installation path
basedir=E:/mysql
# set datadir to the location of your data directory
datadir=D:/MySQLdata
```

Microsoft Windows path names are specified in option files using (forward) slashes rather than backslashes. If you do use backslashes, double them:

```
[mysqld]
# set basedir to your installation path
basedir=C:\\Program Files\\MySQL\\MySQL Server 5.6
# set datadir to the location of your data directory
datadir=D:\\MySQLdata
```

The rules for use of backslash in option file values are given in Using Option Files.

If you change the `datadir` value in your MySQL configuration file, you must move the contents of the existing MySQL data directory before restarting the MySQL server.

See Section 5.5.2, "Creating an Option File".

- If you reinstall or upgrade MySQL without first stopping and removing the existing MySQL service and install MySQL using the MySQL Installer, you might see this error:

```
Error: Cannot create Windows service for MySql. Error: 0
```

This occurs when the Configuration Wizard tries to install the service and finds an existing service with the same name.

One solution to this problem is to choose a service name other than `mysql` when using the configuration wizard. This enables the new service to be installed correctly, but leaves the outdated service in place. Although this is harmless, it is best to remove old services that are no longer in use.

To permanently remove the old `mysql` service, execute the following command as a user with administrative privileges, on the command line:

```
C:\> sc delete mysql
[SC] DeleteService SUCCESS
```

If the `sc` utility is not available for your version of Windows, download the `delsrv` utility from http://www.microsoft.com/windows2000/techinfo/reskit/tools/existing/delsrv-o.asp and use the `delsrv mysql` syntax.

5.7 Windows Postinstallation Procedures

GUI tools exist that perform most of the tasks described in this section, including:

- MySQL Installer: Used to install and upgrade MySQL products.

- MySQL Workbench: Manages the MySQL server and edits SQL statements.

- MySQL Notifier: Starts, stops, or restarts the MySQL server, and monitors its status.

- MySQL for Excel: Edits MySQL data with Microsoft Excel.

On Windows, you need not create the data directory and the grant tables. MySQL Windows distributions include the grant tables with a set of preinitialized accounts in the `mysql` database under the data directory.

Regarding passwords, if you installed MySQL using the MySQL Installer, you may have already assigned passwords to the accounts. (See Section 5.3, "Installing MySQL on Microsoft Windows Using MySQL Installer".) Otherwise, use the password-assignment procedure given in Section 9.4, "Securing the Initial MySQL Accounts".

Before assigning passwords, you might want to try running some client programs to make sure that you can connect to the server and that it is operating properly. Make sure that the server is running (see Section 5.5.4, "Starting the Server for the First Time"). You can also set up a MySQL service that runs automatically when Windows starts (see Section 5.5.7, "Starting MySQL as a Windows Service").

These instructions assume that your current location is the MySQL installation directory and that it has a `bin` subdirectory containing the MySQL programs used here. If that is not true, adjust the command path names accordingly.

If you installed MySQL using MySQL Installer (see Section 5.3, "Installing MySQL on Microsoft Windows Using MySQL Installer"), the default installation directory is `C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6`:

```
C:\> cd "C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6"
```

A common installation location for installation from a Zip package is `C:\mysql`:

```
C:\> cd C:\mysql
```

Alternatively, add the `bin` directory to your `PATH` environment variable setting. That enables your command interpreter to find MySQL programs properly, so that you can run a program by typing only its name, not its path name. See Section 5.5.6, "Customizing the PATH for MySQL Tools".

With the server running, issue the following commands to verify that you can retrieve information from the server. The output should be similar to that shown here.

Use `mysqlshow` to see what databases exist:

```
C:\> bin\mysqlshow
+--------------------+
|     Databases      |
+--------------------+
| information_schema |
| mysql              |
| performance_schema |
| test               |
+--------------------+
```

The list of installed databases may vary, but will always include the minimum of `mysql` and `information_schema`.

The preceding command (and commands for other MySQL programs such as `mysql`) may not work if the correct MySQL account does not exist. For example, the program may fail with an error, or you may not be able to view all databases. If you installed MySQL using MySQL Installer, the `root` user will have been created automatically with the password you supplied. In this case, you should use the `-u root` and `-p` options. (You must use those options if you have already secured the initial MySQL accounts.) With `-p`, the client program prompts for the `root` password. For example:

```
C:\> bin\mysqlshow -u root -p
Enter password: (enter root password here)
+--------------------+
|     Databases      |
+--------------------+
| information_schema |
| mysql              |
| performance_schema |
| test               |
+--------------------+
```

If you specify a database name, `mysqlshow` displays a list of the tables within the database:

```
C:\> bin\mysqlshow mysql
Database: mysql
+---------------------------+
|          Tables           |
+---------------------------+
| columns_priv              |
| db                        |
| event                     |
| func                      |
| general_log               |
| help_category             |
| help_keyword              |
| help_relation             |
| help_topic                |
| innodb_index_stats        |
| innodb_table_stats        |
| ndb_binlog_index          |
| plugin                    |
| proc                      |
| procs_priv                |
| proxies_priv              |
| servers                   |
| slave_master_info         |
| slave_relay_log_info      |
| slave_worker_info         |
| slow_log                  |
| tables_priv               |
| time_zone                 |
| time_zone_leap_second     |
| time_zone_name            |
| time_zone_transition      |
| time_zone_transition_type |
| user                      |
+---------------------------+
```

Use the `mysql` program to select information from a table in the `mysql` database:

```
C:\> bin\mysql -e "SELECT User, Host, plugin FROM mysql.user" mysql
+------+-----------+-----------------------+
| User | Host      | plugin                |
+------+-----------+-----------------------+
| root | localhost | mysql_native_password |
+------+-----------+-----------------------+
```

For more information about `mysql` and `mysqlshow`, see `mysql` — The MySQL Command-Line Tool, and `mysqlshow` — Display Database, Table, and Column Information.

5.8 Upgrading MySQL on Windows

To upgrade MySQL on Windows, follow these steps:

1. Review Section 10.1, "Upgrading MySQL", for additional information on upgrading MySQL that is not specific to Windows.

2. Always back up your current MySQL installation before performing an upgrade. See Database Backup Methods.

3. Download the latest Windows distribution of MySQL from http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/.

4. Before upgrading MySQL, stop the server. If the server is installed as a service, stop the service with the following command from the command prompt:

```
C:\> NET STOP MySQL
```

If you are not running the MySQL server as a service, use `mysqladmin` to stop it. For example, before upgrading from MySQL 5.5 to 5.6, use `mysqladmin` from MySQL 5.5 as follows:

```
C:\> "C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.5\bin\mysqladmin" -u root shutdown
```

> **Note**
>
> If the MySQL `root` user account has a password, invoke `mysqladmin` with the `-p` option and enter the password when prompted.

5. Before upgrading to MySQL 5.6 from a version previous to 4.1.5, or from a version of MySQL installed from a Zip archive to a version of MySQL installed with the MySQL Installation Wizard, you must first manually remove the previous installation and MySQL service (if the server is installed as a service).

    To remove the MySQL service, use the following command:

    ```
    C:\> C:\mysql\bin\mysqld --remove
    ```

    If you do not remove the existing service, the MySQL Installation Wizard may fail to properly install the new MySQL service.

6. If you are using the MySQL Installer, start it as described in Section 5.3, "Installing MySQL on Microsoft Windows Using MySQL Installer".

7. If you are upgrading MySQL from a Zip archive, extract the archive. You may either overwrite your existing MySQL installation (usually located at `C:\mysql`), or install it into a different directory, such as `C:\mysql5`. Overwriting the existing installation is recommended. However, for upgrades (as opposed to installing for the first time), you must remove the data directory from your existing MySQL installation to avoid replacing your current data files. To do so, follow these steps:

    a. Unzip the Zip archive in some location other than your current MySQL installation

    b. Remove the data directory

    c. Rezip the Zip archive

    d. Unzip the modified Zip archive on top of your existing installation

    Alternatively:

    a. Unzip the Zip archive in some location other than your current MySQL installation

    b. Remove the data directory

    c. Move the data directory from the current MySQL installation to the location of the just-removed data directory

    d. Remove the current MySQL installation

    e. Move the unzipped installation to the location of the just-removed installation

8. If you were running MySQL as a Windows service and you had to remove the service earlier in this procedure, reinstall the service. (See Section 5.5.7, "Starting MySQL as a Windows Service".)

9. Restart the server. For example, use `NET START MySQL` if you run MySQL as a service, or invoke `mysqld` directly otherwise.

10. As Administrator, run `mysql_upgrade` to check your tables, attempt to repair them if necessary, and update your grant tables if they have changed so that you can take advantage of any new capabilities. See `mysql_upgrade` — Check and Upgrade MySQL Tables.

11. If you encounter errors, see Section 5.6, "Troubleshooting a Microsoft Windows MySQL Server Installation".

Chapter 6 Installing MySQL on OS X

Table of Contents

For a list of supported OS X versions that the MySQL server supports, see http://www.mysql.com/support/supportedplatforms/database.html.

MySQL for OS X is available in a number of different forms:

• Native Package Installer format, which uses the native OS X installer (DMG) to walk you through the installation of MySQL. For more information, see Section 6.2, "Installing MySQL on OS X Using Native Packages". You can use the package installer with OS X. The user you use to perform the installation must have administrator privileges.

• Tar package format, which uses a file packaged using the Unix `tar` and `gzip` commands. To use this method, you will need to open a `Terminal` window. You do not need administrator privileges using this method, as you can install the MySQL server anywhere using this method. For more information on using this method, you can use the generic instructions for using a tarball, Chapter 3, *Installing MySQL on Unix/Linux Using Generic Binaries*.

In addition to the core installation, the Package Installer also includes Section 6.4, "Installing the MySQL Startup Item" and Section 6.5, "Installing and Using the MySQL Preference Pane", both of which simplify the management of your installation.

For additional information on using MySQL on OS X, see Section 6.1, "General Notes on Installing MySQL on OS X".

6.1 General Notes on Installing MySQL on OS X

You should keep the following issues and notes in mind:

• OS X 10.4 deprecated startup items in favor of launchd daemons, and as of OS X 10.10 (Yosemite), startup items do not function. For these reasons, using launchd daemons is preferred over startup items.

• You may need (or want) to create a specific `mysql` user to own the MySQL directory and data. You can do this through the `Directory Utility`, and the `mysql` user should already exist. For use in single user mode, an entry for `_mysql` (note the underscore prefix) should already exist within the system `/etc/passwd` file.

• If you get an "insecure startup item disabled" error when MySQL launches, use the following procedure. Adjust the pathnames appropriately for your system.

  1. Modify the `mysql.script` using this command (enter it on a single line):

```
shell> sudo /Applications/TextEdit.app/Contents/MacOS/TextEdit
  /usr/local/mysql/support-files/mysql.server
```

2. Locate the option file that defines the `basedir` value and modify it to contain these lines:

```
basedir=/usr/local/mysql
datadir=/usr/local/mysql/data
```

In the `/Library/StartupItems/MySQLCOM/` directory, make the following group ID changes from `staff` to `wheel`:

```
shell> sudo chgrp wheel MySQLCOM StartupParameters.plist
```

3. Start the server from System Preferences or Terminal.app.

- Because the MySQL package installer installs the MySQL contents into a version and platform specific directory, you can use this to upgrade and migrate your database between versions. You will need to either copy the `data` directory from the old version to the new version, or alternatively specify an alternative `datadir` value to set location of the data directory. By default, the MySQL directories are installed under `/usr/local/`.

- You might want to add aliases to your shell's resource file to make it easier to access commonly used programs such as `mysql` and `mysqladmin` from the command line. The syntax for `bash` is:

```
alias mysql=/usr/local/mysql/bin/mysql
alias mysqladmin=/usr/local/mysql/bin/mysqladmin
```

For `tcsh`, use:

```
alias mysql /usr/local/mysql/bin/mysql
alias mysqladmin /usr/local/mysql/bin/mysqladmin
```

Even better, add `/usr/local/mysql/bin` to your `PATH` environment variable. You can do this by modifying the appropriate startup file for your shell. For more information, see Invoking MySQL Programs.

- After you have copied over the MySQL database files from the previous installation and have successfully started the new server, you should consider removing the old installation files to save disk space. Additionally, you should also remove older versions of the Package Receipt directories located in `/Library/Receipts/mysql-VERSION.pkg`.

- Prior to OS X 10.7, MySQL server was bundled with OS X Server.

6.2 Installing MySQL on OS X Using Native Packages

The package is located inside a disk image (`.dmg`) file that you first need to mount by double-clicking its icon in the Finder. It should then mount the image and display its contents.

> **Note**
>
> Before proceeding with the installation, be sure to stop all running MySQL server instances by using either the MySQL Manager Application (on OS X Server) or `mysqladmin shutdown` on the command line.

When installing from the package version, you can also install the MySQL Preference Pane, which will enable you to control the startup and execution of your MySQL server from System Preferences. For more information, see Section 6.5, "Installing and Using the MySQL Preference Pane".

When installing using the package installer, the files are installed into a directory within `/usr/local` matching the name of the installation version and platform. For example, the installer file `mysql-5.6-osx10.8-x86_64.dmg` installs MySQL into `/usr/local/mysql-5.6-osx10.8-x86_64/` . The following table shows the layout of the installation directory.

Table 6.1 MySQL Installation Layout on OS X

Directory	Contents of Directory
`bin`, `scripts`	`mysqld` server, client and utility programs
`data`	Log files, databases
`docs`	Helper documents, like the Release Notes and build information
`include`	Include (header) files
`lib`	Libraries
`man`	Unix manual pages
`mysql-test`	MySQL test suite
`share`	Miscellaneous support files, including error messages, sample configuration files, SQL for database installation
`sql-bench`	Benchmarks
`support-files`	Scripts and sample configuration files
`/tmp/mysql.sock`	Location of the MySQL Unix socket

During the package installer process, a symbolic link from `/usr/local/mysql` to the version/platform specific directory created during installation will be created automatically.

1. Download and open the MySQL package installer, which is provided on a disk image (`.dmg`) that includes the main MySQL installation package file. Double-click the disk image to open it.

Figure 6.1 MySQL Package Installer: DMG Contents
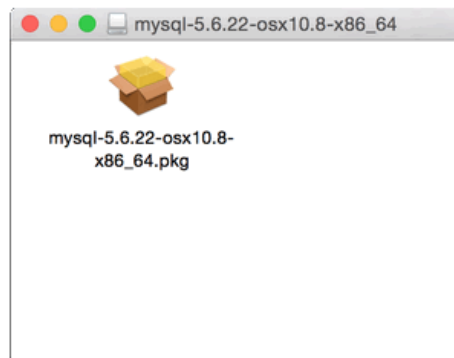
2. Double-click the MySQL installer package. It will be named according to the version of MySQL you have downloaded. For example, if you have downloaded MySQL server 5.6.26, double-click `mysql-5.6.26-osx-10.8-x86_64.pkg`.

3. You will be presented with the opening installer dialog. Click Continue to begin installation.

Figure 6.2 MySQL Package Installer: Introduction

4. If you have downloaded the community version of MySQL, you will be shown a copy of the relevant GNU General Public License. Click Continue and then Agree to continue.

5. From the **Installation Type** page you can either click Install to execute the installation wizard using all defaults, click Customize to alter which components to install (MySQL server, Startup Item, Preference Pane -- all enabled by default), or click Change Installation Location to change the type of installation for either all users, only the user executing the Installer, or define a custom location.

Figure 6.3 MySQL Package Installer: Installation Type
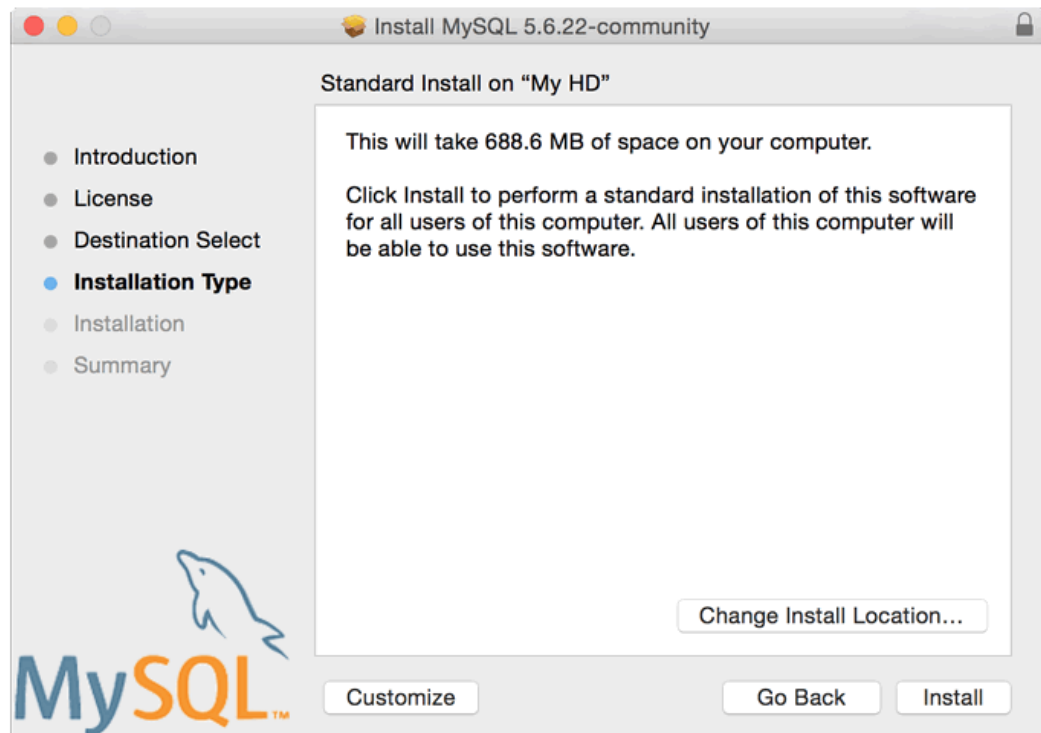
Figure 6.4 MySQL Package Installer: Destination Select (Change Installation Location)
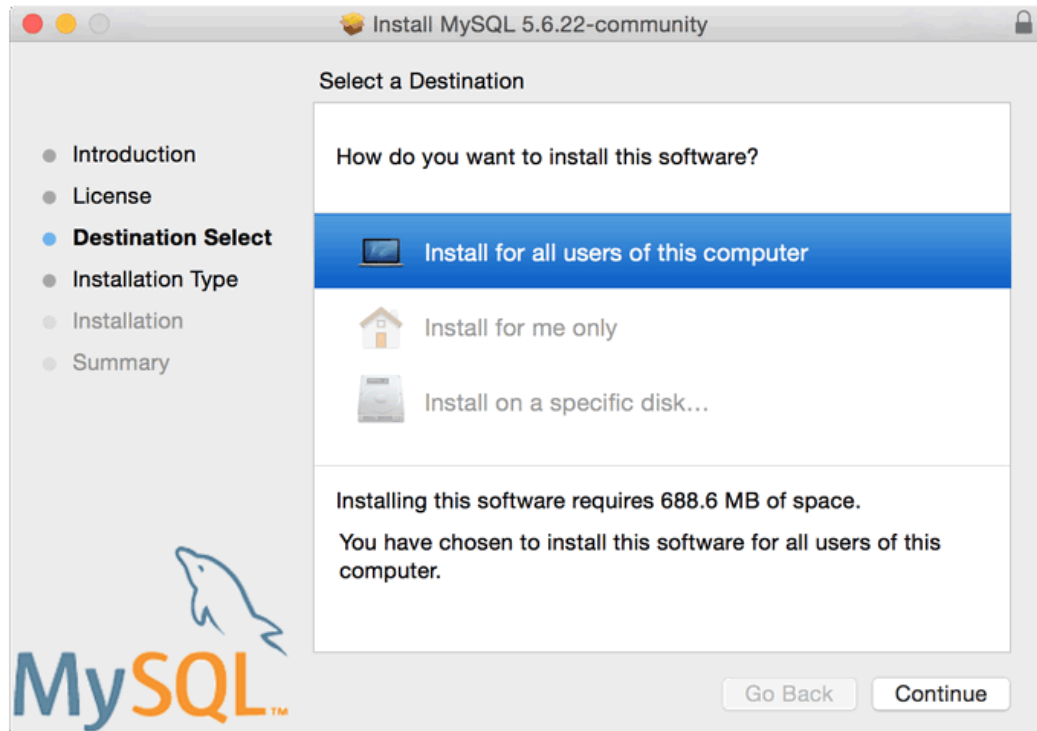
Figure 6.5 MySQL Package Installer: Customize
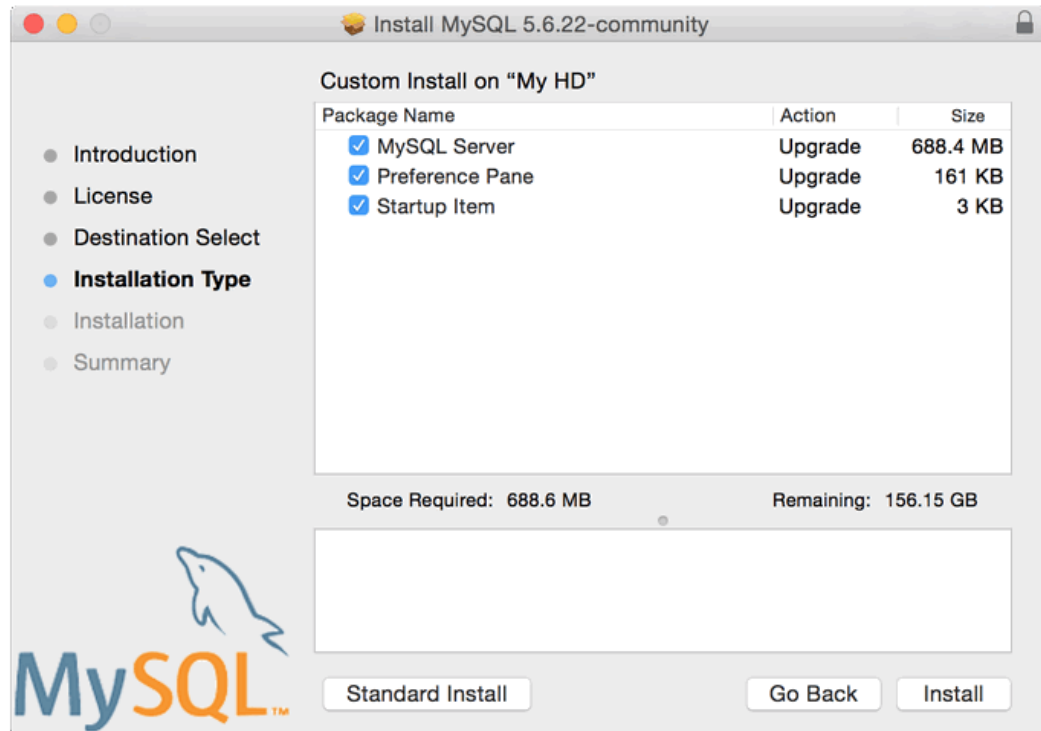
6. Click Install to begin the installation process.

7. Once the installation has been completed successfully, you will be shown an **Install Succeeded** message with a short summary. Now, Close the wizard and begin using the MySQL server.

Figure 6.6 MySQL Package Installer: Summary
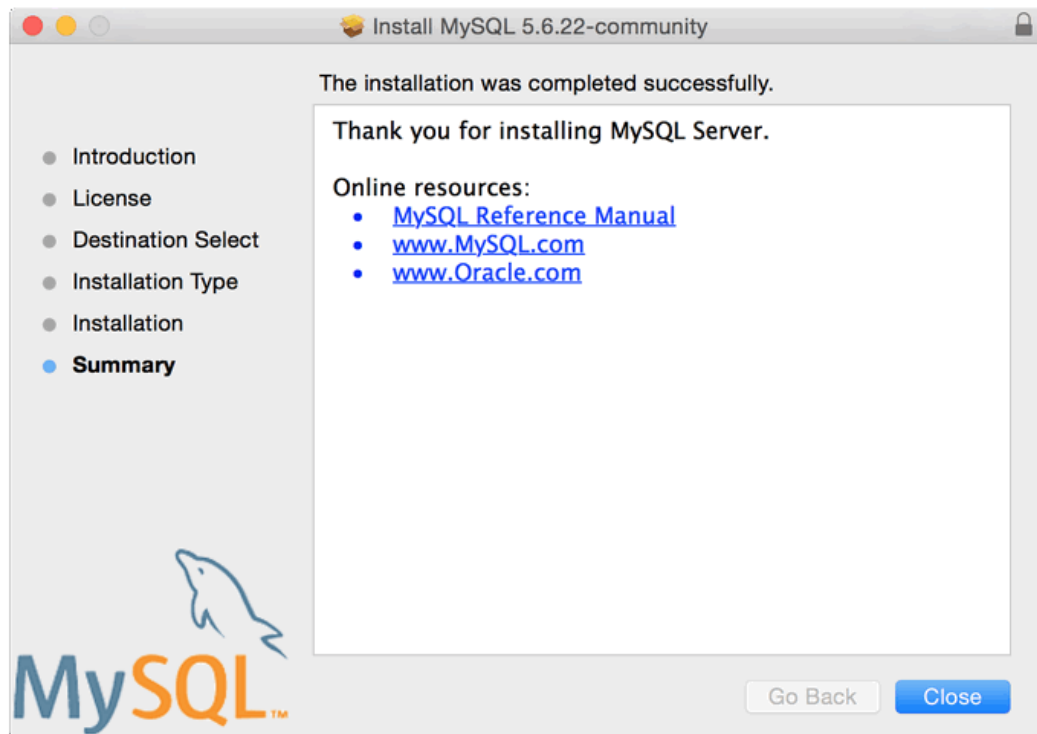
For convenience, you may also want to install a launch daemon and preference pane. See Section 6.3, "Installing a MySQL Launch Daemon", and Section 6.5, "Installing and Using the MySQL Preference Pane".

6.3 Installing a MySQL Launch Daemon

OS X uses launch daemons to automatically start, stop, and manage processes and applications such as MySQL. Using launch daemons is recommended over startup items on OS X.

> **Note**
>
> OS X 10.4 deprecated startup items in favor of launchd daemons, and as of OS X 10.10 (Yosemite), startup items do not function. For these reasons, using launchd daemons is preferred over startup items.

Here is an example **launchd** file that starts MySQL:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE plist PUBLIC "-//Apple//DTD PLIST 1.0//EN"
"http://www.apple.com/DTDs/PropertyList-1.0.dtd">
<plist version="1.0">
```

```
  <dict>
    <key>KeepAlive</key>
    <true/>
    <key>Label</key>
    <string>com.mysql.mysqld</string>
    <key>ProgramArguments</key>
    <array>
    <string>/usr/local/mysql/bin/mysqld_safe</string>
    <string>--user=mysql</string>
    </array>
  </dict>
</plist>
```

Adjust the *ProgramArguments* array according to your system, as for example your path to `mysqld_safe` might be different. After making the proper adjustments, do the following:

• Save the XML as a file named `/Library/LaunchDaemons/com.mysql.mysql.plist`

• Adjust the file permissions using the Apple recommended owner "root", owning group "wheel", and file permissions "644"

```
shell> sudo chown root:wheel /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.mysql.mysql.plist
shell> sudo chmod 644 /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.mysql.mysql.plist
```

• Enable this new MySQL service

```
shell> sudo launchctl load -w /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.mysql.mysql.plist
```

The MySQL daemon is now running, and automatically starts when your system is rebooted.

6.4 Installing the MySQL Startup Item

The MySQL Installation Package includes a startup item that can be used to automatically start and stop MySQL.

> **Important**
>
> Startup items are deprecated in favor of launchd daemons. For additional information, see Section 6.3, "Installing a MySQL Launch Daemon".

To install the MySQL Startup Item:

1. Download and open the MySQL package installer, which is provided on a disk image (`.dmg`) that includes the main MySQL installation package.

   > **Note**
   >
   > Previously, the OS X packages included separate `MySQLStartupItem.pkg` and `MySQL.prefPane` files. They have since been merged into the main package file.

Figure 6.7 MySQL Package Installer: DMG Contents
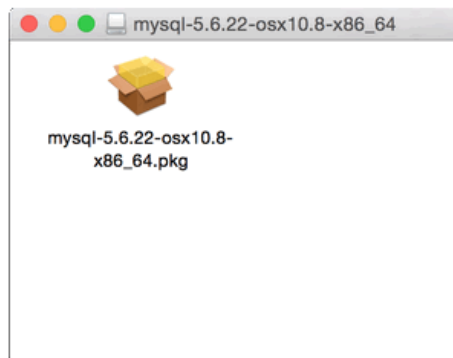
2. Go through the process of installing the MySQL server as described in the documentation at Section 6.2, "Installing MySQL on OS X Using Native Packages".

3. Click Customize at the **Installation Type** step. The "Startup Item" option is listed there and enabled by default.

Figure 6.8 MySQL Installer on OS X: Customize
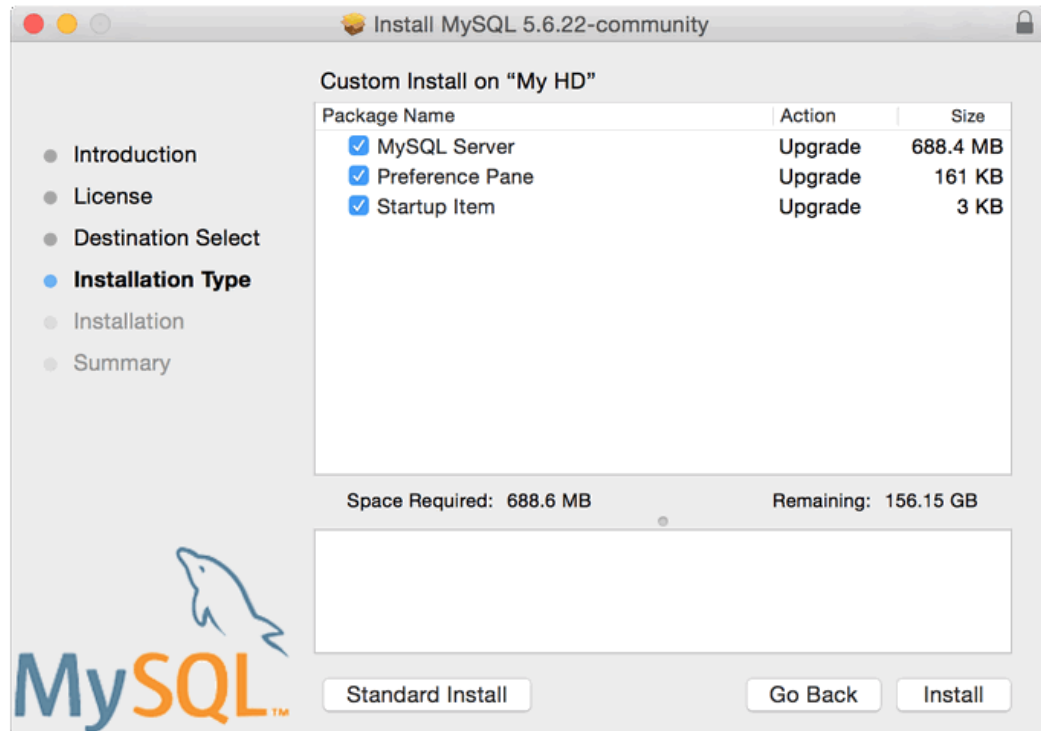
4. Complete the MySQL server installation process.

The Startup Item for MySQL is installed into `/Library/StartupItems/MySQLCOM`. The Startup Item installation adds a variable `MYSQLCOM=-YES-` to the system configuration file `/etc/hostconfig`. If you want to disable the automatic startup of MySQL, change this variable to `MYSQLCOM=-NO-`.

> **Note**
>
> Deselecting **Automatically Start MySQL Server on Startup** from the MySQL Preference Pane sets the `MYSQLCOM` variable to **-NO-**.

After the installation, you can start and stop the MySQL server from the MySQL Preference Pane (preferred), or by running the following commands in a terminal window. You must have administrator privileges to perform these tasks, and you may be prompted for your password.

If you have installed the Startup Item, use this command to start the server:

```
shell> sudo /Library/StartupItems/MySQLCOM/MySQLCOM start
```

If you have installed the Startup Item, use this command to stop the server:

```
shell> sudo /Library/StartupItems/MySQLCOM/MySQLCOM stop
```

6.5 Installing and Using the MySQL Preference Pane

The MySQL Installation Package includes a MySQL preference Pane that enables you to start, stop, and control automated startup during boot of your MySQL installation.

To install the MySQL Preference Pane:

1. Download and open the MySQL package installer, which is provided on a disk image (`.dmg`) that includes the main MySQL installation package.

   > **Note**
   >
   > Previously, the OS X packages included separate `MySQLStartupItem.pkg` and `MySQL.prefPane` files. They have since been merged into the main package file.

Figure 6.9 MySQL Package Installer: DMG Contents
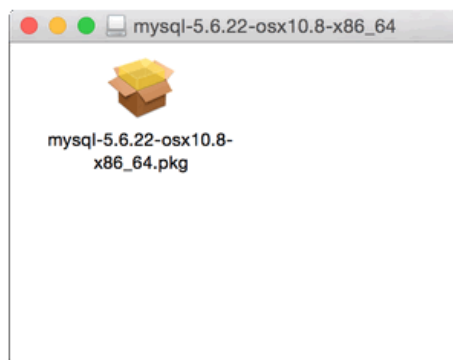
2. Go through the process of installing the MySQL server, as described in the documentation at Section 6.2, "Installing MySQL on OS X Using Native Packages".

3. Click Customize at the **Installation Type** step. The "Preference Pane" option is listed there and enabled by default.

Figure 6.10 MySQL Installer on OS X: Customize
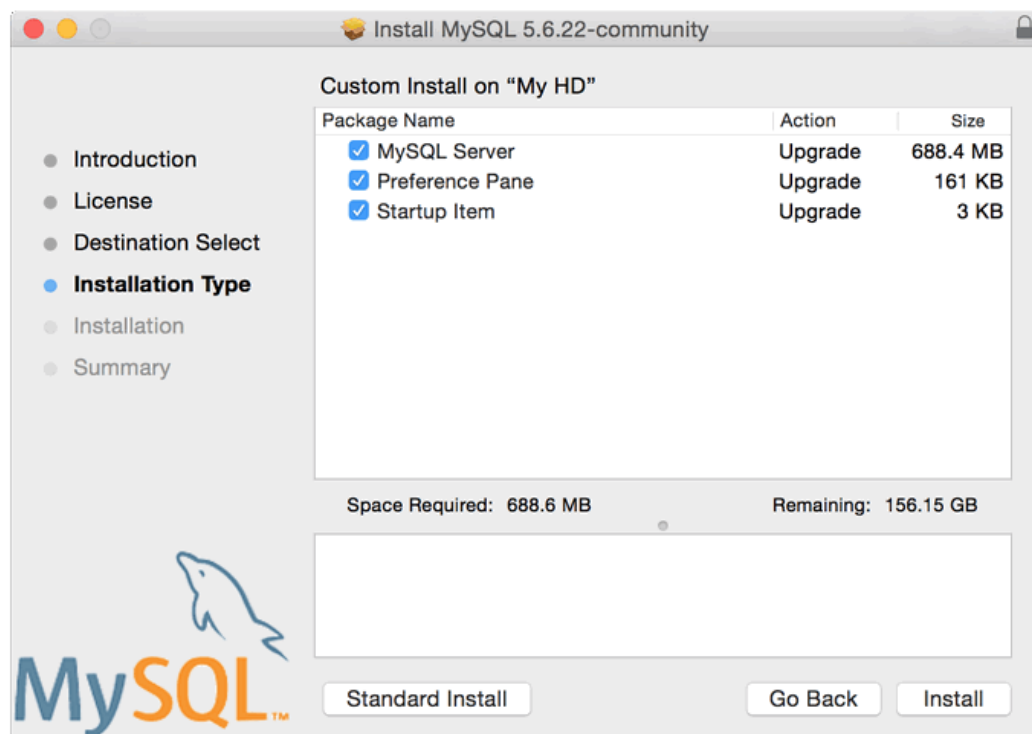
4. Complete the MySQL server installation process.

> **Note**
>
> The MySQL Preference Pane only starts and stops MySQL installation installed
> from the MySQL package installation that have been installed in the default
> location.

Once the MySQL Preference Pane has been installed, you can control your MySQL server instance
using the preference pane. To use the preference pane, open the **System Preferences...** from the Apple
menu. Select the MySQL preference pane by clicking the MySQL logo within the **bottom** section of the
preference panes list.

Figure 6.11 MySQL Preference Pane: Location
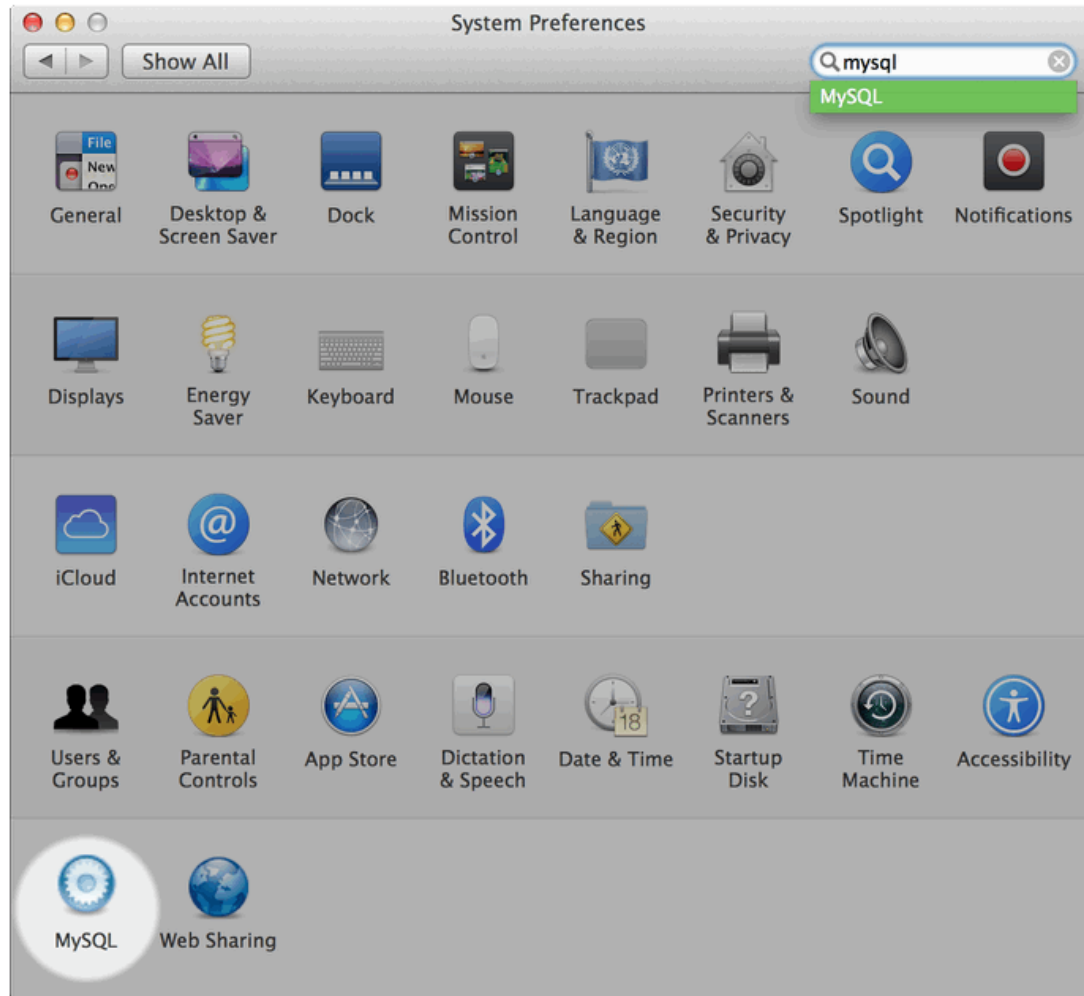
The MySQL Preference Pane shows the current status of the MySQL server, showing **stopped** (in red) if the server is not running and **running** (in green) if the server has already been started. The preference pane also shows the current setting for whether the MySQL server has been set to start automatically.

- **To start the MySQL server using the preference pane:**

  Click Start MySQL Server. You may be prompted for the username and password of a user with administrator privileges to start the MySQL server.

- **To stop the MySQL server using the preference pane:**

  Click Stop MySQL Server. You may be prompted for the username and password of a user with administrator privileges to stop the MySQL server.

- **To automatically start the MySQL server when the system boots:**

Check the check box next to **Automatically Start MySQL Server on Startup**.

* **To disable automatic MySQL server startup when the system boots:**

Uncheck the check box next to **Automatically Start MySQL Server on Startup**.

You can close the `System Preferences...` window once you have completed your settings.

Chapter 7 Installing MySQL on Linux

Table of Contents

Linux supports a number of different solutions for installing MySQL. We recommend that you use one of the distributions from Oracle, for which several methods for installation are available:

- Installing with Yum using the MySQL Yum repository. For details, see Section 7.1, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL Yum Repository".

- Installing with APT using the MySQL APT Repository. For details, see Section 7.3, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL APT Repository".

- Installing with Zypper using the MySQL SLES Repository. For details, see Section 7.4, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL SLES Repository".

- Installing using a precompiled RPM package. For more information, see Section 7.5, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using RPM Packages".

- Installing using a precompiled Debian package. For more information, see Section 7.6, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using Debian Packages from Oracle".

- Installing from a generic binary package in `.tar.gz` format. See Chapter 3, *Installing MySQL on Unix/Linux Using Generic Binaries* for more information.

- Installing using Oracle's Unbreakable Linux Network (ULN). For more information, see Installing MySQL Using Unbreakable Linux Network (ULN).

- Extracting and compiling MySQL from a source distribution. For detailed instructions, see Chapter 4, *Installing MySQL from Source*.

As an alternative, you can use the package manager on your system to automatically download and install MySQL with packages from the native software repositories of your Linux distribution. These native packages are often several versions behind the currently available release. You will also normally be unable to install development milestone releases (DMRs), as these are not usually made available in the native repositories. For more information on using the native package installers, see Section 7.7, "Installing MySQL on Linux from the Native Software Repositories".

> **Note**
>
> For many Linux installations, you will want to set up MySQL to be started automatically when your machine starts. Many of the native package installations perform this operation for you, but for source, binary and RPM solutions you may need to set this up separately. The required script, `mysql.server`, can be found in the `support-files` directory under the MySQL installation directory or in a MySQL source tree. You can install it as `/etc/init.d/mysql` for automatic

> MySQL startup and shutdown. See `mysql.server` — MySQL Server Startup Script.

7.1 Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL Yum Repository

MySQL provides a Yum-style software repository for the following Linux platforms:

- EL5, EL6, and EL7-based platforms (for example, the corresponding versions of Red Hat Enterprise Linux, Oracle Linux, and CentOS)

- Fedora 20 and 21

Currently, the MySQL Yum repository for the above-mentioned platforms provides RPM packages for installing the MySQL server, client, MySQL Workbench, MySQL Utilities (not available for EL5-based platforms), Connector/ODBC, and Connector/Python (not available for EL5-based platforms).

Before You Start

As a popular, open-source software, MySQL, in its original or re-packaged form, is widely installed on many systems from various sources, including different software download sites, software repositories, and so on. The following instructions assume that no versions of MySQL (whether distributed by Oracle or other parties) have already been installed on your system; if that is not the case, see Section 10.1.1, "Upgrading MySQL with the MySQL Yum Repository" or Section 7.2, "Replacing a Third-Party Distribution of MySQL Using the MySQL Yum Repository".

Steps for a Fresh Installation of MySQL

Follow the steps below to install the latest GA version of MySQL with the MySQL Yum repository:

Adding[1] the MySQL Yum Repository

First, add the MySQL Yum repository to your system's repository list. This is a one-time operation, which can be performed by installing an RPM provided by MySQL. Follow these steps:

a. Go to the Download MySQL Yum Repository page (http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/repo/yum/) in the MySQL Developer Zone.

b. Select and download the release package for your platform.

c. Install the downloaded release package with the following command (except for EL5-based systems), replacing *platform-and-version-specific-package-name* with the name of the downloaded RPM package:

```
shell> sudo yum localinstall platform-and-version-specific-package-name.rpm
```

For an EL6-based system, the command is in the form of:

```
shell> sudo yum localinstall mysql-community-release-el6-{version-number}.noarch.rpm
```

For an EL7-based system:

```
shell> sudo yum localinstall mysql-community-release-el7-{version-number}.noarch.rpm
```

For Fedora 20:

```
shell> sudo yum localinstall mysql-community-release-fc20-{version-number}.noarch.rpm
```

For Fedora 21:

```
shell> sudo yum localinstall mysql-community-release-fc21-{version-number}.noarch.rpm
```

For an EL5-based system, use the following command instead:

```
shell> sudo rpm -Uvh mysql-community-release-el5-{version-number}.noarch.rpm
```

The installation command adds the MySQL Yum repository to your system's repository list and downloads the GnuPG key to check the integrity of the software packages. See Section 2.3.2, "Signature Checking Using GnuPG" for details on GnuPG key checking.

You can check that the MySQL Yum repository has been successfully added by the following command:

```
shell> yum repolist enabled | grep "mysql.*-community.*"
```

> **Note**
>
> Once the MySQL Yum repository is enabled on your system, any system-wide update by the `yum update` command will upgrade MySQL packages on your system and also replace any native third-party packages, if Yum finds replacements for them in the MySQL Yum repository; see Section 10.1.1, "Upgrading MySQL with the MySQL Yum Repository" and, for a discussion on some possible effects of that on your system, see Upgrading to the Shared Client Libraries.

Selecting a Release Series

> **Note**
>
> When using the MySQL Yum repository, the latest GA release of MySQL is selected for installation by default. If this is what you want, you can skip to the next step, Installing MySQL with Yum.

Within the MySQL Yum repository, different release series of the MySQL Community Server are hosted in different subrepositories. The subrepository for the latest GA series (currently 5.6) is enabled by default, and the subrepositories for all other series (for example, the 5.7 series, currently still in developer milestone release (DMR) status) are disabled by default. Use this command to see all the subrepositories in the MySQL Yum repository, and see which of them are enabled or disabled:

```
shell> yum repolist all | grep mysql
```

To install the latest release from the latest GA series, no configuration is needed. To install the latest release from a specific series other than the latest GA series, disable the subrepository for the latest GA series and enable the subrepository for the specific series before running the installation command. If your platform supports `yum-config-manager`, you can do that by issuing these commands, which disable the subrepository for the 5.6 series and enable the one for the 5.7 series:

```
shell> sudo yum-config-manager --disable mysql56-community
```

```
shell> sudo yum-config-manager --enable mysql57-community-dmr
```

Besides using `yum-config-manager`, you can also select a release series by editing manually the `/etc/yum.repos.d/mysql-community.repo` file. This is a typical entry for a release series' subrepository in the file:

```
# Enable to use MySQL 5.6
[mysql56-community]
name=MySQL 5.6 Community Server
baseurl=http://repo.mysql.com/yum/mysql-5.6-community/el/5/$basearch/
enabled=1
gpgcheck=1
gpgkey=file:/etc/pki/rpm-gpg/RPM-GPG-KEY-mysql
```

Find the entry for the subrepository you want to configure, and edit the `enabled` option. Specify `enabled=0` to disable a subrepository, or `enabled=1` to enable a subrepository. For example, to install the latest 5.7 DMR, make sure you have `enabled=0` for the above subrepository entry for MySQL 5.6, and have `enabled=1` for the entry for the 5.7 series:

```
# Note: MySQL 5.7 is currently in development. For use at your own risk.
# Please read with sub pages: https://dev.mysql.com/doc/relnotes/mysql/5.7/en/
[mysql57-community-dmr]
name=MySQL 5.7 Community Server Development Milestone Release
baseurl=http://repo.mysql.com/yum/mysql-5.7-community/el/6/$basearch/
enabled=1
gpgcheck=1
gpgkey=file:/etc/pki/rpm-gpg/RPM-GPG-KEY-mysql
```

You should only enable subrepository for one release series at any time. When subrepositories for more than one release series are enabled, the latest series will be used by Yum.

Verify that the correct subrepositories have been enabled and disabled by running the following command and checking its output:

```
shell> yum repolist enabled | grep mysql
```

Installing MySQL with Yum

Install MySQL by the following command:

```
shell> sudo yum install mysql-community-server
```

This installs the package for MySQL server (`mysql-community-server`) and also packages for the components required to run the server, including packages for the client (`mysql-community-client`), the common error messages and character sets for client and server (`mysql-community-common`), and the shared client libraries (`mysql-community-libs`).

Starting and Stopping the MySQL Server

Start the MySQL server with the following command:

```
shell> sudo service mysqld start
```

This is a sample output of the above command:

```
Starting mysqld:[ OK ]
```

You can check the status of the MySQL server with the following command:

```
shell> sudo service mysqld status
```

This is a sample output of the above command:

```
mysqld (pid 3066) is running.
```

Stop the MySQL server with the following command:

```
shell> sudo service mysqld stop
```

Securing the MySQL Installation

The program `mysql_secure_installation` allows you to perform important operations like setting the root password, removing anonymous users, and so on. Always run it to secure your MySQL installation:

```
shell> mysql_secure_installation
```

It is important to remember the root password you set. See `mysql_secure_installation` — Improve MySQL Installation Security for details.

For more information on the postinstallation procedures, see Chapter 9, *Postinstallation Setup and Testing*.

> **Note**
>
> *Compatibility Information for EL7-based platforms:* The following RPM packages from the native software repositories of the platforms are incompatible with the package from the MySQL Yum repository that installs the MySQL server. Once you have installed MySQL using the MySQL Yum repository, you will not be able to install these packages (and vice versa).
>
> • akonadi-mysql
>
> • ocsinventory

Installing Additional MySQL Products and Components with Yum

You can use Yum to install and manage individual components of MySQL. Some of these components are hosted in sub-repositories of the MySQL Yum repository: for example, the MySQL Connectors are to be found in the MySQL Connectors Community sub-repository, and the MySQL Workbench in MySQL Tools Community. You can use the following command to list the packages for all the MySQL components available for your platform from the MySQL Yum repository:

```
shell> sudo yum --disablerepo=\* --enablerepo='mysql*-community*' list available
```

Install any packages of your choice with the following command, replacing *package-name* with name of the package:

```
shell> sudo yum install package-name
```

For example, to install MySQL Workbench:

```
shell> sudo yum install mysql-workbench-community
```

To install the shared client libraries:

```
shell> sudo yum install mysql-community-libs
```

Updating MySQL with Yum

Besides installation, you can also perform updates for MySQL products and components using the MySQL Yum repository. See Section 10.1.1, "Upgrading MySQL with the MySQL Yum Repository" for details.

7.2 Replacing a Third-Party Distribution of MySQL Using the MySQL Yum Repository

For supported Yum-based platforms (see Section 7.1, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL Yum Repository", for a list), you can replace a third-party distribution of MySQL with the latest GA release from MySQL using the MySQL Yum repository. According to how your third-party distribution of MySQL was installed, there are different steps to follow:

Replacing a Native Third-Party Distribution of MySQL

If you have installed a third-party distribution of MySQL from a native software repository (that is, a software repository provided by your own Linux distribution), follow these steps:

Backing Up Your Database

To avoid loss of data, always back up your database before trying to replace your MySQL installation using the MySQL Yum repository. See Backup and Recovery, on how to back up your database.

Adding the MySQL Yum Repository

Add the MySQL Yum repository to your system's repository list by following the instructions given in Adding the MySQL Yum Repository.

Replacing the Native Third-Party Distribution by a Yum Update

By design, the MySQL Yum repository will replace your native, third-party MySQL when you perform a `yum update` command on the system, or a `yum update mysql-server`.

After updating MySQL using the Yum repository, applications compiled with older versions of the shared client libraries should continue to work. However, *if you want to recompile applications and dynamically link them with the updated libraries*, see Upgrading to the Shared Client Libraries, for some special considerations.

Replacing a Nonnative Third-Party Distribution of MySQL

If you have installed a third-party distribution of MySQL from a nonnative software repository (that is, a software repository not provided by your own Linux distribution), follow these steps:

Backing Up Your Database

To avoid loss of data, always back up your database before trying to replace your MySQL installation using the MySQL Yum repository. See Backup and Recovery, on how to back up your database.

Stopping Yum from Receiving MySQL Packages from Third-Party, Nonnative Repositories

Before you can use the MySQL Yum repository for installing MySQL, you must stop your system from receiving MySQL packages from any third-party, nonnative Yum repositories.

For example, if you have installed MariaDB using their own software repository, get a list of the installed MariaDB packages using the following command:

```
shell> yum list installed mariadb\*
```

This is a sample output for the command:

```
MariaDB-common.i686                    10.0.4-1                    @mariadb
MariaDB-compat.i686                    10.0.4-1                    @mariadb
MariaDB-server.i686                    10.0.4-1                    @mariadb
```

From the command output, we can identify the installed packages (`MariaDB-common`, `MariaDB-compat`, and `MariaDB-server`) and the source of them (a nonnative software repository named `mariadb`).

As another example, if you have installed Percona using their own software repository, get a list of the installed Percona packages using the following command:

```
shell> yum list installed Percona\*
```

This is a sample output for the command:

```
Percona-Server-client-55.i686    5.5.39-rel36.0.el6        @percona-release-i386
Percona-Server-server-55.i686    5.5.39-rel36.0.el6        @percona-release-i386
Percona-Server-shared-55.i686    5.5.39-rel36.0.el6        @percona-release-i386
percona-release.noarch           0.1-3                     @/percona-release-0.1-3.noarch
```

From the command output, we can identify the installed packages (`Percona-Server-client`, `Percona-Server-server`, `Percona-Server-shared`, and `percona-release.noarch`) and the source of them (a nonnative software repository named `percona-release`).

If you are not sure which third-party MySQL fork you have installed, this command should reveal it and list the RPM packages installed for it, as well as the third-party repository that supplies the packages:

```
shell> yum --disablerepo=\* provides mysql\*
```

The next step is to stop Yum from receiving packages from the nonnative repository. If the `yum-config-manager` utility is supported on your platform, you can, for example, use this command for MariaDB:

```
shell> sudo yum-config-manager --disable mariadb
```

And use this command for Percona:

```
shell> sudo yum-config-manager --disable percona-release
```

You can perform the same task by removing the entry for the software repository existing in one of the repository files under the `/etc/yum.repos.d/` directory. This is how the entry typically looks like for MariaDB:

```
[mariadb] name = MariaDB
```

```
baseurl = [base URL for repository]
gpgkey = [URL for GPG key]
gpgcheck =1
```

The entry is usually found in the file `/etc/yum.repos.d/MariaDB.repo` for MariaDB—delete the file, or remove entry from it (or from the file in which you find the entry).

> **Note**
>
> This step is not necessary for an installation that was configured with a Yum repository release package (like Percona) if you are going to remove the release package (`percona-release.noarch` for Percona), as shown in the uninstall command for Percona in Step 3 below.

Uninstalling the Nonnative Third-Party MySQL Distribution of MySQL

The nonnative third-party MySQL distribution must first be uninstalled before you can use the MySQL Yum repository to install MySQL. For the MariaDB packages found in Step 2 above, uninstall them with the following command:

```
shell> sudo yum remove MariaDB-common MariaDB-compat MariaDB-server
```

For the Percona packages we found in Step 2 above:

```
shell> sudo yum remove Percona-Server-client-55 Percona-Server-server-55 \
  Percona-Server-shared-55.i686 percona-release
```

Installing MySQL with the MySQL Yum Repository

Then, install MySQL with the MySQL Yum repository by following the instructions given in Section 7.1, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL Yum Repository": .

> **Important**
>
> • If you have chosen to replace your third-party MySQL distribution with a newer version of MySQL from the MySQL Yum repository, remember to run `mysql_upgrade` after the server starts, to check and possibly resolve any incompatibilities between the old data and the upgraded software. `mysql_upgrade` also performs other functions; see `mysql_upgrade` — Check and Upgrade MySQL Tables for details.
>
> • *For EL7-based platforms:* See Compatibility Information for EL7-based platforms [125].

7.3 Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL APT Repository

The MySQL APT repository provides `deb` packages for installing and managing the MySQL server, client, and other components on the following Linux platforms: :

• Debian 7.x ("wheezy")

• Ubuntu 12.04 LTS ("Precise Pangolin")

• Ubuntu 14.04 LTS ("Trusty Tahr")

• Ubuntu 14.10 ("Utopic Unicorn")

Instructions for using the MySQL APT Repository are available in A Quick Guide to Using the MySQL APT Repository.

7.4 Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL SLES Repository

The MySQL SLES repository provides RPM packages for installing and managing the MySQL server, client, and other components on SUSE Enterprise Linux Server.

Instructions for using the MySQL SLES repository are available in A Quick Guide to Using the MySQL SLES Repository.

> **Note**
>
> The MySQL SLES repository is now in development release. We encourage you to try it and provide us with feedback. Please report any bugs or inconsistencies you observe to our Bugs Database.

7.5 Installing MySQL on Linux Using RPM Packages

> **Note**
>
> To install or upgrade to MySQL 5.6.11 or later, be sure to read the special instructions at the end of this section.

The recommended way to install MySQL on RPM-based Linux distributions that use `glibc` is by using the RPM packages provided by MySQL. There are two sources for obtaining the Community versions of the RPM packages:

- From the MySQL software repositories, for the following platforms:

  - For EL5, EL6, or EL7-based platforms and Fedora 20 or 21, use the MySQL Yum repository (see Section 7.1, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL Yum Repository" for details).

  - For SUSE Enterprise Linux Server, use the MySQL SLES repository (see Section 7.4, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL SLES Repository" for details).

- From the MySQL Downloads page in the MySQL Developer Zone, on which we provide various RPM packages that work for different platforms.

The discussions in this section only apply to the RPM packages directly downloaded from the MySQL Developer Zone. Installations created with these packages result in files under the system directories shown in the following table.

Table 7.1 MySQL Installation Layout for Linux RPM Packages from the MySQL Developer Zone

Directory	Contents of Directory
/usr/bin	Client programs and scripts
/usr/sbin	The mysqld server
/var/lib/mysql	Log files, databases
/usr/share/info	MySQL manual in Info format
/usr/share/man	Unix manual pages
/usr/include/mysql	Include (header) files

Directory	Contents of Directory
`/usr/lib/mysql`	Libraries
`/usr/share/mysql`	Miscellaneous support files, including error messages, character set files, sample configuration files, SQL for database installation
`/usr/share/sql-bench`	Benchmarks

> **Note**
>
> RPM distributions of MySQL are also provided by other vendors. Be aware that they may differ from those built by us in features, capabilities, and conventions (including communication setup), and that the instructions in this manual do not necessarily apply to installing them. The vendor's instructions should be consulted instead. Because of these differences, RPM packages built by us check whether such RPMs built by other vendors are installed. If so, the RPM does not install and produces a message explaining this.
>
> Conflicts can arise when an RPM from another vendor is already installed, such as when a vendor's convention about which files belong with the server and which belong with the client library differ from the breakdown used for Oracle packages. In such cases, attempts to install an Oracle RPM with `rpm -i` may result in messages that files in the RPM to be installed conflict with files from an installed package (denoted `mysql-libs` in the following paragraphs).
>
> We provide a `MySQL-shared-compat` package with each MySQL release. This package is meant to replace `mysql-libs` and provides a replacement-compatible client library for older MySQL series. `MySQL-shared-compat` is set up to make `mysql-libs` obsolete, but `rpm` explicitly refuses to replace obsoleted packages when invoked with `-i` (unlike `-U`), which is why installation with `rpm -i` produces a conflict.
>
> `MySQL-shared-compat` can safely be installed alongside `mysql-libs` because libraries are installed to different locations. Therefore, it is possible to install shared-compat first, then manually remove `mysql-libs` before continuing with the installation. After mysql-libs is removed, the dynamic linker stops looking for the client library in the location where `mysql-libs` puts it, and the library provided by the `MySQL-shared-compat` package takes over.
>
> Another alternative is to install packages using `yum`. In a directory containing all RPM packages for a MySQL release, `yum install MySQL*rpm` installs them in the correct order and removes `mysql-libs` in one step without conflicts.

In most cases, you need to install only the `MySQL-server` and `MySQL-client` packages to get a functional MySQL installation. The other packages are not required for a standard installation.

As of MySQL 5.6.8, new RPM install operations (not upgrades) invoke `mysql_install_db` with the `--random-passwords` option that provides for more secure MySQL installation. Invoking `mysql_install_db` with `--random-passwords` causes it to assign a random password to the MySQL `root` accounts, set the "password expired" flag for those accounts, and not create anonymous-user MySQL accounts. It will be necessary after installation to start the server, connect as `root` using the password written to the `$HOME/.mysql_secret` file, and assign a new `root` password. Until this is done, `root` cannot do anything else. This must be done for each `root` account you intend to use. To change the password, you can use the `SET PASSWORD` statement (for example, with the `mysql` client). You can also use `mysqladmin` or `mysql_secure_installation`. For additional details, see `mysql_install_db`

— Initialize MySQL Data Directory. (Install operations using RPMs for Unbreakable Linux Network are unaffected because they do not use `mysql_install_db`.)

> **Important**
>
> **RPMs for MySQL Cluster.**   Standard MySQL server RPMs built by MySQL do not provide support for the `NDBCLUSTER` storage engine. For more information about installing MySQL Cluster from RPMs, see MySQL Cluster Installation.
>
> When upgrading a MySQL Cluster RPM installation, you must upgrade *all* installed RPMs, including the `Server` and `Client` RPMs.

For upgrades, if your installation was originally produced by installing multiple RPM packages, it is best to upgrade all the packages, not just some. For example, if you previously installed the server and client RPMs, do not upgrade just the server RPM.

If the data directory exists at RPM installation time, the installation process does not modify existing data. This has the effect, for example, that accounts in the grant tables are not initialized to the default set of accounts.

If you get a dependency failure when trying to install MySQL packages (for example, `error: removing these packages would break dependencies: libmysqlclient.so.10 is needed by ...`), you should also install the `MySQL-shared-compat` package, which includes the shared libraries for older releases for backward compatibility.

The RPM packages shown in the following list are available. The names shown here use a suffix of `.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm`, but particular packages can have different suffixes, described later. If you plan to install multiple RPM packages, you may wish to download the RPM Bundle `tar` file instead, which contains multiple RPM packages to that you need not download them separately.

- `MySQL-server-VERSION.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm`

  The MySQL server. You need this unless you only want to connect to a MySQL server running on another machine.

- `MySQL-client-VERSION.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm`

  The standard MySQL client programs. You probably always want to install this package.

- `MySQL-devel-VERSION.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm`

  The libraries and include files that are needed if to compile other MySQL clients, such as the Perl modules. Install this RPM if you intend to compile C API applications.

- `MySQL-shared-VERSION.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm`

  This package contains the shared libraries (`libmysqlclient.so*`) that certain languages and applications need to dynamically load and use MySQL. It contains single-threaded and thread-safe libraries. Install this RPM if you intend to compile or run C API applications that depend on the shared client library.

- `MySQL-shared-compat-VERSION.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm`

  This package includes the shared libraries for older releases, but not the libraries for the current release. It contains single-threaded and thread-safe libraries. Install this package if you have applications installed that are dynamically linked against older versions of MySQL but you want to upgrade to the current version without breaking the library dependencies.

As of MySQL 5.6.5, the `MySQL-shared-compat` RPM package enables users of Red Hat-provided `mysql-*-5.1` RPM packages to migrate to Oracle-provided `MySQL-*-5.5` packages. `MySQL-shared-compat` replaces the Red Hat `mysql-libs` package by replacing `libmysqlclient.so` files of the latter package, thus satisfying dependencies of other packages on `mysql-libs`. This change affects only users of Red Hat (or Red Hat-compatible) RPM packages. Nothing is different for users of Oracle RPM packages.

- `MySQL-embedded-VERSION.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm`

  The embedded MySQL server library.

- `MySQL-test-VERSION.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm`

  This package includes the MySQL test suite.

- `MySQL-VERSION.src.rpm`

  This contains the source code for all of the previous packages. It can also be used to rebuild the RPMs on other architectures (for example, Alpha or SPARC).

The suffix of RPM package names (following the `VERSION` value) has the following syntax:

```
.PLATFORM.CPU.rpm
```

The `PLATFORM` and `CPU` values indicate the type of system for which the package is built. `PLATFORM` indicates the platform and `CPU` indicates the processor type or family.

All packages are dynamically linked against `glibc` 2.5. The `PLATFORM` value indicates whether the package is platform independent or intended for a specific platform, as shown in the following table.

Table 7.2 MySQL Linux Installation Packages

`PLATFORM` Value	Intended Use
`linux_glibc25`	Platform independent, should run on any Linux distribution that supports `glibc` 2.5
`rhel5`, `rhel6`	Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5 or 6
`el6`, `el7`	Enterprise Linux 6 or 7
`sles10`, `sles11`	SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 10 or 11

In MySQL 5.6, only `linux_glibc2.5` packages are available currently.

The `CPU` value indicates the processor type or family for which the package is built.

Table 7.3 MySQL Installation Packages for Linux CPU Identifiers

`CPU` Value	Intended Processor Type or Family
`i386`, `i586`, `i686`	Pentium processor or better, 32 bit
`x86_64`	64-bit x86 processor
`ia64`	Itanium (IA-64) processor

To see all files in an RPM package (for example, a `MySQL-server` RPM), run a command like this:

```
shell> rpm -qpl MySQL-server-VERSION.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm
```

To perform a standard minimal installation, install the server and client RPMs:

```
shell> rpm -i MySQL-server-VERSION.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm
shell> rpm -i MySQL-client-VERSION.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm
```

To install only the client programs, install just the client RPM:

```
shell> rpm -i MySQL-client-VERSION.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm
```

RPM provides a feature to verify the integrity and authenticity of packages before installing them. To learn more about this feature, see Section 2.3, "Verifying Package Integrity Using MD5 Checksums or GnuPG".

The server RPM places data under the `/var/lib/mysql` directory. The RPM also creates a login account for a user named `mysql` (if one does not exist) to use for running the MySQL server, and creates the appropriate entries in `/etc/init.d/` to start the server automatically at boot time. (This means that if you have performed a previous installation and have made changes to its startup script, you may want to make a copy of the script so that you do not lose it when you install a newer RPM.) See Section 9.5, "Starting and Stopping MySQL Automatically", for more information on how MySQL can be started automatically on system startup.

In MySQL 5.6, during a new installation, the server boot scripts are installed, but the MySQL server is not started at the end of the installation, since the status of the server during an unattended installation is not known.

In MySQL 5.6, during an upgrade installation using the RPM packages, if the MySQL server is running when the upgrade occurs, the MySQL server is stopped, the upgrade occurs, and the MySQL server is restarted. If the MySQL server is not already running when the RPM upgrade occurs, the MySQL server is not started at the end of the installation.

> **Note**
>
> If you are upgrading from a community version to a commercial version of MySQL (which actually requires you to first uninstall the community version and then install the commercial version), you must restart the server manually after the upgrade.

If something goes wrong, you can find more information in the binary installation section. See Chapter 3, Installing MySQL on Unix/Linux Using Generic Binaries.

> **Note**
>
> The accounts that are listed in the MySQL grant tables initially have no passwords. After starting the server, you should set up passwords for them using the instructions in Chapter 9, Postinstallation Setup and Testing.

During RPM installation, a user named `mysql` and a group named `mysql` are created on the system. This is done using the `useradd`, `groupadd`, and `usermod` commands. Those commands require appropriate administrative privileges, which is required for locally managed users and groups (as listed in the `/etc/passwd` and `/etc/group` files) by the RPM installation process being run by `root`.

If you log in as the `mysql` user, you may find that MySQL displays "Invalid (old?) table or database name" errors that mention `.mysqlgui`, `lost+found`, `.mysqlgui`, `.bash_history`, `.fonts.cache-1`, `.lesshst`, `.mysql_history`, `.profile`, `.viminfo`, and similar files created by MySQL or operating system utilities. You can safely ignore these error messages or remove the files or directories that cause them if you do not need them.

For nonlocal user management (LDAP, NIS, and so forth), the administrative tools may require additional authentication (such as a password), and will fail if the installing user does not provide this authentication. Even if they fail, the RPM installation will not abort but succeed, and this is intentional. If they failed, some of the intended transfer of ownership may be missing, and it is recommended that the system administrator

then manually ensures some appropriate user and group exists and manually transfers ownership following the actions in the RPM spec file.

In MySQL 5.6.11, the RPM spec file has been updated, which has the following consequences:

- For a non-upgrade installation (no existing MySQL version installed), it possible to install MySQL using `yum`.

- For upgrades, it is necessary to clean up any earlier MySQL installations. In effect, the update is performed by removing the old installations and installing the new one.

Additional details follow.

For a non-upgrade installation of MySQL 5.6.11 or later, it is possible to install using `yum`:

```
shell> yum install MySQL-server-NEWVERSION.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm
```

For upgrades to MySQL 5.6.11 or later, the upgrade is performed by removing the old installation and installing the new one. To do this, use the following procedure:

1. Remove the existing 5.6.*X* installation. *OLDVERSION* is the version to remove.

   ```
   shell> rpm -e MySQL-server-OLDVERSION.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm
   ```

   Repeat this step for all installed MySQL RPMs.

2. Install the new version. *NEWVERSION* is the version to install.

   ```
   shell> rpm -ivh MySQL-server-NEWVERSION.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm
   ```

Alternatively, the removal and installation can be done using `yum`:

```
shell> yum remove MySQL-server-OLDVERSION.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm
shell> yum install MySQL-server-NEWVERSION.linux_glibc2.5.i386.rpm
```

7.6 Installing MySQL on Linux Using Debian Packages from Oracle

Oracle provides Debian packages for installing MySQL on Debian or Debian-like Linux systems. The packages are available through two different channels:

- The MySQL APT Repository, supporting the Debian 7, Ubuntu 12, and Ubuntu 14 platforms. For details, see Section 7.3, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL APT Repository".

- The MySQL Developer Zone's Download Area. For details, see Section 2.2, "How to Get MySQL". The following are some information on the Debian packages available there and the instructions for installing them:

  - You may also need to install the `libaio` library if it is not already present on your system:

    ```
    shell> sudo apt-get install libaio1
    ```

  - *For Debian 7, Ubuntu 12, and Ubuntu 14*:

    - Various Debian packages are provided in the MySQL Developer Zone for installing different components of MySQL. The preferred method is to use the tarball bundle, which contains the packages needed for a basic setup of MySQL. The tarball bundles have names in the format of

`mysql-server_MVER-DVER_CPU`.deb-bundle.tar. `MVER` is the MySQL version and `DVER` is the Linux distribution version. The `CPU` value indicates the processor type or family for which the package is built, as shown in the following table:

Table 7.4 MySQL Debian 7 and Ubuntu Installation Packages CPU Identifiers

`CPU` Value	Intended Processor Type or Family
`i386`	Pentium processor or better, 32 bit
`amd64`	64-bit x86 processor

- After downloading the tarball, unpack it with the following command:

```
shell> tar -xvf mysql-server_MVER-DVER_CPU.deb-bundle.tar
```

- In general, install the `deb` packages unpacked from the tarball with the command (see explanations below for the extra steps required for installing the server package):

```
shell> sudo dpkg -i package-name.deb
```

There are four packages to install:

- The database common files (install this package before the other ones):

```
shell> sudo dpkg -i mysql-common_MVER-DVER_CPU.deb
```

- The MySQL server:

  Install first the package for the database common files (see the last bullet), and then pre-configure your server installation by the following command:

```
shell> dpkg-preconfigure mysql-community-server_MVER-DVER_CPU.deb
```

  There are then two requests for you:

  - Supply a password for the root user for your MySQL installation.

    > **Important**
    >
    > Make sure you remember the root password you set. Users who want to set a password later can leave the **password** field blank in the dialogue box and just press OK. However, it is very important that you set the password soon using the program mysql_secure_installation, as people can gain anonymous access to your MySQL server until you have secured the database's root account with a password.

  - Indicate if you want to install the test database with "Yes" or "No". Installation of the test database is not recommended for production environments.

  Next, install the server package with the following command:

```
shell> sudo dpkg -i mysql-community-server_MVER-DVER_CPU.deb
```

- The MySQL client:

```
shell> sudo dpkg -i mysql-community-client_MVER-DVER_CPU.deb
```

- The MySQL shared client library:

```
shell> sudo dpkg -i libmysqlclient18_MVER-DVER_CPU.deb
```
Here are where the files are installed on the system:

- All configuration files (like `my.cnf`) are under `/etc`

- All binaries, libraries, headers, etc., are under `/usr`

- The data directory is under `/var`

- *For Debian 6:*

  - Debian package files directly downloaded from the MySQL Developer Zone have names in the `mysql-MVER-DVER-CPU.deb` format. *MVER* is the MySQL version and *DVER* is the Debian version. The *CPU* value indicates the processor type or family for which the package is built, as shown in the following table:

    Table 7.5 MySQL Debian 6 Installation Package CPU Identifiers

CPU Value	Intended Processor Type or Family
`i686`	Pentium processor or better, 32 bit
`x86_64`	64-bit x86 processor

  - After downloading a Debian package, use the following command to install it;

    ```
    shell> dpkg -i mysql-MVER-DVER-CPU.deb
    ```

    The Debian package installs files under the `/opt/mysql/server-5.6` directory.

    > **Note**
    >
    > Debian distributions of MySQL are also provided by other vendors. Be aware that they may differ from those built by Oracle in features, capabilities, and conventions (including communication setup), and that the instructions in this manual do not necessarily apply to installing them. The vendor's instructions should be consulted instead.

7.7 Installing MySQL on Linux from the Native Software Repositories

Many Linux distributions include a version of the MySQL server, client tools, and development components in their native software repositories and can be installed with the platforms' standard package management systems. This section provides basic instructions for installing MySQL using those package management systems.

> **Important**
>
> Native packages are often several versions behind the currently available release. You will also normally be unable to install development milestone releases (DMRs), as these are not usually made available in the native repositories. Before proceeding, we recommend that you check out the other installation options described in Chapter 7, *Installing MySQL on Linux*.

Distribution specific instructions are shown below:

- **Red Hat Linux, Fedora, CentOS**

> **Note**
>
> For EL5, EL6, or EL7-based Linux platforms and Fedora 20 or 21, you can install MySQL using the MySQL Yum repository instead of the platform's native software repository. See Section 7.1, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL Yum Repository" for details.

For Red Hat and similar distributions, the MySQL distribution is divided into a number of separate packages, `mysql` for the client tools, `mysql-server` for the server and associated tools, and `mysql-libs` for the libraries. The libraries are required if you want to provide connectivity from different languages and environments such as Perl, Python and others.

To install, use the `yum` command to specify the packages that you want to install. For example:

```
root-shell> yum install mysql mysql-server mysql-libs mysql-server
Loaded plugins: presto, refresh-packagekit
Setting up Install Process
Resolving Dependencies
--> Running transaction check
---> Package mysql.x86_64 0:5.1.48-2.fc13 set to be updated
---> Package mysql-libs.x86_64 0:5.1.48-2.fc13 set to be updated
---> Package mysql-server.x86_64 0:5.1.48-2.fc13 set to be updated
--> Processing Dependency: perl-DBD-MySQL for package: mysql-server-5.1.48-2.fc13.x86_64
--> Running transaction check
---> Package perl-DBD-MySQL.x86_64 0:4.017-1.fc13 set to be updated
--> Finished Dependency Resolution
Dependencies Resolved
================================================================================
 Package              Arch           Version              Repository     Size
================================================================================
Installing:
 mysql                x86_64         5.1.48-2.fc13        updates        889 k
 mysql-libs           x86_64         5.1.48-2.fc13        updates        1.2 M
 mysql-server         x86_64         5.1.48-2.fc13        updates        8.1 M
Installing for dependencies:
 perl-DBD-MySQL       x86_64         4.017-1.fc13         updates        136 k
Transaction Summary
================================================================================
Install       4 Package(s)
Upgrade       0 Package(s)
Total download size: 10 M
Installed size: 30 M
Is this ok [y/N]: y
Downloading Packages:
Setting up and reading Presto delta metadata
Processing delta metadata
Package(s) data still to download: 10 M
(1/4): mysql-5.1.48-2.fc13.x86_64.rpm                     | 889 kB     00:04
(2/4): mysql-libs-5.1.48-2.fc13.x86_64.rpm               | 1.2 MB     00:06
(3/4): mysql-server-5.1.48-2.fc13.x86_64.rpm             | 8.1 MB     00:40
(4/4): perl-DBD-MySQL-4.017-1.fc13.x86_64.rpm            | 136 kB     00:00
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Total                                    201 kB/s |  10 MB     00:52
Running rpm_check_debug
Running Transaction Test
Transaction Test Succeeded
Running Transaction
  Installing     : mysql-libs-5.1.48-2.fc13.x86_64                       1/4
  Installing     : mysql-5.1.48-2.fc13.x86_64                            2/4
  Installing     : perl-DBD-MySQL-4.017-1.fc13.x86_64                    3/4
  Installing     : mysql-server-5.1.48-2.fc13.x86_64                     4/4
Installed:
```

```
  mysql.x86_64 0:5.1.48-2.fc13            mysql-libs.x86_64 0:5.1.48-2.fc13
  mysql-server.x86_64 0:5.1.48-2.fc13
Dependency Installed:
  perl-DBD-MySQL.x86_64 0:4.017-1.fc13
Complete!
```

MySQL and the MySQL server should now be installed. A sample configuration file is installed into `/etc/my.cnf`. An init script, to start and stop the server, will have been installed into `/etc/init.d/mysqld`. To start the MySQL server use `service`:

```
root-shell> service mysqld start
```

To enable the server to be started and stopped automatically during boot, use `chkconfig`:

```
root-shell> chkconfig --levels 235 mysqld on
```

Which enables the MySQL server to be started (and stopped) automatically at the specified the run levels.

The database tables will have been automatically created for you, if they do not already exist. You should, however, run `mysql_secure_installation` to set the root passwords on your server.

- **Debian, Ubuntu, Kubuntu**

  > **Note**
  >
  > For Debian 7, Ubuntu 12, and Ubuntu 14, MySQL can be installed using the MySQL APT Repository instead of the platform's native software repository. See Section 7.3, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL APT Repository" for details.

  On Debian and related distributions, there are two packages for MySQL in their software repositories, `mysql-client` and `mysql-server`, for the client and server components respectively. You should specify an explicit version, for example `mysql-client-5.1`, to ensure that you install the version of MySQL that you want.

  To download and install, including any dependencies, use the `apt-get` command, specifying the packages that you want to install.

  > **Note**
  >
  > Before installing, make sure that you update your `apt-get` index files to ensure you are downloading the latest available version.

  A sample installation of the MySQL packages might look like this (some sections trimmed for clarity):

  ```
  root-shell> apt-get install mysql-client-5.1 mysql-server-5.1
  Reading package lists... Done
  Building dependency tree
  Reading state information... Done
  The following packages were automatically installed and are no longer required:
    linux-headers-2.6.28-11 linux-headers-2.6.28-11-generic
  Use 'apt-get autoremove' to remove them.
  The following extra packages will be installed:
    bsd-mailx libdbd-mysql-perl libdbi-perl libhtml-template-perl
    libmysqlclient15off libmysqlclient16 libnet-daemon-perl libplrpc-perl mailx
    mysql-common postfix
  Suggested packages:
  ```

```
   dbishell libipc-sharedcache-perl tinyca procmail postfix-mysql postfix-pgsql
   postfix-ldap postfix-pcre sasl2-bin resolvconf postfix-cdb
The following NEW packages will be installed
  bsd-mailx libdbd-mysql-perl libdbi-perl libhtml-template-perl
  libmysqlclient15off libmysqlclient16 libnet-daemon-perl libplrpc-perl mailx
  mysql-client-5.1 mysql-common mysql-server-5.1 postfix
0 upgraded, 13 newly installed, 0 to remove and 182 not upgraded.
Need to get 1907kB/25.3MB of archives.
After this operation, 59.5MB of additional disk space will be used.
Do you want to continue [Y/n]? Y
Get: 1 http://gb.archive.ubuntu.com jaunty-updates/main mysql-common 5.1.30really5.0.75-0ubuntu10.5 [63.
Get: 2 http://gb.archive.ubuntu.com jaunty-updates/main libmysqlclient15off 5.1.30really5.0.75-0ubuntu10
Fetched 1907kB in 9s (205kB/s)
Preconfiguring packages ...
Selecting previously deselected package mysql-common.
(Reading database ... 121260 files and directories currently installed.)
...
Processing 1 added doc-base file(s)...
Registering documents with scrollkeeper...
Setting up libnet-daemon-perl (0.43-1) ...
Setting up libplrpc-perl (0.2020-1) ...
Setting up libdbi-perl (1.607-1) ...
Setting up libmysqlclient15off (5.1.30really5.0.75-0ubuntu10.5) ...
Setting up libdbd-mysql-perl (4.008-1) ...
Setting up libmysqlclient16 (5.1.31-1ubuntu2) ...
Setting up mysql-client-5.1 (5.1.31-1ubuntu2) ...
Setting up mysql-server-5.1 (5.1.31-1ubuntu2) ...
 * Stopping MySQL database server mysqld
   ...done.
100825 11:46:15  InnoDB: Started; log sequence number 0 46409
100825 11:46:15  InnoDB: Starting shutdown...
100825 11:46:17  InnoDB: Shutdown completed; log sequence number 0 46409
100825 11:46:17 [Warning] Forcing shutdown of 1 plugins
 * Starting MySQL database server mysqld
   ...done.
 * Checking for corrupt, not cleanly closed and upgrade needing tables.
...
Processing triggers for libc6 ...
ldconfig deferred processing now taking place
```

> **Note**
>
> The `apt-get` command will install a number of packages, including the MySQL
> server, in order to provide the typical tools and application environment. This can
> mean that you install a large number of packages in addition to the main MySQL
> package.

During installation, the initial database will be created, and you will be prompted for the MySQL root
password (and confirmation). A configuration file will have been created in `/etc/mysql/my.cnf`. An
init script will have been created in `/etc/init.d/mysql`.

The server will already be started. You can manually start and stop the server using:

```
root-shell> service mysql [start|stop]
```

The service will automatically be added to the 2, 3 and 4 run levels, with stop scripts in the single,
shutdown and restart levels.

- **Gentoo Linux**

  As a source-based distribution, installing MySQL on Gentoo involves downloading the source, patching
  the Gentoo specifics, and then compiling the MySQL server and installing it. This process is handled

automatically by the `emerge` command. Depending on the version of MySQL that you want to install, you may need to unmask the specific version that you want for your chosen platform.

The MySQL server and client tools are provided within a single package, `dev-db/mysql`. You can obtain a list of the versions available to install by looking at the portage directory for the package:

```
root-shell> ls /usr/portage/dev-db/mysql/mysql-5.1*
mysql-5.1.39-r1.ebuild
mysql-5.1.44-r1.ebuild
mysql-5.1.44-r2.ebuild
mysql-5.1.44-r3.ebuild
mysql-5.1.44.ebuild
mysql-5.1.45-r1.ebuild
mysql-5.1.45.ebuild
mysql-5.1.46.ebuild
```

To install a specific MySQL version, you must specify the entire atom. For example:

```
root-shell> emerge =dev-db/mysql-5.1.46
```

A simpler alternative is to use the `virtual/mysql-5.1` package, which will install the latest version:

```
root-shell> emerge =virtual/mysql-5.1
```

If the package is masked (because it is not tested or certified for the current platform), use the `ACCEPT_KEYWORDS` environment variable. For example:

```
root-shell> ACCEPT_KEYWORDS="~x86" emerge =virtual/mysql-5.1
```

After installation, you should create a new database using `mysql_install_db`, and set the password for the root user on MySQL. You can use the configuration interface to set the password and create the initial database:

```
root-shell> emerge --config =dev-db/mysql-5.1.46
```

A sample configuration file will have been created for you in `/etc/mysql/my.cnf`, and an init script will have been created in `/etc/init.d/mysql`.

To enable MySQL to start automatically at the normal (default) run levels, you can use:

```
root-shell> rc-update add mysql default
```

Chapter 8 Installing MySQL on Solaris and OpenSolaris

Table of Contents

MySQL on Solaris and OpenSolaris is available in a number of different formats.

- For information on installing using the native Solaris PKG format, see Section 8.1, "Installing MySQL on Solaris Using a Solaris PKG".

- On OpenSolaris, the standard package repositories include MySQL packages specially built for OpenSolaris that include entries for the Service Management Framework (SMF) to enable control of the installation using the SMF administration commands. For more information, see Section 8.2, "Installing MySQL on OpenSolaris Using IPS".

- To use a standard `tar` binary installation, use the notes provided in Chapter 3, *Installing MySQL on Unix/Linux Using Generic Binaries*. Check the notes and hints at the end of this section for Solaris specific notes that you may need before or after installation.

To obtain a binary MySQL distribution for Solaris in tarball or PKG format, http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/mysql/5.6.html.

Additional notes to be aware of when installing and using MySQL on Solaris:

- If you want to use MySQL with the `mysql` user and group, use the `groupadd` and `useradd` commands:

```
groupadd mysql
useradd -g mysql mysql
```

- If you install MySQL using a binary tarball distribution on Solaris, you may run into trouble even before you get the MySQL distribution unpacked, as the Solaris `tar` cannot handle long file names. This means that you may see errors when you try to unpack MySQL.

  If this occurs, you must use GNU `tar` (`gtar`) to unpack the distribution. In Solaris 10 and OpenSolaris `gtar` is normally located in `/usr/sfw/bin/gtar`, but may not be included in the default path definition.

- When using Solaris 10 for x86_64, you should mount any file systems on which you intend to store `InnoDB` files with the `forcedirectio` option. (By default mounting is done without this option.) Failing to do so will cause a significant drop in performance when using the `InnoDB` storage engine on this platform.

- If you would like MySQL to start automatically, you can copy `support-files/mysql.server` to `/etc/init.d` and create a symbolic link to it named `/etc/rc3.d/S99mysql.server`.

- If too many processes try to connect very rapidly to `mysqld`, you should see this error in the MySQL log:

```
Error in accept: Protocol error
```

  You might try starting the server with the `--back_log=50` option as a workaround for this.

- To configure the generation of core files on Solaris you should use the `coreadm` command. Because of the security implications of generating a core on a `setuid()` application, by default, Solaris does not support core files on `setuid()` programs. However, you can modify this behavior using `coreadm`. If you enable `setuid()` core files for the current user, they will be generated using the mode 600 and owned by the superuser.

8.1 Installing MySQL on Solaris Using a Solaris PKG

You can install MySQL on Solaris and OpenSolaris using a binary package using the native Solaris PKG format instead of the binary tarball distribution.

To use this package, download the corresponding `mysql-VERSION-solaris10-PLATFORM.pkg.gz` file, then uncompress it. For example:

```
shell> gunzip mysql-5.6.26-solaris10-x86_64.pkg.gz
```

To install a new package, use `pkgadd` and follow the onscreen prompts. You must have root privileges to perform this operation:

```
shell> pkgadd -d mysql-5.6.26-solaris10-x86_64.pkg
The following packages are available:
  1  mysql      MySQL Community Server (GPL)
                (i86pc) 5.6.26
Select package(s) you wish to process (or 'all' to process
all packages). (default: all) [?,??,q]:
```

The PKG installer installs all of the files and tools needed, and then initializes your database if one does not exist. To complete the installation, you should set the root password for MySQL as provided in the instructions at the end of the installation. Alternatively, you can run the `mysql_secure_installation` script that comes with the installation.

By default, the PKG package installs MySQL under the root path `/opt/mysql`. You can change only the installation root path when using `pkgadd`, which can be used to install MySQL in a different Solaris zone. If you need to install in a specific directory, use a binary `tar` file distribution.

The `pkg` installer copies a suitable startup script for MySQL into `/etc/init.d/mysql`. To enable MySQL to startup and shutdown automatically, you should create a link between this file and the init script directories. For example, to ensure safe startup and shutdown of MySQL you could use the following commands to add the right links:

```
shell> ln /etc/init.d/mysql /etc/rc3.d/S91mysql
shell> ln /etc/init.d/mysql /etc/rc0.d/K02mysql
```

To remove MySQL, the installed package name is `mysql`. You can use this in combination with the `pkgrm` command to remove the installation.

To upgrade when using the Solaris package file format, you must remove the existing installation before installing the updated package. Removal of the package does not delete the existing database information, only the server, binaries and support files. The typical upgrade sequence is therefore:

```
shell> mysqladmin shutdown
shell> pkgrm mysql
shell> pkgadd -d mysql-5.6.26-solaris10-x86_64.pkg
shell> mysqld_safe &
shell> mysql_upgrade
```

You should check the notes in Chapter 10, *Upgrading or Downgrading MySQL* before performing any upgrade.

8.2 Installing MySQL on OpenSolaris Using IPS

OpenSolaris includes standard packages for MySQL in the core repository. The MySQL packages are based on a specific release of MySQL and updated periodically. For the latest release you must use either the native Solaris PKG, `tar`, or source installations. The native OpenSolaris packages include SMF files so that you can easily control your MySQL installation, including automatic startup and recovery, using the native service management tools.

To install MySQL on OpenSolaris, use the `pkg` command. You will need to be logged in as root, or use the `pfexec` tool, as shown in the example below:

```
shell> pfexec pkg install SUNWmysql56
```

The package set installs three individual packages, `SUNWmysql56lib`, which contains the MySQL client libraries; `SUNWmysql56r` which contains the root components, including SMF and configuration files; and `SUNWmysql56u` which contains the scripts, binary tools and other files. You can install these packages individually if you only need the corresponding components.

The MySQL files are installed into `/usr/mysql` which symbolic links for the sub directories (`bin`, `lib`, etc.) to a version specific directory. For MySQL 5.6, the full installation is located in `/usr/mysql/5.6`. The default data directory is `/var/mysql/5.6/data`. The configuration file is installed in `/etc/mysql/5.6/my.cnf`. This layout permits multiple versions of MySQL to be installed, without overwriting the data and binaries from other versions.

Once installed, you must run `mysql_install_db` to initialize the database, and use the `mysql_secure_installation` to secure your installation.

Using SMF to manage your MySQL installation

Once installed, you can start and stop your MySQL server using the installed SMF configuration. The service name is `mysql`, or if you have multiple versions installed, you should use the full version name, for example `mysql:version_56`. To start and enable MySQL to be started at boot time:

```
shell> svcadm enable mysql
```

To disable MySQL from starting during boot time, and shut the MySQL server down if it is running, use:

```
shell> svcadm disable mysql
```

To restart MySQL, for example after a configuration file changes, use the `restart` option:

```
shell> svcadm restart mysql
```

You can also use SMF to configure the data directory and enable full 64-bit mode. For example, to set the data directory used by MySQL:

```
shell> svccfg
svc:> select mysql:version_56
svc:/application/database/mysql:version_56> setprop mysql/data=/data0/mysql
```

By default, the 32-bit binaries are used. To enable the 64-bit server on 64-bit platforms, set the `enable_64bit` parameter. For example:

```
svc:/application/database/mysql:version_56> setprop mysql/enable_64bit=1
```

You need to refresh the SMF after settings these options:

```
shell> svcadm refresh mysql
```

Chapter 9 Postinstallation Setup and Testing

Table of Contents

This section discusses tasks that you should perform after installing MySQL:

- If necessary, initialize the data directory and create the MySQL grant tables. For some MySQL installation methods, data directory initialization may be done for you automatically:

  - Installation on Windows

  - Installation on Linux using a server RPM distribution.

  - Installation using the native packaging system on many platforms, including Debian Linux, Ubuntu Linux, Gentoo Linux, and others.

  - Installation on OS X using a DMG distribution.

  For other platforms and installation types, including installation from generic binary and source distributions, you must initialize the data directory yourself. For instructions, see Section 9.1, "Initializing the Data Directory".

- For instructions, see Section 9.2, "Starting the Server", and Section 9.3, "Testing the Server".

- Assign passwords to any initial accounts in the grant tables, if that was not already done during data directory initialization. Passwords prevent unauthorized access to the MySQL server. You may also wish to restrict access to test databases. For instructions, see Section 9.4, "Securing the Initial MySQL Accounts".

- Optionally, arrange for the server to start and stop automatically when your system starts and stops. For instructions, see Section 9.5, "Starting and Stopping MySQL Automatically".

- Optionally, populate time zone tables to enable recognition of named time zones. For instructions, see MySQL Server Time Zone Support.

When you are ready to create additional user accounts, you can find information on the MySQL access control system and account management in The MySQL Access Privilege System, and MySQL User Account Management.

9.1 Initializing the Data Directory

After installing MySQL, you must initialize the data directory, including the tables in the `mysql` system database. For some MySQL installation methods, data directory initialization may be done automatically,

as described in Chapter 9, *Postinstallation Setup and Testing*. For other installation methods, including installation from generic binary and source distributions, you must initialize the data directory yourself.

This section describes how to initialize the data directory on Unix and Unix-like systems. (For Windows, see Section 5.7, "Windows Postinstallation Procedures".) For some suggested commands that you can use to test whether the server is accessible and working properly, see Section 9.3, "Testing the Server".

In the examples shown here, the server runs under the user ID of the `mysql` login account. This assumes that such an account exists. Either create the account if it does not exist, or substitute the name of a different existing login account that you plan to use for running the server. For information about creating the account, see Creating a `mysql` System User and Group, in Chapter 3, *Installing MySQL on Unix/Linux Using Generic Binaries*.

1. Change location into the top-level directory of your MySQL installation, represented here by `BASEDIR`:

    ```
    shell> cd BASEDIR
    ```

    `BASEDIR` is likely to be something like `/usr/local/mysql`, `/usr/local`, or `/usr/bin` (for installation wtih MySQL Yum repository, or other means). The following steps assume that you have changed location to this directory.

    You will find several files and subdirectories in the `BASEDIR` directory. The most important for installation purposes are the `bin` and `scripts` subdirectories, which contain the server as well as client and utility programs.

2. If necessary, ensure that the distribution contents are accessible to `mysql`. If you installed the distribution as `mysql`, no further action is required. If you installed the distribution as `root`, its contents will be owned by `root`. Change its ownership to `mysql` by executing the following commands as `root` in the installation directory. The first command changes the owner attribute of the files to the `mysql` user. The second changes the group attribute to the `mysql` group.

    ```
    shell> chown -R mysql .
    shell> chgrp -R mysql .
    ```

3. If necessary, initialize the data directory, including the `mysql` database containing the initial MySQL grant tables that determine how users are permitted to connect to the server.

    Typically, data directory initialization need be done only the first time you install MySQL. If you are upgrading an existing installation, you should run `mysql_upgrade` instead (see `mysql_upgrade` — Check and Upgrade MySQL Tables). However, the command that initializes the data directory does not overwrite any existing privilege tables, so it should be safe to run in any circumstances.

    ```
    shell> scripts/mysql_install_db --user=mysql
    ```

    It is important to make sure that the database directories and files are owned by the `mysql` login account so that the server has read and write access to them when you run it later. To ensure this if you run `mysql_install_db` as `root`, include the `--user` option as shown. Otherwise, you should execute the program while logged in as `mysql`, in which case you can omit the `--user` option from the command.

    The `mysql_install_db` command creates the server's data directory. Under the data directory, it creates directories for the `mysql` database that holds the grant tables and the `test` database that you can use to test MySQL. The program also creates privilege table entries for the initial account or accounts. `test_`. For a complete listing and description of the grant tables, see The MySQL Access Privilege System.

It might be necessary to specify other options such as `--basedir` or `--datadir` if `mysql_install_db` does not identify the correct locations for the installation directory or data directory. For example:

```
shell> scripts/mysql_install_db --user=mysql \
         --basedir=/opt/mysql/mysql \
         --datadir=/opt/mysql/mysql/data
```

For a more secure installation, invoke `mysql_install_db` with the `--random-passwords` option. This causes it to assign a random password to the MySQL `root` accounts, set the "password expired" flag for those accounts, and remove the anonymous-user MySQL accounts. For additional details, see `mysql_install_db` — Initialize MySQL Data Directory. (Install operations using RPMs for Unbreakable Linux Network are unaffected because they do not use `mysql_install_db`.)

If you do not want to have the `test` database, you can remove it after starting the server, using the instructions in Section 9.4, "Securing the Initial MySQL Accounts".

If you have trouble with `mysql_install_db` at this point, see Section 9.1.1, "Problems Running mysql_install_db".

4. After initializing the data directory, you can establish the final installation ownership settings. To leave the installation owned by `mysql`, no action is required here. Otherwise, most of the MySQL installation can be owned by `root` if you like. The exception is that the data directory must be owned by `mysql`. To accomplish this, run the following commands as `root` in the installation directory. For some distribution types, the data directory might be named `var` rather than `data`; adjust the second command accordingly.

```
shell> chown -R root .
shell> chown -R mysql data
```

If the plugin directory (the directory named by the `plugin_dir` system variable) is writable by the server, it may be possible for a user to write executable code to a file in the directory using `SELECT ... INTO DUMPFILE`. This can be prevented by making the plugin directory read only to the server or by setting the `secure_file_priv` system variable at server startup to a directory where `SELECT` writes can be performed safely.

5. To specify options that the MySQL server should use at startup, put them in a `/etc/my.cnf` or `/etc/mysql/my.cnf` file. See Server Configuration Defaults. If you do not do this, the server starts with its default settings.

6. If you want MySQL to start automatically when you boot your machine, see Section 9.5, "Starting and Stopping MySQL Automatically".

Data directory initialization creates time zone tables in the `mysql` database but does not populate them. To do so, use the instructions in MySQL Server Time Zone Support.

9.1.1 Problems Running mysql_install_db

The purpose of the `mysql_install_db` program is to initialize the data directory, including the tables in the `mysql` system database. It does not overwrite existing MySQL privilege tables, and it does not affect any other data.

To re-create your privilege tables, first stop the `mysqld` server if it is running. Then rename the `mysql` directory under the data directory to save it, and run `mysql_install_db`. Suppose that your current directory is the MySQL installation directory and that `mysql_install_db` is located in the `bin` directory

and the data directory is named `data`. To rename the `mysql` database and re-run `mysql_install_db`, use these commands.

```
shell> mv data/mysql data/mysql.old
shell> scripts/mysql_install_db --user=mysql
```

When you run `mysql_install_db`, you might encounter the following problems:

- **`mysql_install_db` fails to install the grant tables**

  You may find that `mysql_install_db` fails to install the grant tables and terminates after displaying the following messages:

  ```
  Starting mysqld daemon with databases from XXXXXX
  mysqld ended
  ```

  In this case, you should examine the error log file very carefully. The log should be located in the directory `XXXXXX` named by the error message and should indicate why `mysqld` did not start. If you do not understand what happened, include the log when you post a bug report. See How to Report Bugs or Problems.

- **There is a `mysqld` process running**

  This indicates that the server is running, in which case the grant tables have probably been created already. If so, there is no need to run `mysql_install_db` at all because it needs to be run only once, when you first install MySQL.

- **Installing a second `mysqld` server does not work when one server is running**

  This can happen when you have an existing MySQL installation, but want to put a new installation in a different location. For example, you might have a production installation, but you want to create a second installation for testing purposes. Generally the problem that occurs when you try to run a second server is that it tries to use a network interface that is in use by the first server. In this case, you should see one of the following error messages:

  ```
  Can't start server: Bind on TCP/IP port:
  Address already in use
  Can't start server: Bind on unix socket...
  ```

  For instructions on setting up multiple servers, see Running Multiple MySQL Instances on One Machine.

- **You do not have write access to the `/tmp` directory**

  If you do not have write access to create temporary files or a Unix socket file in the default location (the `/tmp` directory) or the `TMPDIR` environment variable, if it has been set, an error occurs when you run `mysql_install_db` or the `mysqld` server.

  You can specify different locations for the temporary directory and Unix socket file by executing these commands prior to starting `mysql_install_db` or `mysqld`, where *some_tmp_dir* is the full path name to some directory for which you have write permission:

  ```
  shell> TMPDIR=/some_tmp_dir/
  shell> MYSQL_UNIX_PORT=/some_tmp_dir/mysql.sock
  shell> export TMPDIR MYSQL_UNIX_PORT
  ```

  Then you should be able to run `mysql_install_db` and start the server with these commands:

```
shell> scripts/mysql_install_db --user=mysql
shell> bin/mysqld_safe --user=mysql &
```

If `mysql_install_db` is located in the `scripts` directory, modify the first command to `scripts/mysql_install_db`.

See How to Protect or Change the MySQL Unix Socket File, and Chapter 11, *Environment Variables*.

There are some alternatives to running the `mysql_install_db` program provided in the MySQL distribution:

- If you want the initial privileges to be different from the standard defaults, use account-management statements such as `CREATE USER`, `GRANT`, and `REVOKE` to change the privileges *after* the grant tables have been set up. In other words, run `mysql_install_db`, and then use `mysql -u root mysql` to connect to the server as the MySQL `root` user so that you can issue the necessary statements. (See Account Management Statements.)

  To install MySQL on several machines with the same privileges, put the `CREATE USER`, `GRANT`, and `REVOKE` statements in a file and execute the file as a script using `mysql` after running `mysql_install_db`. For example:

  ```
  shell> scripts/mysql_install_db --user=mysql
  shell> bin/mysql -u root < your_script_file
  ```

  This enables you to avoid issuing the statements manually on each machine.

- It is possible to re-create the grant tables completely after they have previously been created. You might want to do this if you are just learning how to use `CREATE USER`, `GRANT`, and `REVOKE` and have made so many modifications after running `mysql_install_db` that you want to wipe out the tables and start over.

  To re-create the grant tables, stop the server if it is running and remove the `mysql` database directory. Then run `mysql_install_db` again.

9.2 Starting the Server

This section describes how start the server on Unix and Unix-like systems. (For Windows, see Section 5.5.4, "Starting the Server for the First Time".) For some suggested commands that you can use to test whether the server is accessible and working properly, see Section 9.3, "Testing the Server".

Start the MySQL server like this:

```
shell> bin/mysqld_safe --user=mysql &
```

It is important that the MySQL server be run using an unprivileged (non-`root`) login account. To ensure this if you run `mysqld_safe` as `root`, include the `--user` option as shown. Otherwise, execute the program while logged in as `mysql`, in which case you can omit the `--user` option from the command.

For further instructions for running MySQL as an unprivileged user, see How to Run MySQL as a Normal User.

If the command fails immediately and prints `mysqld ended`, look for information in the error log (which by default is the `host_name.err` file in the data directory).

If the server is unable to access the data directory it starts or read the grant tables in the `mysql` database, it writes a message to its error log. Such problems can occur if you neglected to create the grant tables by initializing the data directory before proceeding to this step, or if you ran the command that initializes the data directory without the `--user` option. Remove the `data` directory and run the command with the `--user` option.

If you have other problems starting the server, see Section 9.2.1, "Troubleshooting Problems Starting the MySQL Server". For more information about `mysqld_safe`, see `mysqld_safe` — MySQL Server Startup Script.

9.2.1 Troubleshooting Problems Starting the MySQL Server

This section provides troubleshooting suggestions for problems starting the server. For additional suggestions for Windows systems, see Section 5.6, "Troubleshooting a Microsoft Windows MySQL Server Installation".

If you have problems starting the server, here are some things to try:

- Check the error log to see why the server does not start. Log files are located in the data directory (typically `C:\Program Files\MySQL\MySQL Server 5.6\data` on Windows, `/usr/local/mysql/data` for a Unix/Linux binary distribution, and `/usr/local/var` for a Unix/Linux source distribution). Look in the data directory for files with names of the form *host_name*.err and *host_name*.log, where *host_name* is the name of your server host. Then examine the last few lines of these files. Use `tail` to display them:

```
shell> tail host_name.err
shell> tail host_name.log
```

- Specify any special options needed by the storage engines you are using. You can create a `my.cnf` file and specify startup options for the engines that you plan to use. If you are going to use storage engines that support transactional tables (`InnoDB`, `NDB`), be sure that you have them configured the way you want before starting the server. If you are using `InnoDB` tables, see InnoDB Configuration for guidelines and InnoDB Startup Options and System Variables for option syntax.

  Although storage engines use default values for options that you omit, Oracle recommends that you review the available options and specify explicit values for any options whose defaults are not appropriate for your installation.

- Make sure that the server knows where to find the data directory. The `mysqld` server uses this directory as its current directory. This is where it expects to find databases and where it expects to write log files. The server also writes the pid (process ID) file in the data directory.

  The default data directory location is hardcoded when the server is compiled. To determine what the default path settings are, invoke `mysqld` with the `--verbose` and `--help` options. If the data directory is located somewhere else on your system, specify that location with the `--datadir` option to `mysqld` or `mysqld_safe`, on the command line or in an option file. Otherwise, the server will not work properly. As an alternative to the `--datadir` option, you can specify `mysqld` the location of the base directory under which MySQL is installed with the `--basedir`, and `mysqld` looks for the `data` directory there.

  To check the effect of specifying path options, invoke `mysqld` with those options followed by the `--verbose` and `--help` options. For example, if you change location into the directory where `mysqld` is installed and then run the following command, it shows the effect of starting the server with a base directory of `/usr/local`:

```
shell> ./mysqld --basedir=/usr/local --verbose --help
```

You can specify other options such as `--datadir` as well, but `--verbose` and `--help` must be the last options.

Once you determine the path settings you want, start the server without `--verbose` and `--help`.

If `mysqld` is currently running, you can find out what path settings it is using by executing this command:

```
shell> mysqladmin variables
```

Or:

```
shell> mysqladmin -h host_name variables
```

host_name is the name of the MySQL server host.

- Make sure that the server can access the data directory. The ownership and permissions of the data directory and its contents must allow the server to read and modify them.

  If you get `Errcode 13` (which means `Permission denied`) when starting `mysqld`, this means that the privileges of the data directory or its contents do not permit server access. In this case, you change the permissions for the involved files and directories so that the server has the right to use them. You can also start the server as `root`, but this raises security issues and should be avoided.

  Change location into the data directory and check the ownership of the data directory and its contents to make sure the server has access. For example, if the data directory is `/usr/local/mysql/var`, use this command:

```
shell> ls -la /usr/local/mysql/var
```

  If the data directory or its files or subdirectories are not owned by the login account that you use for running the server, change their ownership to that account. If the account is named `mysql`, use these commands:

```
shell> chown -R mysql /usr/local/mysql/var
shell> chgrp -R mysql /usr/local/mysql/var
```

  Even with correct ownership, MySQL might fail to start up if there is other security software running on your system that manages application access to various parts of the file system. In this case, reconfigure that software to enable `mysqld` to access the directories it uses during normal operation.

- Verify that the network interfaces the server wants to use are available.

  If either of the following errors occur, it means that some other program (perhaps another `mysqld` server) is using the TCP/IP port or Unix socket file that `mysqld` is trying to use:

```
Can't start server: Bind on TCP/IP port: Address already in use
Can't start server: Bind on unix socket...
```

  Use `ps` to determine whether you have another `mysqld` server running. If so, shut down the server before starting `mysqld` again. (If another server is running, and you really want to run multiple servers, you can find information about how to do so in Running Multiple MySQL Instances on One Machine.)

If no other server is running, execute the command `telnet your_host_name tcp_ip_port_number`. (The default MySQL port number is 3306.) Then press Enter a couple of times. If you do not get an error message like `telnet: Unable to connect to remote host: Connection refused`, some other program is using the TCP/IP port that `mysqld` is trying to use. Track down what program this is and disable it, or tell `mysqld` to listen to a different port with the `--port` option. In this case, specify the same non-default port number for client programs when connecting to the server using TCP/IP.

Another reason the port might be inaccessible is that you have a firewall running that blocks connections to it. If so, modify the firewall settings to permit access to the port.

If the server starts but you cannot connect to it, make sure that you have an entry in `/etc/hosts` that looks like this:

```
127.0.0.1       localhost
```

- If you cannot get `mysqld` to start, try to make a trace file to find the problem by using the `--debug` option. See The DBUG Package.

9.3 Testing the Server

After the data directory is initialized and you have started the server, perform some simple tests to make sure that it works satisfactorily. This section assumes that your current location is the MySQL installation directory and that it has a `bin` subdirectory containing the MySQL programs used here. If that is not true, adjust the command path names accordingly.

Alternatively, add the `bin` directory to your `PATH` environment variable setting. That enables your shell (command interpreter) to find MySQL programs properly, so that you can run a program by typing only its name, not its path name. See Setting Environment Variables.

Use `mysqladmin` to verify that the server is running. The following commands provide simple tests to check whether the server is up and responding to connections:

```
shell> bin/mysqladmin version
shell> bin/mysqladmin variables
```

If you cannot connect to the server, specify a `-u root` option to connect as `root`. If you have assigned a password for the `root` account already, you'll also need to specify `-p` on the command line and enter the password when prompted. For example:

```
shell> bin/mysqladmin -u root -p version
Enter password: (enter root password here)
```

The output from `mysqladmin version` varies slightly depending on your platform and version of MySQL, but should be similar to that shown here:

```
shell> bin/mysqladmin version
mysqladmin  Ver 14.12 Distrib 5.6.26, for pc-linux-gnu on i686
...
Server version          5.6.26
Protocol version        10
Connection              Localhost via UNIX socket
UNIX socket             /var/lib/mysql/mysql.sock
Uptime:                 14 days 5 hours 5 min 21 sec
Threads: 1  Questions: 366  Slow queries: 0
```

```
Opens: 0  Flush tables: 1  Open tables: 19
Queries per second avg: 0.000
```

To see what else you can do with `mysqladmin`, invoke it with the `--help` option.

Verify that you can shut down the server (include a `-p` option if the `root` account has a password already):

```
shell> bin/mysqladmin -u root shutdown
```

Verify that you can start the server again. Do this by using `mysqld_safe` or by invoking `mysqld` directly. For example:

```
shell> bin/mysqld_safe --user=mysql &
```

If `mysqld_safe` fails, see Section 9.2.1, "Troubleshooting Problems Starting the MySQL Server".

Run some simple tests to verify that you can retrieve information from the server. The output should be similar to that shown here.

Use `mysqlshow` to see what databases exist:

```
shell> bin/mysqlshow
+--------------------+
|     Databases      |
+--------------------+
| information_schema |
| mysql              |
| performance_schema |
| test               |
+--------------------+
```

The list of installed databases may vary, but will always include the minimum of `mysql` and `information_schema`.

If you specify a database name, `mysqlshow` displays a list of the tables within the database:

```
shell> bin/mysqlshow mysql
Database: mysql
+--------------------------+
|          Tables          |
+--------------------------+
| columns_priv             |
| db                       |
| event                    |
| func                     |
| general_log              |
| help_category            |
| help_keyword             |
| help_relation            |
| help_topic               |
| innodb_index_stats       |
| innodb_table_stats       |
| ndb_binlog_index         |
| plugin                   |
| proc                     |
| procs_priv               |
| proxies_priv             |
| servers                  |
| slave_master_info        |
| slave_relay_log_info     |
| slave_worker_info        |
```

```
| slow_log                 |
| tables_priv              |
| time_zone                |
| time_zone_leap_second    |
| time_zone_name           |
| time_zone_transition     |
| time_zone_transition_type |
| user                     |
+--------------------------+
```

Use the `mysql` program to select information from a table in the `mysql` database:

```
shell> bin/mysql -e "SELECT User, Host, plugin FROM mysql.user" mysql
+------+-----------+-----------------------+
| User | Host      | plugin                |
+------+-----------+-----------------------+
| root | localhost | mysql_native_password |
+------+-----------+-----------------------+
```

At this point, your server is running and you can access it. To tighten security if you have not yet assigned passwords to the initial account or accounts, follow the instructions in Section 9.4, "Securing the Initial MySQL Accounts".

For more information about `mysql`, `mysqladmin`, and `mysqlshow`, see `mysql` — The MySQL Command-Line Tool, `mysqladmin` — Client for Administering a MySQL Server, and `mysqlshow` — Display Database, Table, and Column Information.

9.4 Securing the Initial MySQL Accounts

Part of the MySQL installation process involves initializing the data directory, including the `mysql` database containing the grant tables that define the initial MySQL accounts. For details, see Chapter 9, *Postinstallation Setup and Testing*.

The `mysql.user` grant table defines the initial MySQL user accounts and their access privileges:

- Some accounts have the user name `root`. These are superuser accounts that have all privileges and can do anything. If these `root` accounts have empty passwords, anyone can connect to the MySQL server as `root` *without a password* and be granted all privileges.

  - On Windows, `root` accounts are created that permit connections from the local host only. Connections can be made by specifying the host name `localhost`, the IP address `127.0.0.1`, or the IPv6 address `::1`. If the user selects the **Enable root access from remote machines** option during installation, the Windows installer creates another `root` account that permits connections from any host.

  - On Unix, each `root` account permits connections from the local host. Connections can be made by specifying the host name `localhost`, the IP address `127.0.0.1`, the IPv6 address `::1`, or the actual host name or IP address.

    An attempt to connect to the host `127.0.0.1` normally resolves to the `localhost` account. However, this fails if the server is run with the `--skip-name-resolve` option, so the `127.0.0.1` account is useful in that case. The `::1` account is used for IPv6 connections.

- If accounts for anonymous users were created, these have an empty user name. The anonymous accounts have no password, so anyone can use them to connect to the MySQL server.

  - On Windows, there is one anonymous account that permits connections from the local host. Connections can be made by specifying a host name of `localhost`.

- On Unix, each anonymous account permits connections from the local host. Connections can be made by specifying a host name of `localhost` for one of the accounts, or the actual host name or IP address for the other.

- The `'root'@'localhost'` account also has a row in the `mysql.proxies_priv` table that enables granting the `PROXY` privilege for `''@''`, that is, for all users and all hosts. This enables `root` to set up proxy users, as well as to delegate to other accounts the authority to set up proxy users. See Proxy Users.

To display which accounts exist in the `mysql.user` table and check whether their passwords are empty, use the following statement:

```
mysql> SELECT User, Host, Password FROM mysql.user;
+------+-------------------+----------+
| User | Host              | Password |
+------+-------------------+----------+
| root | localhost         |          |
| root | myhost.example.com |         |
| root | 127.0.0.1         |          |
| root | ::1               |          |
|      | localhost         |          |
|      | myhost.example.com |         |
+------+-------------------+----------+
```

This output indicates that there are several `root` and anonymous-user accounts, none of which have passwords. The output might differ on your system, but the presence of accounts with empty passwords means that your MySQL installation is unprotected until you do something about it:

- Assign a password to each MySQL `root` account that does not have one.

- To prevent clients from connecting as anonymous users without a password, either assign a password to each anonymous account or remove the accounts.

In addition, the `mysql.db` table contains rows that permit all accounts to access the `test` database and other databases with names that start with `test_`. This is true even for accounts that otherwise have no special privileges such as the default anonymous accounts. This is convenient for testing but inadvisable on production servers. Administrators who want database access restricted only to accounts that have permissions granted explicitly for that purpose should remove these `mysql.db` table rows.

The following instructions describe how to set up passwords for the initial MySQL accounts, first for the `root` accounts, then for the anonymous accounts. The instructions also cover how to remove anonymous accounts, should you prefer not to permit anonymous access at all, and describe how to remove permissive access to test databases. Replace *newpwd* in the examples with the password that you want to use. Replace *host_name* with the name of the server host. You can determine this name from the output of the preceding `SELECT` statement. For the output shown, *host_name* is `myhost.example.com`.

> **Note**
>
> For additional information about setting passwords, see Assigning Account Passwords. If you forget your `root` password after setting it, see How to Reset the Root Password.

You might want to defer setting the passwords until later, to avoid the need to specify them while you perform additional setup or testing. However, be sure to set them before using your installation for production purposes.

To set up additional accounts, see Adding User Accounts.

> **Note**
>
> On Windows, you can also perform the process described in this section during installation with MySQL Installer (see Section 5.3, "Installing MySQL on Microsoft Windows Using MySQL Installer"). On all platforms, the MySQL distribution includes `mysql_secure_installation`, a command-line utility that automates much of the process of securing a MySQL installation. MySQL Workbench is available on all platforms, and also offers the ability to manage user accounts (see MySQL Workbench).

Assigning root Account Passwords

A `root` account password can be set several ways. The following discussion demonstrates three methods:

- Use the `SET PASSWORD` statement

- Use the `UPDATE` statement

- Use the `mysqladmin` command-line client program

To assign passwords using `SET PASSWORD`, connect to the server as `root` and issue a `SET PASSWORD` statement for each `root` account listed in the `mysql.user` table.

For Windows, do this:

```
shell> mysql -u root
mysql> SET PASSWORD FOR 'root'@'localhost' = PASSWORD('newpwd');
mysql> SET PASSWORD FOR 'root'@'127.0.0.1' = PASSWORD('newpwd');
mysql> SET PASSWORD FOR 'root'@'::1' = PASSWORD('newpwd');
mysql> SET PASSWORD FOR 'root'@'%' = PASSWORD('newpwd');
```

The last statement is unnecessary if the `mysql.user` table has no `root` account with a host value of `%`.

For Unix, do this:

```
shell> mysql -u root
mysql> SET PASSWORD FOR 'root'@'localhost' = PASSWORD('newpwd');
mysql> SET PASSWORD FOR 'root'@'127.0.0.1' = PASSWORD('newpwd');
mysql> SET PASSWORD FOR 'root'@'::1' = PASSWORD('newpwd');
mysql> SET PASSWORD FOR 'root'@'host_name' = PASSWORD('newpwd');
```

You can also use a single statement that assigns a password to all `root` accounts by using `UPDATE` to modify the `mysql.user` table directly. This method works on any platform:

```
shell> mysql -u root
mysql> UPDATE mysql.user SET Password = PASSWORD('newpwd')
    ->       WHERE User = 'root';
mysql> FLUSH PRIVILEGES;
```

The `FLUSH` statement causes the server to reread the grant tables. Without it, the password change remains unnoticed by the server until you restart it.

To assign passwords to the `root` accounts using `mysqladmin`, execute the following commands:

```
shell> mysqladmin -u root password "newpwd"
shell> mysqladmin -u root -h host_name password "newpwd"
```

Those commands apply both to Windows and to Unix. The double quotation marks around the password are not always necessary, but you should use them if the password contains spaces or other characters that are special to your command interpreter.

The `mysqladmin` method of setting the `root` account passwords does not work for the `'root'@'127.0.0.1'` or `'root'@'::1'` account. Use the `SET PASSWORD` method shown earlier.

After the `root` passwords have been set, you must supply the appropriate password whenever you connect as `root` to the server. For example, to shut down the server with `mysqladmin`, use this command:

```
shell> mysqladmin -u root -p shutdown
Enter password: (enter root password here)
```

The `mysql` commands in the following instructions include a `-p` option based on the assumption that you have assigned the `root` account passwords using the preceding instructions and must specify that password when connecting to the server.

Assigning Anonymous Account Passwords

To assign passwords to the anonymous accounts, connect to the server as `root`, then use either `SET PASSWORD` or `UPDATE`.

To use `SET PASSWORD` on Windows, do this:

```
shell> mysql -u root -p
Enter password: (enter root password here)
mysql> SET PASSWORD FOR ''@'localhost' = PASSWORD('newpwd');
```

To use `SET PASSWORD` on Unix, do this:

```
shell> mysql -u root -p
Enter password: (enter root password here)
mysql> SET PASSWORD FOR ''@'localhost' = PASSWORD('newpwd');
mysql> SET PASSWORD FOR ''@'host_name' = PASSWORD('newpwd');
```

To set the anonymous-user account passwords with a single `UPDATE` statement, do this (on any platform):

```
shell> mysql -u root -p
Enter password: (enter root password here)
mysql> UPDATE mysql.user SET Password = PASSWORD('newpwd')
    ->      WHERE User = '';
mysql> FLUSH PRIVILEGES;
```

The `FLUSH` statement causes the server to reread the grant tables. Without it, the password change remains unnoticed by the server until you restart it.

Removing Anonymous Accounts

If you prefer to remove any anonymous accounts rather than assigning them passwords, do so as follows on Windows:

```
shell> mysql -u root -p
Enter password: (enter root password here)
mysql> DROP USER ''@'localhost';
```

On Unix, remove the anonymous accounts like this:

```
shell> mysql -u root -p
Enter password: (enter root password here)
mysql> DROP USER ''@'localhost';
mysql> DROP USER ''@'host_name';
```

Securing Test Databases

By default, the `mysql.db` table contains rows that permit access by any user to the `test` database and other databases with names that start with `test_`. (These rows have an empty `User` column value, which for access-checking purposes matches any user name.) This means that such databases can be used even by accounts that otherwise possess no privileges. If you want to remove any-user access to test databases, do so as follows:

```
shell> mysql -u root -p
Enter password: (enter root password here)
mysql> DELETE FROM mysql.db WHERE Db LIKE 'test%';
mysql> FLUSH PRIVILEGES;
```

The `FLUSH` statement causes the server to reread the grant tables. Without it, the privilege change remains unnoticed by the server until you restart it.

With the preceding change, only users who have global database privileges or privileges granted explicitly for the `test` database can use it. However, if you prefer that the database not exist at all, drop it:

```
mysql> DROP DATABASE test;
```

9.5 Starting and Stopping MySQL Automatically

This section discusses methods for starting and stopping the MySQL server.

Generally, you start the `mysqld` server in one of these ways:

- Invoke `mysqld` directly. This works on any platform.

- On Windows, you can set up a MySQL service that runs automatically when Windows starts. See Section 5.5.7, "Starting MySQL as a Windows Service".

- On Unix and Unix-like systems, you can invoke `mysqld_safe`, which tries to determine the proper options for `mysqld` and then runs it with those options. See `mysqld_safe` — MySQL Server Startup Script.

- On systems that use System V-style run directories (that is, `/etc/init.d` and run-level specific directories), invoke `mysql.server`. This script is used primarily at system startup and shutdown. It usually is installed under the name `mysql`. The `mysql.server` script starts the server by invoking `mysqld_safe`. See `mysql.server` — MySQL Server Startup Script.

- On OS X, install a launchd daemon to enable automatic MySQL startup at system startup. The daemon starts the server by invoking `mysqld_safe`. For details, see Section 6.3, "Installing a MySQL Launch Daemon". A MySQL Preference Pane also provides control for starting and stopping MySQL through the System Preferences. See Section 6.5, "Installing and Using the MySQL Preference Pane".

- On Solaris/OpenSolaris, use the service management framework (SMF) system to initiate and control MySQL startup. For more information, see Section 8.2, "Installing MySQL on OpenSolaris Using IPS".

The `mysqld_safe` and `mysql.server` scripts, Solaris/OpenSolaris SMF, and the OS X Startup Item (or MySQL Preference Pane) can be used to start the server manually, or automatically at system startup time. `mysql.server` and the Startup Item also can be used to stop the server.

The following table shows which option groups the server and startup scripts read from option files.

Table 9.1 MySQL Startup Scripts and Supported Server Option Groups

Script	Option Groups
`mysqld`	`[mysqld]`, `[server]`, `[mysqld-major_version]`
`mysqld_safe`	`[mysqld]`, `[server]`, `[mysqld_safe]`
`mysql.server`	`[mysqld]`, `[mysql.server]`, `[server]`

`[mysqld-major_version]` means that groups with names like `[mysqld-5.5]` and `[mysqld-5.6]` are read by servers having versions 5.5.x, 5.6.x, and so forth. This feature can be used to specify options that can be read only by servers within a given release series.

For backward compatibility, `mysql.server` also reads the `[mysql_server]` group and `mysqld_safe` also reads the `[safe_mysqld]` group. However, you should update your option files to use the `[mysql.server]` and `[mysqld_safe]` groups instead.

For more information on MySQL configuration files and their structure and contents, see Using Option Files.

Chapter 10 Upgrading or Downgrading MySQL

Table of Contents

This section describes the steps to upgrade or downgrade a MySQL installation.

Upgrading is a common procedure, as you pick up bug fixes within the same MySQL release series or significant features between major MySQL releases. You perform this procedure first on some test systems to make sure everything works smoothly, and then on the production systems.

Downgrading is less common. Typically, you undo an upgrade because of some compatibility or performance issue that occurs on a production system, and was not uncovered during initial upgrade verification on the test systems. As with the upgrade procedure, perform and verify the downgrade procedure on some test systems first, before using it on a production system.

10.1 Upgrading MySQL

As a general rule, to upgrade from one release series to another, go to the next series rather than skipping a series. To upgrade from a release series previous to MySQL 5.5, upgrade to each successive release series in turn until you have reached MySQL 5.5, and then proceed with the upgrade to MySQL 5.6. For example, if you currently are running MySQL 5.1 and wish to upgrade to a newer series, upgrade to MySQL 5.5 first before upgrading to 5.6, and so forth. For information on upgrading to MySQL 5.5, see the *MySQL 5.5 Reference Manual*.

To upgrade to MySQL 5.6, use the items in the following checklist as a guide:

- Before any upgrade, back up your databases, including the `mysql` database that contains the grant tables. See Database Backup Methods.

- Read *all* the notes in Section 10.1.3, "Upgrading from MySQL 5.5 to 5.6". These notes enable you to identify upgrade issues that apply to your current MySQL installation. Some incompatibilities discussed in that section require your attention *before* upgrading. Others require some action *after* upgrading.

- Read the Release Notes as well, which provide information about features that are new in MySQL 5.6 or differ from those found in earlier MySQL releases.

- After upgrading to a new version of MySQL, run `mysql_upgrade` (see `mysql_upgrade` — Check and Upgrade MySQL Tables). This program checks your tables, and attempts to repair them if necessary. It also updates your grant tables to ensure that they have the current structure so that you can take advantage of any new capabilities. (Some releases of MySQL introduce changes to the structure of the grant tables to add new privileges or features.)

  `mysql_upgrade` does not upgrade the contents of the help tables. For upgrade instructions, see Server-Side Help.

`mysql_upgrade` should not be used when the server is running with `--gtid-mode=ON`, since it may make changes in nontransactional system tables in the `mysql` database, many of which are `MyISAM` and cannot be changed to use a different storage engine. See GTID mode and mysql_upgrade.

- If you run MySQL Server on Windows, see Section 5.8, "Upgrading MySQL on Windows".

- If you use replication, see Upgrading a Replication Setup, for information on upgrading your replication setup.

- If you use `InnoDB`, consider setting `innodb_fast_shutdown` to 0 before shutting down and upgrading your server. When you set `innodb_fast_shutdown` to 0, `InnoDB` does a slow shutdown, a full purge and an insert buffer merge before shutting down, which ensures that all data files are fully prepared in case the upgrade process modifies the file format.

- If you upgrade an installation originally produced by installing multiple RPM packages, it is best to upgrade all the packages, not just some. For example, if you previously installed the server and client RPMs, do not upgrade just the server RPM.

- If you have created a user-defined function (UDF) with a given name and upgrade MySQL to a version that implements a new built-in function with the same name, the UDF becomes inaccessible. To correct this, use `DROP FUNCTION` to drop the UDF, and then use `CREATE FUNCTION` to re-create the UDF with a different nonconflicting name. The same is true if the new version of MySQL implements a built-in function with the same name as an existing stored function. See Function Name Parsing and Resolution, for the rules describing how the server interprets references to different kinds of functions.

For EL5, EL6, or EL7-based Linux platforms and Fedora 20 or 21, you can perform an in-place upgrade of MySQL and its components with the MySQL Yum repository. See Section 10.1.1, "Upgrading MySQL with the MySQL Yum Repository".

On Debian 7, Ubuntu 12, and Ubuntu 14, you can perform an in-place upgrade of MySQL and its components with the MySQL APT repository. See Section 10.1.2, "Upgrading MySQL with the MySQL APT Repository".

For upgrades between versions of a MySQL release series that has reached General Availability status, you can move the MySQL format files and data files between different versions on systems with the same architecture. For upgrades to a version of a MySQL release series that is in development status, that is not necessarily true. Use of development releases is at your own risk.

If you are cautious about using new versions, you can always rename your old `mysqld` before installing a newer one. For example, if you are using a version of MySQL 5.5 and want to upgrade to 5.6, rename your current server from `mysqld` to `mysqld-5.5`. If your new `mysqld` then does something unexpected, you can simply shut it down and restart with your old `mysqld`.

If problems occur, such as that the new `mysqld` server does not start or that you cannot connect without a password, verify that you do not have an old `my.cnf` file from your previous installation. You can check this with the `--print-defaults` option (for example, `mysqld --print-defaults`). If this command displays anything other than the program name, you have an active `my.cnf` file that affects server or client operation.

If, after an upgrade, you experience problems with compiled client programs, such as `Commands out of sync` or unexpected core dumps, you probably have used old header or library files when compiling your programs. In this case, check the date for your `mysql.h` file and `libmysqlclient.a` library to verify that they are from the new MySQL distribution. If not, recompile your programs with the new headers and libraries. Recompilation might also be necessary for programs compiled against the shared client library if the library major version number has changed (for example from `libmysqlclient.so.15` to `libmysqlclient.so.16`.

If your MySQL installation contains a large amount of data that might take a long time to convert after an in-place upgrade, you might find it useful to create a "dummy" database instance for assessing what conversions might be needed and the work involved to perform them. Make a copy of your MySQL instance that contains a full copy of the `mysql` database, plus all other databases without data. Run your upgrade procedure on this dummy instance to see what actions might be needed so that you can better evaluate the work involved when performing actual data conversion on your original database instance.

It is a good idea to rebuild and reinstall the Perl `DBD::mysql` module whenever you install a new release of MySQL. The same applies to other MySQL interfaces as well, such as PHP `mysql` extensions and the Python `MySQLdb` module.

10.1.1 Upgrading MySQL with the MySQL Yum Repository

For supported Yum-based platforms (see Section 7.1, "Installing MySQL on Linux Using the MySQL Yum Repository", for a list), you can perform an in-place upgrade for MySQL (that is, replacing the old version and then running the new version off the old data files) with the MySQL Yum repository.

> **Notes**
>
> - Before performing any update to MySQL, follow carefully the instructions in Section 10.1, "Upgrading MySQL". Among other instructions discussed there, it is especially important to back up your database before the update.
>
> - The following instructions assume you have installed MySQL with the MySQL Yum repository; if that is not the case, follow the instructions in Section 7.2, "Replacing a Third-Party Distribution of MySQL Using the MySQL Yum Repository".

Selecting a Target Series

By default, the MySQL Yum repository updates MySQL to the latest version in the release series you have chosen during installation (see Selecting a Release Series for details), which means, for example, a 5.6.x installation will NOT be updated to a 5.7.x release automatically. To update to another release series, you need to first disable the subrepository for the series that has been selected (by default, or by yourself) and enable the subrepository for your target series. To do that, follow the steps explained in Selecting a Release Series for editing the subrepository entries in the `/etc/yum.repos.d/mysql-community.repo` file.

As a general rule, to upgrade from one release series to another, go to the next series rather than skipping a series. For example, if you are currently running MySQL 5.5 and wish to upgrade to 5.7, upgrade to MySQL 5.6 first before upgrading to 5.7.

> **Important**
>
> For important information about upgrading from MySQL 5.6 to 5.7, see Upgrading from MySQL 5.6 to 5.7.

Upgrading MySQL

Upgrade MySQL and its components by the following command:

```
shell> sudo yum update mysql-server
```

Alternatively, you can update MySQL by telling Yum to update everything on your system (this might take considerably more time):

```
shell> sudo yum update
```

Restarting MySQL

The MySQL server always restarts after an update by Yum. Once the server restarts, run `mysql_upgrade` to check and possibly resolve any incompatibilities between the old data and the upgraded software. `mysql_upgrade` also performs other functions; see `mysql_upgrade` — Check and Upgrade MySQL Tables for details.

You can also update only a specific component. Use the following command to list all the installed packages for the MySQL components:

```
shell> sudo yum list installed | grep "^mysql"
```

After identifying the package name of the component of your choice, update the package with the following command, replacing *package-name* with the name of the package:

```
shell> sudo yum update package-name
```

Upgrading the Shared Client Libraries

After updating MySQL using the Yum repository, applications compiled with older versions of the shared client libraries should continue to work.

If you recompile applications and dynamically link them with the updated libraries: As typical with new versions of shared libraries where there are differences or additions in symbol versioning between the newer and older libraries (for example, between the newer, standard 5.6 shared client libraries and some older—prior or variant—versions of the shared libraries shipped natively by the Linux distributions' software repositories, or from some other sources), any applications compiled using the updated, newer shared libraries will require those updated libraries on systems where the applications are deployed. And, as expected, if those libraries are not in place, the applications requiring the shared libraries will fail. So, be sure to deploy the packages for the shared libraries from MySQL on those systems. You can do this by adding the MySQL Yum repository to the systems (see Adding the MySQL Yum Repository) and install the latest shared libraries using the instructions given in Installing Additional MySQL Products and Components with Yum.

10.1.2 Upgrading MySQL with the MySQL APT Repository

On Debian 7, Ubuntu 12, and Ubuntu 14, you can perform an in-place upgrade of MySQL and its components with the MySQL APT repository. See Upgrading MySQL with the MySQL APT Repository in A Quick Guide to Using the MySQL APT Repository.

10.1.3 Upgrading from MySQL 5.5 to 5.6

> **Note**
>
> Beginning with MySQL 5.6.6, several MySQL Server parameters have defaults that differ from previous releases. See the notes regarding these changes later in this section, particularly regarding overriding them to preserve backward compatibility if that is a concern.

> **Note**
>
> It is good practice to back up your data before installing any new version of software. Although MySQL works very hard to ensure a high level of quality, protect your data by making a backup.
>
> To upgrade to 5.6 from any previous version, MySQL recommends that you dump your tables with `mysqldump` before upgrading and reload the dump file after

upgrading. Use the `--all-databases` option to include all databases in the dump. If your databases include stored programs, use the `--routines` and `--events` options as well.

In general, do the following when upgrading from MySQL 5.5 to 5.6:

- Read *all* the items in these sections to see whether any of them might affect your applications:

  - Section 10.1, "Upgrading MySQL", has general update information.

  - The items in the change lists provided later in this section enable you to identify upgrade issues that apply to your current MySQL installation. Some incompatibilities discussed there require your attention *before* upgrading. Others should be dealt with *after* upgrading.

  - The MySQL 5.6 Release Notes describe significant new features you can use in 5.6 or that differ from those found in earlier MySQL releases. Some of these changes may result in incompatibilities.

  Changes marked as either **Known issue** or **Incompatible change** are incompatibilities with earlier versions of MySQL, and may require your attention *before you upgrade*. Our aim is to avoid these changes, but occasionally they are necessary to correct problems that would be worse than an incompatibility between releases. If any upgrade issue applicable to your installation involves an incompatibility that requires special handling, follow the instructions given in the incompatibility description. Sometimes this involves dumping and reloading tables, or use of a statement such as `CHECK TABLE` or `REPAIR TABLE`.

  For dump and reload instructions, see Section 10.4, "Rebuilding or Repairing Tables or Indexes". Any procedure that involves `REPAIR TABLE` with the `USE_FRM` option *must* be done before upgrading. Use of this statement with a version of MySQL different from the one used to create the table (that is, using it after upgrading) may damage the table. See REPAIR TABLE Syntax.

- Before upgrading to a new version of MySQL, Section 10.3, "Checking Whether Tables or Indexes Must Be Rebuilt", to see whether changes to table formats or to character sets or collations were made between your current version of MySQL and the version to which you are upgrading. If so and these changes result in an incompatibility between MySQL versions, you will need to upgrade the affected tables using the instructions in Section 10.4, "Rebuilding or Repairing Tables or Indexes".

- After upgrading to a new version of MySQL, run `mysql_upgrade` (see `mysql_upgrade` — Check and Upgrade MySQL Tables). This program checks your tables, and attempts to repair them if necessary. It also updates your grant tables to ensure that they have the current structure so that you can take advantage of any new capabilities. (Some releases of MySQL introduce changes to the structure of the grant tables to add new privileges or features.)

  `mysql_upgrade` does not upgrade the contents of the help tables. For upgrade instructions, see Server-Side Help.

- If you run MySQL Server on Windows, see Section 5.8, "Upgrading MySQL on Windows".

- If you use replication, see Upgrading a Replication Setup, for information on upgrading your replication setup.

If your MySQL installation contains a large amount of data that might take a long time to convert after an in-place upgrade, you might find it useful to create a "dummy" database instance for assessing what conversions might be needed and the work involved to perform them. Make a copy of your MySQL instance that contains a full copy of the `mysql` database, plus all other databases without data. Run your upgrade procedure on this dummy instance to see what actions might be needed so that you can better evaluate the work involved when performing actual data conversion on your original database instance.

Read *all* the items in the following sections to see whether any of them might affect your applications:

Configuration Changes

- Beginning with MySQL 5.6.6, several MySQL Server parameters have defaults that differ from previous releases. The motivation for these changes is to provide better out-of-box performance and to reduce the need for the database administrator to change settings manually. These changes are subject to possible revision in future releases as we gain feedback.

  In some cases, a parameter has a different static default value. In other cases, the server autosizes a parameter at startup using a formula based on other related parameters or server host configuration, rather than using a static value. For example, the setting for `back_log` now is its previous default of 50, adjusted up by an amount proportional to the value of `max_connections`. The idea behind autosizing is that when the server has information available to make a decision about a parameter setting likely to be better than a fixed default, it will.

  The following table summarizes changes to defaults. Any of these can be overridden by specifying an explicit value at server startup.

Parameter	Old Default	New Default
`back_log`	50	Autosized using `max_connections`
`binlog_checksum`	`NONE`	`CRC32`
`--binlog-row-event-max-size`	1024	8192
`flush_time`	1800 (on Windows)	0
`innodb_autoextend_increment`	8	64
`innodb_buffer_pool_instances`	1	8 (platform dependent)
`innodb_checksum_algorithm`	`INNODB`	`CRC32 (changed back to INNODB in MySQL 5.6.7)`
`innodb_concurrency_tickets`	500	5000
`innodb_file_per_table`	`0`	`1`
`innodb_old_blocks_time`	0	1000
`innodb_open_files`	300	Autosized using `innodb_file_per_table`, `table_open_cache`
`innodb_stats_on_metadata`	`ON`	`OFF`
`join_buffer_size`	128KB	256KB
`max_allowed_packet`	1MB	4MB
`max_connect_errors`	10	100
`sync_master_info`	0	10000
`sync_relay_log`	0	10000
`sync_relay_log_info`	0	10000

With regard to compatibility with previous releases, the most important changes are:

- `innodb_file_per_table` is enabled (previously disabled).

- `innodb_checksum_algorithm` is `CRC32` (previously `INNODB` and changed back to `INNODB` in MySQL 5.6.7).

- `binlog_checksum` is `CRC32` (previously `NONE`).

Therefore, if you are upgrading an existing MySQL installation, have not already changed the values of these parameters from their previous defaults, and backward compatibility is a concern, you may want to explicitly set these parameters to their previous defaults. For example, put these lines in the server option file:

```
[mysqld]
innodb_file_per_table=0
innodb_checksum_algorithm=INNODB
binlog_checksum=NONE
```

Those settings preserve compatibility as follows:

- With the new default of `innodb_file_per_table` enabled, `ALTER TABLE` operations following an upgrade will move `InnoDB` tables that are in the system tablespace to individual `.ibd` files. Using `innodb_file_per_table=0` will prevent this from happening.

- Setting `innodb_checksum_algorithm=INNODB` permits binary downgrades after upgrading to this release. With a setting of `CRC32`, InnoDB would use checksumming that older MySQL versions cannot use.

- With `binlog_checksum=NONE`, the server can be used as a replication master without causing failure of older slaves that do not understand binary log checksums.

- As of MySQL 5.6.5, pre-4.1 passwords and the `mysql_old_password` authentication plugin are deprecated. Passwords stored in the older hash format used before MySQL 4.1 are less secure than passwords that use the native password hashing method and should be avoided. To prevent connections using accounts that have pre-4.1 password hashes, the `secure_auth` system variable is now enabled by default. (To permit connections for accounts that have such password hashes, start the server with `--secure_auth=0`.)

  DBAs are advised to convert accounts that use the `mysql_old_password` authentication plugin to use `mysql_native_password` instead. For account upgrade instructions, see Migrating Away from Pre-4.1 Password Hashing and the mysql_old_password Plugin.

  Known issue: In some early development versions of MySQL 5.6 (5.6.6 to 5.6.10), the server could create accounts with a mismatched password hash and authentication plugin. For example, if the default authentication plugin is `mysql_native_password`, this sequence of statements results in an account with a plugin of `mysql_native_password` but a pre-4.1 password hash (the format used by `mysql_old_password`):

```
SET old_passwords = 1;
CREATE USER 'jeffrey'@'localhost' IDENTIFIED BY 'mypass';
```

  The mismatch produces symptoms such as being unable to connect to the MySQL server and being unable to use `SET PASSWORD` with `OLD_PASSWORD()` or with `old_passwords=1`.

  As of MySQL 5.6.11, this mismatch no longer occurs. Instead, the server produces an error:

```
mysql> SET old_passwords = 1;
mysql> CREATE USER 'jeffrey'@'localhost' IDENTIFIED BY 'mypass';
ERROR 1827 (HY000): The password hash doesn't have the expected
format. Check if the correct password algorithm is being used with
the PASSWORD() function.
```

To deal with an account affected by a mismatch, the DBA can modify either the `plugin` or `Password` column in the account's `mysql.user` table row to be consistent with the other column:

- Set `old_passwords` to 0, then assign a new password to the account using `SET PASSWORD` and `PASSWORD()`. This sets the `Password` column to have a 4.1 password hash, consistent with the `mysql_native_password` plugin. This is the preferred method of fixing the account.

- Alternatively, the DBA can change the plugin to `mysql_old_password` to make the plugin match the password hash format, then flush the privileges. This is not recommended because the `mysql_old_password` plugin and pre-4.1 password hashing are deprecated and support for them will be removed in a future version of MySQL.

Server Changes

- **Incompatible change**: It is possible for a column `DEFAULT` value to be valid for the `sql_mode` value at table-creation time but invalid for the `sql_mode` value when rows are inserted or updated. Example:

```
SET sql_mode = '';
CREATE TABLE t (d DATE DEFAULT 0);
SET sql_mode = 'NO_ZERO_DATE,STRICT_ALL_TABLES';
INSERT INTO t (d) VALUES(DEFAULT);
```

In this case, 0 should be accepted for the `CREATE TABLE` but rejected for the `INSERT`. However, the server did not evaluate `DEFAULT` values used for inserts or updates against the current `sql_mode`. In the example, the `INSERT` succeeds and inserts `'0000-00-00'` into the `DATE` column.

As of MySQL 5.6.13, the server applies the proper `sql_mode` checks to generate a warning or error at insert or update time.

A resulting incompatibility for replication if you use statement-based logging (`binlog_format=STATEMENT`) is that if a slave is upgraded, a nonupgraded master will execute the preceding example without error, whereas the `INSERT` will fail on the slave and replication will stop.

To deal with this, stop all new statements on the master and wait until the slaves catch up. Then upgrade the slaves followed by the master. Alternatively, if you cannot stop new statements, temporarily change to row-based logging on the master (`binlog_format=ROW`) and wait until all slaves have processed all binary logs produced up to the point of this change. Then upgrade the slaves followed by the master and change the master back to statement-based logging.

- **Incompatible change**: MySQL 5.6.11 and later supports `CREATE TABLE ... [SUB]PARTITION BY ALGORITHM=n [LINEAR] KEY (...)`, which can be used to create a table whose `KEY` partitioning is compatible with a MySQL 5.1 server (n=1). (Bug #14521864, Bug #66462) This syntax is not accepted by MySQL 5.6.10 and earlier, although it is supported in MySQL 5.5 beginning with MySQL 5.5.31. `mysqldump` in MySQL 5.5.31 and later MySQL 5.5 releases includes the `ALGORITHM` option when dumping tables using this option, but surrounds it with conditional comments, like this:

```
CREATE TABLE t1 (a INT)
/*!50100 PARTITION BY KEY */ /*!50531 ALGORITHM = 1 */ /*!50100 ()
      PARTITIONS 3 */
```

When importing a dump containing such `CREATE TABLE` statements into a MySQL 5.6.10 or earlier MySQL 5.6 server, the versioned comment is not ignored, which causes a syntax error. Therefore, prior to importing such a dump file, you must either change the comments so that the MySQL 5.6 server ignores them (by removing the string `!50531` or replacing it with `!50611`, wherever it occurs), or remove them.

This is not an issue with dump files made using MySQL 5.6.11 or later, where the `ALGORITHM` option is written using `/*!50611 ... */`.

- **Incompatible change**: For `TIME`, `DATETIME`, and `TIMESTAMP` columns, the storage required for tables created before MySQL 5.6.4 differs from storage required for tables created in 5.6.4 and later. This is due to a change in 5.6.4 that permits these temporal types to have a fractional part. After upgrading from MySQL 5.5 to MySQL 5.6.4 or later, it is recommended that you also upgrade from MySQL 5.5 to MySQL 5.6 `TIME`, `DATETIME`, and `TIMESTAMP` types. `ALTER TABLE` currently allows the creation of tables containing temporal columns in both MySQL 5.5 and MySQL 5.6.4 (or later) binary format but this makes it more difficult to recreate tables in cases where `.frm` files are not available. Additionally, as of MySQL 5.6.4, the aforementioned temporal types are more space efficient. For more information about changes to temporal types in MySQL 5.6.4, see Storage Requirements for Date and Time Types.

  As of MySQL 5.6.16, `ALTER TABLE` upgrades old temporal columns to 5.6 format for `ADD COLUMN`, `CHANGE COLUMN`, `MODIFY COLUMN`, `ADD INDEX`, and `FORCE` operations. Hence, the following statement upgrades a table containing columns in the old format:

  ```
  ALTER TABLE tbl_name FORCE;
  ```

  This conversion cannot be done using the `INPLACE` algorithm because the table must be rebuilt, so specifying `ALGORITHM=INPLACE` in these cases results in an error. Specify `ALGORITHM=COPY` if necessary.

  When `ALTER TABLE` does produce a temporal-format conversion, it generates a message that can be displayed with `SHOW WARNINGS`: `TIME/TIMESTAMP/DATETIME columns of old format have been upgraded to the new format`.

- Due to the temporal type changes described in the previous incompatible change item above, importing pre-MySQL 5.6.4 tables (using `ALTER TABLE ... IMPORT TABLESPACE`) that contain `DATETIME` and `TIMESTAMP` types into MySQL 5.6.4 (or later) fails. Importing a MySQL 5.5 table with these temporal types into MySQL 5.6.4 (or later) is the mostly likely scenario for this problem to occur.

  The following procedures describe workarounds that use the original pre-MySQL 5.6.4 `.frm` file to recreate a table with a row structure that is compatible with 5.6.4 (or later). The procedures involve changing the original pre-MySQL 5.6.4 `.frm` file to use the `Memory` storage engine instead of `InnoDB`, copying the `.frm` file to the data directory of the destination instance, and using `ALTER TABLE` to change the table's storage engine type back to `InnoDB`. Use the first procedure if your tables do not have foreign keys. Use the second procedure, which has additional steps, if your table includes foreign keys.

  If the table does not have foreign keys:

  1. Copy the table's original `.frm` file to the data directory on the server where you want to import the tablespace.

  2. Modify the table's `.frm` file to use the `Memory` storage engine instead of the `InnoDB` storage engine. This modification requires changing 7 bytes in the `.frm` file that define the table's storage engine type. Using a hexidecimal editing tool:

     - Change the byte at offset position 0003, which is the `legacy_db_type`, from "`0c`" (for `InnoDB`) to "`06`" (for `Memory`), as shown below:

       ```
       00000000   fe 01 09 06 03 00 00 10   01 00 00 30 00 00 10 00
       ```

- The remaining 6 bytes do not have a fixed offset. Search the `.frm` file for "`InnoDB`" to locate the line with the other 6 bytes. The line appears as shown below:

```
00001010  ff 00 00 00 00 00 00 06  00 49 6e 6e 6f 44 42 00  |.........InnoDB.|
```

- Modify the bytes so that the line appears as follows:

```
00001010  ff 00 00 00 00 00 00 06 00 4d 45 4d 4f 52 59 00
```

3. Run `ALTER TABLE ... ENGINE=INNODB` to add the table definition to the `InnoDB` data dictionary. This creates the `InnoDB` table with the temporal data types in the new format. For the `ALTER TABLE` operation to complete successfully, the `.frm` file must correspond to the tablespace.

4. Import the table using `ALTER TABLE ... IMPORT TABLESPACE`.

If table has foreign keys:

1. Recreate the tables with foreign keys using table definitions from `SHOW CREATE TABLE` output. The incorrect temporal column formats do not matter at this point.

2. Dump all foreign key definitions to a text file by selecting the foreign key information from `INFORMATION_SCHEMA.TABLE_CONSTRAINTS` and `INFORMATION_SCHEMA.KEY_COLUMN_USAGE`.

3. Drop all tables and complete the table import process described in steps 1 to 4 in the procedure described above for tables without foreign keys.

4. After the import operation is complete, add the foreign keys from foreign key definitions that you saved to a text file.

- **Incompatible change**: As of MySQL 5.6, the full-text stopword file is loaded and searched using `latin1` if `character_set_server` is `ucs2`, `utf16`, `utf16le`, or `utf32`. If any table was created with `FULLTEXT` indexes while the server character set was `ucs2`, `utf16`, `utf16le`, or `utf32`, repair it using this statement:

```
REPAIR TABLE tbl_name QUICK;
```

- **Incompatible change**: In MySQL 5.6.20, the patch for Bug #69477 limits the size of redo log `BLOB` writes to 10% of the redo log file size. As a result of this new limit, `innodb_log_file_size` should be set to a value greater than 10 times the largest `BLOB` data size found in the rows of your tables. No action is required if your `innodb_log_file_size` setting is already 10 times the largest `BLOB` data size or your tables contain no `BLOB` data.

  In MySQL 5.6.22, the redo log `BLOB` write limit is relaxed to 10% of the *total redo log size* (`innodb_log_file_size` * `innodb_log_files_in_group`). (Bug #19498877)

SQL Changes

- Some keywords may be reserved in MySQL 5.6 that were not reserved in MySQL 5.5. See Reserved Words.

- The `YEAR(2)` data type has certain issues that you should consider before choosing to use it. As of MySQL 5.6.6, `YEAR(2)` is deprecated. `YEAR(2)` columns in existing tables are treated as before,

but `YEAR(2)` in new or altered tables are converted to `YEAR(4)`. For more information, see YEAR(2) Limitations and Migrating to YEAR(4).

- As of MySQL 5.6.6, it is explicitly disallowed to assign the value `DEFAULT` to stored procedure or function parameters or stored program local variables (for example with a `SET var_name = DEFAULT` statement). This was not previously supported, or documented as permitted, but is flagged as an incompatible change in case existing code inadvertently used this construct. It remains permissible to assign `DEFAULT` to system variables, as before, but assigning `DEFAULT` to parameters or local variables now results in a syntax error.

  After an upgrade to MySQL 5.6.6 or later, existing stored programs that use this construct produce a syntax error when invoked. If a `mysqldump` file from 5.6.5 or earlier is loaded into 5.6.6 or later, the load operation fails and affected stored program definitions must be changed.

- In MySQL, the `TIMESTAMP` data type differs in nonstandard ways from other data types:

  - `TIMESTAMP` columns not explicitly declared with the `NULL` attribute are assigned the `NOT NULL` attribute. (Columns of other data types, if not explicitly declared as `NOT NULL`, permit `NULL` values.) Setting such a column to `NULL` sets it to the current timestamp.

  - The first `TIMESTAMP` column in a table, if not declared with the `NULL` attribute or an explicit `DEFAULT` or `ON UPDATE` clause, is automatically assigned the `DEFAULT CURRENT_TIMESTAMP` and `ON UPDATE CURRENT_TIMESTAMP` attributes.

  - `TIMESTAMP` columns following the first one, if not declared with the `NULL` attribute or an explicit `DEFAULT` clause, are automatically assigned `DEFAULT '0000-00-00 00:00:00'` (the "zero" timestamp). For inserted rows that specify no explicit value for such a column, the column is assigned `'0000-00-00 00:00:00'` and no warning occurs.

  Those nonstandard behaviors remain the default for `TIMESTAMP` but as of MySQL 5.6.6 are deprecated and this warning appears at startup:

  ```
  [Warning] TIMESTAMP with implicit DEFAULT value is deprecated.
  Please use --explicit_defaults_for_timestamp server option (see
  documentation for more details).
  ```

  As indicated by the warning, to turn off the nonstandard behaviors, enable the new `explicit_defaults_for_timestamp` system variable at server startup. With this variable enabled, the server handles `TIMESTAMP` as follows instead:

  - `TIMESTAMP` columns not explicitly declared as `NOT NULL` permit `NULL` values. Setting such a column to `NULL` sets it to `NULL`, not the current timestamp.

  - No `TIMESTAMP` column is assigned the `DEFAULT CURRENT_TIMESTAMP` or `ON UPDATE CURRENT_TIMESTAMP` attributes automatically. Those attributes must be explicitly specified.

  - `TIMESTAMP` columns declared as `NOT NULL` and without an explicit `DEFAULT` clause are treated as having no default value. For inserted rows that specify no explicit value for such a column, the result depends on the SQL mode. If strict SQL mode is enabled, an error occurs. If strict SQL mode is not enabled, the column is assigned the implicit default of `'0000-00-00 00:00:00'` and a warning occurs. This is similar to how MySQL treats other temporal types such as `DATETIME`.

  To upgrade servers used for replication, upgrade the slaves first, then the master. Replication between the master and its slaves should work provided that all use the same value of `explicit_defaults_for_timestamp`:

1. Bring down the slaves, upgrade them, configure them with the desired value of `explicit_defaults_for_timestamp`, and bring them back up.

    The slaves will recognize from the format of the binary logs received from the master that the master is older (predates the introduction of `explicit_defaults_for_timestamp`) and that operations on `TIMESTAMP` columns coming from the master use the old `TIMESTAMP` behavior.

2. Bring down the master, upgrade it, and configure it with the same `explicit_defaults_for_timestamp` value used on the slaves, and bring it back up.

10.2 Downgrading MySQL

This section describes what to do to downgrade to an older MySQL version, in the unlikely case that the previous version worked better than the new one.

It is always a good idea to make a backup beforehand, in case a downgrade fails and leaves the instance in an unusable state.

To downgrade between General Availability (GA) status versions within the same release series, typically you just install the new binaries on top of the old ones and do not make any changes to the databases.

Downgrades between milestone releases (or from a GA release to a milestone release) within the same release series are not supported and you may encounter issues.

The following items form a checklist of things to do whenever you perform a downgrade:

- Read the upgrading section for the release series from which you are downgrading to be sure that it does not have any features you really need. See Section 10.1, "Upgrading MySQL".

- If there is a downgrading section for that version, read that as well.

- To see which new features were added between the version to which you are downgrading and your current version, see the Release Notes.

- Check Section 10.3, "Checking Whether Tables or Indexes Must Be Rebuilt", to see whether changes to table formats or to character sets or collations were made between your current version of MySQL and the version to which you are downgrading. If so and these changes result in an incompatibility between MySQL versions, you will need to downgrade the affected tables using the instructions in Section 10.4, "Rebuilding or Repairing Tables or Indexes".

In most cases, you can move the MySQL format files and data files between different GA versions on the same architecture as long as you stay within versions for the same release series of MySQL.

If you downgrade from one release series to another, there may be incompatibilities in table storage formats. In this case, use `mysqldump` to dump your tables before downgrading. After downgrading, reload the dump file using `mysql` or `mysqlimport` to re-create your tables. For examples, see Section 10.5, "Copying MySQL Databases to Another Machine".

A typical symptom of a downward-incompatible table format change when you downgrade is that you cannot open tables. In that case, use the following procedure:

1. Stop the older MySQL server that you are downgrading to.

2. Restart the newer MySQL server you are downgrading from.

3. Dump any tables that were inaccessible to the older server by using `mysqldump` to create a dump file.

4. Stop the newer MySQL server and restart the older one.

5. Reload the dump file into the older server. Your tables should be accessible.

If system tables in the `mysql` database changed, downgrading might introduce some loss of functionality or require some adjustments. Here are some examples:

- Trigger creation requires the `TRIGGER` privilege as of MySQL 5.1. In MySQL 5.0, there is no `TRIGGER` privilege and `SUPER` is required instead. If you downgrade from MySQL 5.1 to 5.0, you will need to give the `SUPER` privilege to those accounts that had the `TRIGGER` privilege in 5.1.

- Triggers were added in MySQL 5.0, so if you downgrade from 5.0 to 4.1, you cannot use triggers at all.

- The `mysql.proc.comment` column definition changed between MySQL 5.1 and 5.5. After a downgrade from 5.5 to 5.1, this table is seen as corrupt and in need of repair. To workaround this problem, execute `mysql_upgrade` from the version of MySQL to which you downgraded.

10.2.1 Downgrading to MySQL 5.5

When downgrading to MySQL 5.5 from MySQL 5.6, keep in mind the following issues relating to behavior or features in MySQL 5.6 that differ in MySQL 5.5:

System Tables

- The `mysql.user` table in MySQL 5.6 has a `password_expired` column. The `mysql.user` table in MySQL 5.5 does not. This means that an account with an expired password in MySQL 5.6 will work normally in MySQL 5.5.

Data Types

- For `TIME`, `DATETIME`, and `TIMESTAMP` columns, the storage required for tables created before MySQL 5.6.4 differs from storage required for tables created in 5.6.4 and later. This is due to a change in 5.6.4 that permits these temporal types to have a fractional part. To downgrade to a version older than 5.6.4, dump affected tables with `mysqldump` before downgrading, and reload the tables after downgrading.

  The following query identifies tables and columns that may be affected by this problem. Some of them are system tables in the `mysql` database (such as `columns_priv` and `proxies_priv`). This means that `mysql` is one of the databases you must dump and reload, or server startup may fail after downgrading.

  ```
  SELECT TABLE_SCHEMA, TABLE_NAME, COLUMN_NAME, DATA_TYPE
  FROM INFORMATION_SCHEMA.COLUMNS
  WHERE DATA_TYPE IN ('TIME','DATETIME','TIMESTAMP')
  ORDER BY TABLE_SCHEMA, TABLE_NAME, COLUMN_NAME;
  ```

InnoDB

- `InnoDB` search indexes (with a type of `FULLTEXT`), introduced in MySQL 5.6.4, are not compatible with earlier versions of MySQL, including earlier releases in the 5.6 series. Drop such indexes before performing a downgrade.

- `InnoDB` small page sizes specified by the `innodb_page_size` configuration option, introduced in MySQL 5.6.4, are not compatible with earlier versions of MySQL, including earlier releases in the 5.6 series. Dump all `InnoDB` tables in instances that use a smaller `InnoDB` page size, drop the tables, and re-create and reload them after the downgrade.

Replication

- As of MySQL 5.6, the `relay-log.info` file contains a line count and a replication delay value, so the file format differs from that in older versions. See Slave Status Logs. If you downgrade a slave server to a version older than MySQL 5.6, the older server will not read the file correctly. To address this, modify the file in a text editor to delete the initial line containing the number of lines.

- Beginning with MySQL 5.6.6, the MySQL Server employs Version 2 binary log events when writing the binary log. Binary logs written using Version 2 log events cannot by read by earlier versions of MySQL Server. To generate a binary log that is written using Version 1 log events readable by older servers, start the MySQL 5.6.6 or later server using `--log-bin-use-v1-row-events=1`, which forces the server to employ Version 1 events when writing the binary log.

10.3 Checking Whether Tables or Indexes Must Be Rebuilt

A binary upgrade or downgrade is one that installs one version of MySQL "in place" over an existing version, without dumping and reloading tables:

1. Stop the server for the existing version if it is running.

2. Install a different version of MySQL. This is an upgrade if the new version is higher than the original version, a downgrade if the version is lower.

3. Start the server for the new version.

In many cases, the tables from the previous version of MySQL can be used without problem by the new version. However, sometimes changes occur that require tables or table indexes to be rebuilt, as described in this section. If you have tables that are affected by any of the issues described here, rebuild the tables or indexes as necessary using the instructions given in Section 10.4, "Rebuilding or Repairing Tables or Indexes".

Table Incompatibilities

After a binary upgrade to MySQL 5.1 from a MySQL 5.0 installation that contains `ARCHIVE` tables, accessing those tables causes the server to crash, even if you have run `mysql_upgrade` or `CHECK TABLE ... FOR UPGRADE`. To work around this problem, use `mysqldump` to dump all `ARCHIVE` tables before upgrading, and reload them into MySQL 5.1 after upgrading. The same problem occurs for binary downgrades from MySQL 5.1 to 5.0.

The upgrade problem is fixed in MySQL 5.6.4: The server can open `ARCHIVE` tables created in MySQL 5.0. However, it remains the recommended upgrade procedure to dump 5.0 `ARCHIVE` tables before upgrading and reload them after upgrading.

Index Incompatibilities

In MySQL 5.6.3, the length limit for index prefix keys is increased from 767 bytes to 3072 bytes, for `InnoDB` tables using `ROW_FORMAT=DYNAMIC` or `ROW_FORMAT=COMPRESSED`. See Limits on InnoDB Tables for details. This change is also backported to MySQL 5.5.14. If you downgrade from one of these releases or higher, to an earlier release with a lower length limit, the index prefix keys could be truncated at 767 bytes or the downgrade could fail. This issue could only occur if the configuration option `innodb_large_prefix` was enabled on the server being downgraded.

If you perform a binary upgrade without dumping and reloading tables, you cannot upgrade directly from MySQL 4.1 to 5.1 or higher. This occurs due to an incompatible change in the `MyISAM` table index format

in MySQL 5.0. Upgrade from MySQL 4.1 to 5.0 and repair all `MyISAM` tables. Then upgrade from MySQL 5.0 to 5.1 and check and repair your tables.

Modifications to the handling of character sets or collations might change the character sort order, which causes the ordering of entries in any index that uses an affected character set or collation to be incorrect. Such changes result in several possible problems:

- Comparison results that differ from previous results

- Inability to find some index values due to misordered index entries

- Misordered `ORDER BY` results

- Tables that `CHECK TABLE` reports as being in need of repair

The solution to these problems is to rebuild any indexes that use an affected character set or collation, either by dropping and re-creating the indexes, or by dumping and reloading the entire table. In some cases, it is possible to alter affected columns to use a different collation. For information about rebuilding indexes, see Section 10.4, "Rebuilding or Repairing Tables or Indexes".

To check whether a table has indexes that must be rebuilt, consult the following list. It indicates which versions of MySQL introduced character set or collation changes that require indexes to be rebuilt. Each entry indicates the version in which the change occurred and the character sets or collations that the change affects. If the change is associated with a particular bug report, the bug number is given.

The list applies both for binary upgrades and downgrades. For example, Bug #27877 was fixed in MySQL 5.1.24, so it applies to upgrades from versions older than 5.1.24 to 5.1.24 or newer, and to downgrades from 5.1.24 or newer to versions older than 5.1.24.

In many cases, you can use `CHECK TABLE ... FOR UPGRADE` to identify tables for which index rebuilding is required. It will report this message:

```
Table upgrade required.
Please do "REPAIR TABLE `tbl_name`" or dump/reload to fix it!
```

In these cases, you can also use `mysqlcheck --check-upgrade` or `mysql_upgrade`, which execute `CHECK TABLE`. However, the use of `CHECK TABLE` applies only after upgrades, not downgrades. Also, `CHECK TABLE` is not applicable to all storage engines. For details about which storage engines `CHECK TABLE` supports, see CHECK TABLE Syntax.

These changes cause index rebuilding to be necessary:

- MySQL 5.1.24 (Bug #27877)

  Affects indexes that use the `utf8_general_ci` or `ucs2_general_ci` collation for columns that contain `'ß'` LATIN SMALL LETTER SHARP S (German). The bug fix corrected an error in the original collations but introduced an incompatibility such that `'ß'` compares equal to characters with which it previously compared different.

  Affected tables can be detected by `CHECK TABLE ... FOR UPGRADE` as of MySQL 5.1.30 (see Bug #40053).

  A workaround for this issue is implemented as of MySQL 5.1.62, 5.5.21, and 5.6.5. The workaround involves altering affected columns to use the `utf8_general_mysql500_ci` and `ucs2_general_mysql500_ci` collations, which preserve the original pre-5.1.24 ordering of `utf8_general_ci` and `ucs2_general_ci`.

- MySQL 5.0.48, 5.1.23 (Bug #27562)

  Affects indexes that use the `ascii_general_ci` collation for columns that contain any of these characters: `'`'` GRAVE ACCENT, `'['` LEFT SQUARE BRACKET, `'\'` REVERSE SOLIDUS, `']'` RIGHT SQUARE BRACKET, `'~'` TILDE

  Affected tables can be detected by `CHECK TABLE ... FOR UPGRADE` as of MySQL 5.1.29 (see Bug #39585).

- MySQL 5.0.48, 5.1.21 (Bug #29461)

  Affects indexes for columns that use any of these character sets: `eucjpms`, `euc_kr`, `gb2312`, `latin7`, `macce`, `ujis`

  Affected tables can be detected by `CHECK TABLE ... FOR UPGRADE` as of MySQL 5.1.29 (see Bug #39585).

10.4 Rebuilding or Repairing Tables or Indexes

This section describes how to rebuild a table, following changes to MySQL such as how data types or character sets are handled. For example, an error in a collation might have been corrected, requiring a table rebuild to update the indexes for character columns that use the collation. (For examples, see Section 10.3, "Checking Whether Tables or Indexes Must Be Rebuilt".) You might also need to repair or upgrade a table, as indicated by a table check operation such as that performed by `CHECK TABLE`, `mysqlcheck`, or `mysql_upgrade`.

Methods for rebuilding a table include dumping and reloading it, or using `ALTER TABLE` or `REPAIR TABLE`. `REPAIR TABLE` only applies to `MyISAM`, `ARCHIVE`, and `CSV` tables.

> **Note**
>
> If you are rebuilding tables because a different version of MySQL will not handle them after a binary (in-place) upgrade or downgrade, you must use the dump-and-reload method. Dump the tables *before* upgrading or downgrading using your original version of MySQL. Then reload the tables *after* upgrading or downgrading.
>
> If you use the dump-and-reload method of rebuilding tables only for the purpose of rebuilding indexes, you can perform the dump either before or after upgrading or downgrading. Reloading still must be done afterward.

To rebuild a table by dumping and reloading it, use `mysqldump` to create a dump file and `mysql` to reload the file:

```
shell> mysqldump db_name t1 > dump.sql
shell> mysql db_name < dump.sql
```

To rebuild all the tables in a single database, specify the database name without any following table name:

```
shell> mysqldump db_name > dump.sql
shell> mysql db_name < dump.sql
```

To rebuild all tables in all databases, use the `--all-databases` option:

```
shell> mysqldump --all-databases > dump.sql
```

```
shell> mysql < dump.sql
```

To rebuild a table with `ALTER TABLE`, use a "null" alteration; that is, an `ALTER TABLE` statement that "changes" the table to use the storage engine that it already has. For example, if `t1` is an `InnoDB` table, use this statement:

```
mysql> ALTER TABLE t1 ENGINE = InnoDB;
```

If you are not sure which storage engine to specify in the `ALTER TABLE` statement, use `SHOW CREATE TABLE` to display the table definition.

If you need to rebuild an `InnoDB` table because a `CHECK TABLE` operation indicates that a table upgrade is required, use `mysqldump` to create a dump file and `mysql` to reload the file, as described earlier. If the `CHECK TABLE` operation indicates that there is a corruption or causes `InnoDB` to fail, refer to Forcing InnoDB Recovery for information about using the `innodb_force_recovery` option to restart `InnoDB`. To understand the type of problem that `CHECK TABLE` may be encountering, refer to the `InnoDB` notes in CHECK TABLE Syntax.

For `MyISAM`, `ARCHIVE`, or `CSV` tables, you can use `REPAIR TABLE` if the table checking operation indicates that there is a corruption or that an upgrade is required. For example, to repair a `MyISAM` table, use this statement:

```
mysql> REPAIR TABLE t1;
```

`mysqlcheck --repair` provides command-line access to the `REPAIR TABLE` statement. This can be a more convenient means of repairing tables because you can use the `--databases` or `--all-databases` option to repair all tables in specific databases or all databases, respectively:

```
shell> mysqlcheck --repair --databases db_name ...
shell> mysqlcheck --repair --all-databases
```

For incompatibilities introduced in MySQL 5.1.24 by the fix for Bug #27877 that corrected the `utf8_general_ci` and `ucs2_general_ci` collations, a workaround is implemented as of MySQL 5.1.62, 5.5.21, and 5.6.5. Upgrade to one of those versions, then convert each affected table using one of the following methods. In each case, the workaround altering affected columns to use the `utf8_general_mysql500_ci` and `ucs2_general_mysql500_ci` collations, which preserve the original pre-5.1.24 ordering of `utf8_general_ci` and `ucs2_general_ci`.

- To convert an affected table after a binary upgrade that leaves the table files in place, alter the table to use the new collation. Suppose that the table `t1` contains one or more problematic `utf8` columns. To convert the table at the table level, use a statement like this:

  ```
  ALTER TABLE t1
  CONVERT TO CHARACTER SET utf8 COLLATE utf8_general_mysql500_ci;
  ```

  To apply the change on a column-specific basis, use a statement like this (be sure to repeat the column definition as originally specified except for the `COLLATE` clause):

  ```
  ALTER TABLE t1
  MODIFY c1 CHAR(N) CHARACTER SET utf8 COLLATE utf8_general_mysql500_ci;
  ```

- To upgrade the table using a dump and reload procedure, dump the table using `mysqldump`, modify the `CREATE TABLE` statement in the dump file to use the new collation, and reload the table.

After making the appropriate changes, `CHECK TABLE` should report no error.

10.5 Copying MySQL Databases to Another Machine

In cases where you need to transfer databases between different architectures, you can use `mysqldump` to create a file containing SQL statements. You can then transfer the file to the other machine and feed it as input to the `mysql` client.

> **Note**
>
> You can copy the `.frm`, `.MYI`, and `.MYD` files for `MyISAM` tables between different architectures that support the same floating-point format. (MySQL takes care of any byte-swapping issues.) See The MyISAM Storage Engine.

Use `mysqldump --help` to see what options are available.

The easiest (although not the fastest) way to move a database between two machines is to run the following commands on the machine on which the database is located:

```
shell> mysqladmin -h 'other_hostname' create db_name
shell> mysqldump db_name | mysql -h 'other_hostname' db_name
```

If you want to copy a database from a remote machine over a slow network, you can use these commands:

```
shell> mysqladmin create db_name
shell> mysqldump -h 'other_hostname' --compress db_name | mysql db_name
```

You can also store the dump in a file, transfer the file to the target machine, and then load the file into the database there. For example, you can dump a database to a compressed file on the source machine like this:

```
shell> mysqldump --quick db_name | gzip > db_name.gz
```

Transfer the file containing the database contents to the target machine and run these commands there:

```
shell> mysqladmin create db_name
shell> gunzip < db_name.gz | mysql db_name
```

You can also use `mysqldump` and `mysqlimport` to transfer the database. For large tables, this is much faster than simply using `mysqldump`. In the following commands, *DUMPDIR* represents the full path name of the directory you use to store the output from `mysqldump`.

First, create the directory for the output files and dump the database:

```
shell> mkdir DUMPDIR
shell> mysqldump --tab=DUMPDIR db_name
```

Then transfer the files in the *DUMPDIR* directory to some corresponding directory on the target machine and load the files into MySQL there:

```
shell> mysqladmin create db_name            # create database
shell> cat DUMPDIR/*.sql | mysql db_name    # create tables in database
shell> mysqlimport db_name DUMPDIR/*.txt    # load data into tables
```

Do not forget to copy the `mysql` database because that is where the grant tables are stored. You might have to run commands as the MySQL `root` user on the new machine until you have the `mysql` database in place.

After you import the `mysql` database on the new machine, execute `mysqladmin flush-privileges` so that the server reloads the grant table information.

Chapter 11 Environment Variables

This section lists all the environment variables that are used directly or indirectly by MySQL. Most of these can also be found in other places in this manual.

Options on the command line take precedence over values specified in option files and environment variables, and values in option files take precedence over values in environment variables.

In many cases, it is preferable to use an option file instead of environment variables to modify the behavior of MySQL. See Using Option Files.

Variable	Description
`CXX`	The name of your C++ compiler (for running `CMake`).
`CC`	The name of your C compiler (for running `CMake`).
`DBI_USER`	The default user name for Perl DBI.
`DBI_TRACE`	Trace options for Perl DBI.
`HOME`	The default path for the `mysql` history file is `$HOME/.mysql_history`.
`LD_RUN_PATH`	Used to specify the location of `libmysqlclient.so`.
`LIBMYSQL_ENABLE_CLEARTEXT_PLUGIN`	Enable `mysql_clear_password` authentication plugin; see The Cleartext Client-Side Authentication Plugin.
`LIBMYSQL_PLUGIN_DIR`	Directory in which to look for client plugins.
`LIBMYSQL_PLUGINS`	Client plugins to preload.
`MYSQL_DEBUG`	Debug trace options when debugging.
`MYSQL_GROUP_SUFFIX`	Option group suffix value (like specifying `--defaults-group-suffix`).
`MYSQL_HISTFILE`	The path to the `mysql` history file. If this variable is set, its value overrides the default for `$HOME/.mysql_history`.
`MYSQL_HISTIGNORE`	Patterns specifying statements not to log to `$HOME/.mysql_history`.
`MYSQL_HOME`	The path to the directory in which the server-specific `my.cnf` file resides.
`MYSQL_HOST`	The default host name used by the `mysql` command-line client.
`MYSQL_PS1`	The command prompt to use in the `mysql` command-line client.
`MYSQL_PWD`	The default password when connecting to `mysqld`. Note that using this is insecure. See End-User Guidelines for Password Security.
`MYSQL_TCP_PORT`	The default TCP/IP port number.
`MYSQL_TEST_LOGIN_FILE`	The name of the `.mylogin.cnf` login path file.
`MYSQL_UNIX_PORT`	The default Unix socket file name; used for connections to `localhost`.
`PATH`	Used by the shell to find MySQL programs.
`TMPDIR`	The directory where temporary files are created.
`TZ`	This should be set to your local time zone. See Time Zone Problems.
`UMASK`	The user-file creation mode when creating files. See note following table.
`UMASK_DIR`	The user-directory creation mode when creating directories. See note following table.
`USER`	The default user name on Windows when connecting to `mysqld`.

For information about the `mysql` history file, see mysql Logging.

`MYSQL_TEST_LOGIN_FILE` is the path name of the login path file (the file created by `mysql_config_editor`). If not set, the default value is `%APPDATA%\MySQL\.mylogin.cnf` directory on Windows and `$HOME/.mylogin.cnf` on non-Windows systems. See `mysql_config_editor` — MySQL Configuration Utility.

The `UMASK` and `UMASK_DIR` variables, despite their names, are used as modes, not masks:

- If `UMASK` is set, `mysqld` uses `($UMASK | 0600)` as the mode for file creation, so that newly created files have a mode in the range from 0600 to 0666 (all values octal).

- If `UMASK_DIR` is set, `mysqld` uses `($UMASK_DIR | 0700)` as the base mode for directory creation, which then is AND-ed with `~(~$UMASK & 0666)`, so that newly created directories have a mode in the range from 0700 to 0777 (all values octal). The AND operation may remove read and write permissions from the directory mode, but not execute permissions.

MySQL assumes that the value for `UMASK` or `UMASK_DIR` is in octal if it starts with a zero.

Chapter 12 Perl Installation Notes

Table of Contents

The Perl `DBI` module provides a generic interface for database access. You can write a `DBI` script that works with many different database engines without change. To use `DBI`, you must install the `DBI` module, as well as a DataBase Driver (DBD) module for each type of database server you want to access. For MySQL, this driver is the `DBD::mysql` module.

Perl, and the `DBD::MySQL` module for `DBI` must be installed if you want to run the MySQL benchmark scripts; see The MySQL Benchmark Suite.

> **Note**
>
> Perl support is not included with MySQL distributions. You can obtain the necessary modules from http://search.cpan.org for Unix, or by using the ActiveState `ppm` program on Windows. The following sections describe how to do this.

The `DBI`/`DBD` interface requires Perl 5.6.0, and 5.6.1 or later is preferred. DBI *does not work* if you have an older version of Perl. You should use `DBD::mysql` 4.009 or higher. Although earlier versions are available, they do not support the full functionality of MySQL 5.6.

12.1 Installing Perl on Unix

MySQL Perl support requires that you have installed MySQL client programming support (libraries and header files). Most installation methods install the necessary files. If you install MySQL from RPM files on Linux, be sure to install the developer RPM as well. The client programs are in the client RPM, but client programming support is in the developer RPM.

The files you need for Perl support can be obtained from the CPAN (Comprehensive Perl Archive Network) at http://search.cpan.org.

The easiest way to install Perl modules on Unix is to use the `CPAN` module. For example:

```
shell> perl -MCPAN -e shell
cpan> install DBI
cpan> install DBD::mysql
```

The `DBD::mysql` installation runs a number of tests. These tests attempt to connect to the local MySQL server using the default user name and password. (The default user name is your login name on Unix, and `ODBC` on Windows. The default password is "no password.") If you cannot connect to the server with those values (for example, if your account has a password), the tests fail. You can use `force install DBD::mysql` to ignore the failed tests.

`DBI` requires the `Data::Dumper` module. It may be installed; if not, you should install it before installing `DBI`.

It is also possible to download the module distributions in the form of compressed `tar` archives and build the modules manually. For example, to unpack and build a DBI distribution, use a procedure such as this:

1. Unpack the distribution into the current directory:

   ```
   shell> gunzip < DBI-VERSION.tar.gz | tar xvf -
   ```

   This command creates a directory named `DBI-VERSION`.

2. Change location into the top-level directory of the unpacked distribution:

   ```
   shell> cd DBI-VERSION
   ```

3. Build the distribution and compile everything:

   ```
   shell> perl Makefile.PL
   shell> make
   shell> make test
   shell> make install
   ```

The `make test` command is important because it verifies that the module is working. Note that when you run that command during the `DBD::mysql` installation to exercise the interface code, the MySQL server must be running or the test fails.

It is a good idea to rebuild and reinstall the `DBD::mysql` distribution whenever you install a new release of MySQL. This ensures that the latest versions of the MySQL client libraries are installed correctly.

If you do not have access rights to install Perl modules in the system directory or if you want to install local Perl modules, the following reference may be useful: http://learn.perl.org/faq/perlfaq8.html#How-do-I-keep-my-own-module-library-directory-

12.2 Installing ActiveState Perl on Windows

On Windows, you should do the following to install the MySQL `DBD` module with ActiveState Perl:

1. Get ActiveState Perl from http://www.activestate.com/Products/ActivePerl/ and install it.

2. Open a console window.

3. If necessary, set the `HTTP_proxy` variable. For example, you might try a setting like this:

   ```
   C:\> set HTTP_proxy=my.proxy.com:3128
   ```

4. Start the PPM program:

   ```
   C:\> C:\perl\bin\ppm.pl
   ```

5. If you have not previously done so, install `DBI`:

   ```
   ppm> install DBI
   ```

6. If this succeeds, run the following command:

   ```
   ppm> install DBD-mysql
   ```

This procedure should work with ActiveState Perl 5.6 or newer.

If you cannot get the procedure to work, you should install the ODBC driver instead and connect to the MySQL server through ODBC:

```
use DBI;
$dbh= DBI->connect("DBI:ODBC:$dsn",$user,$password) ||
  die "Got error $DBI::errstr when connecting to $dsn\n";
```

12.3 Problems Using the Perl DBI/DBD Interface

If Perl reports that it cannot find the `../mysql/mysql.so` module, the problem is probably that Perl cannot locate the `libmysqlclient.so` shared library. You should be able to fix this problem by one of the following methods:

- Copy `libmysqlclient.so` to the directory where your other shared libraries are located (probably `/usr/lib` or `/lib`).

- Modify the `-L` options used to compile `DBD::mysql` to reflect the actual location of `libmysqlclient.so`.

- On Linux, you can add the path name of the directory where `libmysqlclient.so` is located to the `/etc/ld.so.conf` file.

- Add the path name of the directory where `libmysqlclient.so` is located to the `LD_RUN_PATH` environment variable. Some systems use `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` instead.

You may also need to modify the `-L` options if there are other libraries that the linker fails to find. For example, if the linker cannot find `libc` because it is in `/lib` and the link command specifies `-L/usr/lib`, change the `-L` option to `-L/lib` or add `-L/lib` to the existing link command.

If you get the following errors from `DBD::mysql`, you are probably using `gcc` (or using an old binary compiled with `gcc`):

```
/usr/bin/perl: can't resolve symbol '__moddi3'
/usr/bin/perl: can't resolve symbol '__divdi3'
```

Add `-L/usr/lib/gcc-lib/... -lgcc` to the link command when the `mysql.so` library gets built (check the output from `make` for `mysql.so` when you compile the Perl client). The `-L` option should specify the path name of the directory where `libgcc.a` is located on your system.

Another cause of this problem may be that Perl and MySQL are not both compiled with `gcc`. In this case, you can solve the mismatch by compiling both with `gcc`.

Appendix A Licenses for Third-Party Components

Table of Contents

The following is a list of the libraries we have included with the MySQL Server source and components used to test MySQL. We are thankful to all individuals that have created these. Some of the components require that their licensing terms be included in the documentation of products that include them. Cross references to these licensing terms are given with the applicable items in the list.

- GroupLens Research Project

  The MySQL Quality Assurance team would like to acknowledge the use of the MovieLens Data Sets (10 million ratings and 100,000 tags for 10681 movies by 71567 users) to help test MySQL products and to thank the GroupLens Research Project at the University of Minnesota for making the data sets available.

MySQL 5.6

MySQL Cluster 7.3

A.1 ANTLR 3 License

```
The following software may be included in this product:

ANTLR 3

ANTLR 3 License
[The BSD License]
Copyright (c) 2003-2007, Terence Parr
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:

* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
  notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
  notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in
  the documentation and/or other materials provided with the
  distribution.
* Neither the name of the author nor the names of its contributors
  may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this
  software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
"AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
```

```
LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS
FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT,
INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING,
BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES;
LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER
CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT
LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN
ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE
POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
```

A.2 Artistic License (Perl) 1.0

```
The "Artistic License"

Preamble

The intent of this document is to state the conditions under which a
Package may be copied, such that the Copyright Holder maintains some
semblance of artistic control over the development of the package,
while giving the users of the package the right to use and distribute
the Package in a more-or-less customary fashion, plus the right to make
reasonable modifications.

Definitions:

        "Package" refers to the collection of files distributed by the
        Copyright Holder, and derivatives of that collection of files
        created through textual modification.

        "Standard Version" refers to such a Package if it has not been
        modified, or has been modified in accordance with the wishes
        of the Copyright Holder as specified below.

        "Copyright Holder" is whoever is named in the copyright or
        copyrights for the package.

        "You" is you, if you're thinking about copying or distributing
        this Package.

        "Reasonable copying fee" is whatever you can justify on the
        basis of media cost, duplication charges, time of people involved,
        and so on.  (You will not be required to justify it to the
        Copyright Holder, but only to the computing community at large
        as a market that must bear the fee.)

        "Freely Available" means that no fee is charged for the item
        itself, though there may be fees involved in handling the item.
        It also means that recipients of the item may redistribute it
        under the same conditions they received it.

1. You may make and give away verbatim copies of the source form of the
Standard Version of this Package without restriction, provided that you
duplicate all of the original copyright notices and associated disclaimers.

2. You may apply bug fixes, portability fixes and other modifications
derived from the Public Domain or from the Copyright Holder.  A Package
modified in such a way shall still be considered the Standard Version.

3. You may otherwise modify your copy of this Package in any way, provided
that you insert a prominent notice in each changed file stating how and
when you changed that file, and provided that you do at least ONE of the
following:

    a) place your modifications in the Public Domain or otherwise make them
```

    Freely Available, such as by posting said modifications to Usenet or
    an equivalent medium, or placing the modifications on a major archive
    site such as uunet.uu.net, or by allowing the Copyright Holder to include
    your modifications in the Standard Version of the Package.

    b) use the modified Package only within your corporation or organization.

    c) rename any non-standard executables so the names do not conflict
    with standard executables, which must also be provided, and provide
    a separate manual page for each non-standard executable that clearly
    documents how it differs from the Standard Version.

    d) make other distribution arrangements with the Copyright Holder.

4. You may distribute the programs of this Package in object code or
executable form, provided that you do at least ONE of the following:

    a) distribute a Standard Version of the executables and library files,
    together with instructions (in the manual page or equivalent) on where
    to get the Standard Version.

    b) accompany the distribution with the machine-readable source of
    the Package with your modifications.

    c) give non-standard executables non-standard names, and clearly
    document the differences in manual pages (or equivalent), together
    with instructions on where to get the Standard Version.

    d) make other distribution arrangements with the Copyright Holder.

5. You may charge a reasonable copying fee for any distribution of this
Package. You may charge any fee you choose for support of this
Package. You may not charge a fee for this Package itself. However,
you may distribute this Package in aggregate with other (possibly
commercial) programs as part of a larger (possibly commercial) software
distribution provided that you do not advertise this Package as a
product of your own. You may embed this Package's interpreter within
an executable of yours (by linking); this shall be construed as a mere
form of aggregation, provided that the complete Standard Version of the
interpreter is so embedded.

6. The scripts and library files supplied as input to or produced as
output from the programs of this Package do not automatically fall
under the copyright of this Package, but belong to whoever generated
them, and may be sold commercially, and may be aggregated with this
Package. If such scripts or library files are aggregated with this
Package via the so-called "undump" or "unexec" methods of producing a
binary executable image, then distribution of such an image shall
neither be construed as a distribution of this Package nor shall it
fall under the restrictions of Paragraphs 3 and 4, provided that you do
not represent such an executable image as a Standard Version of this
Package.

7. C subroutines (or comparably compiled subroutines in other
languages) supplied by you and linked into this Package in order to
emulate subroutines and variables of the language defined by this
Package shall not be considered part of this Package, but are the
equivalent of input as in Paragraph 6, provided these subroutines do
not change the language in any way that would cause it to fail the
regression tests for the language.

8. Aggregation of this Package with a commercial distribution is always
permitted provided that the use of this Package is embedded; that is,
when no overt attempt is made to make this Package's interfaces visible
to the end user of the commercial distribution. Such use shall not be
construed as a distribution of this Package.

```
9. The name of the Copyright Holder may not be used to endorse or promote
products derived from this software without specific prior written
permission.

10. THIS PACKAGE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND WITHOUT ANY EXPRESS OR
IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED
WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTIBILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

                              The End
```

A.3 Boost Library License

The following software may be included in this product:

Boost C++ Libraries

Use of any of this software is governed by the terms of the license below:

```
Boost Software License - Version 1.0 - August 17th, 2003

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person or
organization obtaining a copy of the software and accompanying
documentation covered by this license (the "Software") to use,
reproduce, display, distribute, execute, and transmit the Software,
and to prepare derivative works of the Software, and to permit
third-parties to whom the Software is furnished to do so, all
subject to the following:

The copyright notices in the Software and this entire statement,
including the above license grant, this restriction and the
following disclaimer, must be included in all copies of the
Software, in whole or in part, and all derivative works of the
Software, unless such copies or derivative works are solely in the
form of machine-executable object code generated by a source
language processor.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE AND
NON-INFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS OR ANYONE
DISTRIBUTING THE SOFTWARE BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES OR OTHER
LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT
OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS
IN THE SOFTWARE.
```

A.4 dtoa.c License

The following software may be included in this product:

dtoa.c

```
The author of this software is David M. Gay.

Copyright (c) 1991, 2000, 2001 by Lucent Technologies.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for
any purpose without fee is hereby granted, provided that this entire
notice is included in all copies of any software which is or includes
a copy or modification of this software and in all copies of the
supporting documentation for such software.

THIS SOFTWARE IS BEING PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT ANY EXPRESS OR
IMPLIED WARRANTY. IN PARTICULAR, NEITHER THE AUTHOR NOR LUCENT
```

```
MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND CONCERNING THE
MERCHANTABILITY OF THIS SOFTWARE OR ITS FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR
PURPOSE.
```

A.5 Editline Library (libedit) License

The following software may be included in this product:

Editline Library (libedit)

Some files are:

```
Copyright (c) 1992, 1993
The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to
Berkeley by Christos Zoulas of Cornell University.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms,
with or without modification, are permitted provided
that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the
   above copyright notice, this list of conditions
   and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the
   above copyright notice, this list of conditions and
   the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or
   other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the University nor the names of
   its contributors may be used to endorse or promote
   products derived from this software without specific
   prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS
"AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING,
BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY
AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO
EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY
DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR
CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED
AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT
LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING
IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED
OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
```

Some files are:

```
Copyright (c) 2001 The NetBSD Foundation, Inc.
All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to The NetBSD Foundation

by Anthony Mallet.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms,
with or without modification, are permitted provided
that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the
   above copyright notice, this list of conditions
   and the following disclaimer.
```

Some files are:

Some files are:

195

Some files are:

Some files are:

A.6 Editline Library (libedit) License

The following software may be included in this product:

Editline Library (libedit)

Some files are:

Some files are:

```
This code is derived from software contributed to The NetBSD Foundation

by Anthony Mallet.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms,
with or without modification, are permitted provided
that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the
   above copyright notice, this list of conditions
   and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the
    above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the
    following disclaimer in the documentation and/or
    other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE NETBSD FOUNDATION, INC.
AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED
WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED  TO, THE IMPLIED
WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED.  IN NO EVENT SHALL
THE FOUNDATION OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY
DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR
CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF
USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER
CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN
CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE
OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS
SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH
DAMAGE.
```

Some files are:

```
Copyright (c) 1997 The NetBSD Foundation, Inc.
All rights reserved.

This code is derived from software contributed to The NetBSD Foundation

by Jaromir Dolecek.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms,
with or without modification, are permitted provided
that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the
   above copyright notice, this list of conditions
   and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce
    the above copyright notice, this list of conditions
    and the following disclaimer in the documentation
    and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE NETBSD FOUNDATION, INC.
AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED
WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED  TO, THE IMPLIED
WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED.  IN NO EVENT SHALL
THE FOUNDATION OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY
DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR
CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF
USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER
CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN
CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE
OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS
```

```
SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH
DAMAGE.
```

Some files are:

```
Copyright (c) 1998 Todd C. Miller <Todd.Miller@courtesan.com>

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this
software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby
granted, provided that the above copyright notice and
this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND TODD C. MILLER
DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE
INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY
AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL TODD C. MILLER BE LIABLE
FOR ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL
DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM
LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION
OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION,
ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR
PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.
```

A.7 Expect.pm License

The following software may be included in this product:

Expect.pm Perl module

```
Expect.pm is licensed under the Perl license, which is essentially a dual
license.

Oracle may use, redistribute and/or modify this code under the terms of
either:

 a) the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software
Foundation; either version 1, or (at your option) any later version, or

 b) the "Artistic License" which comes with the Expect/pr code.

Oracle elects to use the GPLv2 for version of MySQL that are licensed under
the GPL.

Oracle elects to use the Artistic license for all other (commercial) versions
of MySQL.

A copy of the GPLv2 and the Artistic License (Perl) 1.0 must be included with
any distribution:

The GNU General Public License (GPL-2.0)
Version 2, June 1991

Copyright (C) 1989, 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies
of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to
share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended
to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the
software is free for all its users. This General Public License applies to
```

most of the Free Software Foundation's software and to any other program
whose authors commit to using it. (Some other Free Software Foundation
software is covered by the GNU Library General Public License instead.) You
can apply it to your programs, too.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our
General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom
to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you
wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you
can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs; and that
you know you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid anyone to
deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender the rights. These
restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute
copies of the software, or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether gratis or
for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that you have. You
must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. And you
must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with two steps: (1) copyright the software, and (2)
offer you this license which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute
and/or modify the software.

Also, for each author's protection and ours, we want to make certain that
everyone understands that there is no warranty for this free software. If the
software is modified by someone else and passed on, we want its recipients to
know that what they have is not the original, so that any problems introduced
by others will not reflect on the original authors' reputations.

Finally, any free program is threatened constantly by software patents. We
wish to avoid the danger that redistributors of a free program will
individually obtain patent licenses, in effect making the program
proprietary. To prevent this, we have made it clear that any patent must be
licensed for everyone's free use or not licensed at all.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification
follow.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

0. This License applies to any program or other work which contains a notice
placed by the copyright holder saying it may be distributed under the terms
of this General Public License. The "Program", below, refers to any such
program or work, and a "work based on the Program" means either the Program
or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing
the Program or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or
translated into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included
without limitation in the term "modification".) Each licensee is addressed as
"you".

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered
by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running the Program
is not restricted, and the output from the Program is covered only if its
contents constitute a work based on the Program (independent of having been
made by running the Program). Whether that is true depends on what the
Program does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Program's source code
as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and
appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and
disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this
License and to the absence of any warranty; and give any other recipients of
the Program a copy of this License along with the Program.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may
at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Program or any portion of it,
thus forming a work based on the Program, and copy and distribute such
modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you
also meet all of these conditions:

    a) You must cause the modified files to carry prominent notices stating
that you changed the files and the date of any change.

    b) You must cause any work that you distribute or publish, that in whole
or in part contains or is derived from the Program or any part thereof, to be
licensed as a whole at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this
License.

    c) If the modified program normally reads commands interactively when
run, you must cause it, when started running for such interactive use in the
most ordinary way, to print or display an announcement including an
appropriate copyright notice and a notice that there is no warranty (or else,
saying that you provide a warranty) and that users may redistribute the
program under these conditions, and telling the user how to view a copy of
this License. (Exception: if the Program itself is interactive but does not
normally print such an announcement, your work based on the Program is not
required to print an announcement.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable
sections of that work are not derived from the Program, and can be reasonably
considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License,
and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as
separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole
which is a work based on the Program, the distribution of the whole must be
on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to
the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your
rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the
right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on
the Program.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Program with
the Program (or with a work based on the Program) on a volume of a storage or
distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this
License.

3. You may copy and distribute the Program (or a work based on it, under
Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1
and 2 above provided that you also do one of the following:

    a) Accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source
code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on
a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,

    b) Accompany it with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to
give any third party, for a charge no more than your cost of physically
performing source distribution, a complete machine-readable copy of the
corresponding source code, to be distributed under the terms of Sections 1
and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,

    c) Accompany it with the information you received as to the offer to
distribute corresponding source code. (This alternative is allowed only for
noncommercial distribution and only if you received the program in object
code or executable form with such an offer, in accord with Subsection b
above.)

The source code for a work means the preferred form of the work for making
modifications to it. For an executable work, complete source code means all

the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface
definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and
installation of the executable. However, as a special exception, the source
code distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in
either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel,
and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that
component itself accompanies the executable.

If distribution of executable or object code is made by offering access to
copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the
source code from the same place counts as distribution of the source code,
even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the
object code.

4. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Program except as
expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify,
sublicense or distribute the Program is void, and will automatically
terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received
copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses
terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

5. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it.
However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the
Program or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you
do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the
Program (or any work based on the Program), you indicate your acceptance of
this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying,
distributing or modifying the Program or works based on it.

6. Each time you redistribute the Program (or any work based on the Program),
the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to
copy, distribute or modify the Program subject to these terms and conditions.
You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of
the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance
by third parties to this License.

7. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent
infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues),
conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or
otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse
you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to
satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other
pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the
Program at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit
royalty-free redistribution of the Program by all those who receive copies
directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both
it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the
Program.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any
particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply and
the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents
or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims;
this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free
software distribution system, which is implemented by public license
practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of
software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent
application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or
she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee
cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a
consequence of the rest of this License.

8. If the distribution and/or use of the Program is restricted in certain

countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original
copyright holder who places the Program under this License may add an
explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so
that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded.
In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the
body of this License.

9. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of
the General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be
similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address
new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program
specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later
version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of
that version or of any later version published by the Free Software
Foundation. If the Program does not specify a version number of this License,
you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

10. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Program into other free programs
whose distribution conditions are different, write to the author to ask for
permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software
Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make
exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of
preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of
promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

NO WARRANTY

11. BECAUSE THE PROGRAM IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR
THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE
STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE
PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED,
INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND
FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND
PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE,
YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

12. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING
WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR
REDISTRIBUTE THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES,
INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING
OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO
LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR
THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER
PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE
POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

How to Apply These Terms to Your New Programs

If you develop a new program, and you want it to be of the greatest possible
use to the public, the best way to achieve this is to make it free software
which everyone can redistribute and change under these terms.

To do so, attach the following notices to the program. It is safest to attach
them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the
exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright"
line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

    One line to give the program's name and a brief idea of what it does.
    Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>

    This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it
under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free
Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any

```
later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but
WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or
FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more
details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along
with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59
Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

If the program is interactive, make it output a short notice like this when
it starts in an interactive mode:

    Gnomovision version 69, Copyright (C) year name of author Gnomovision
comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; for details type `show w'. This is free
software, and you are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions;
type `show c' for details.

The hypothetical commands `show w' and `show c' should show the appropriate
parts of the General Public License. Of course, the commands you use may be
called something other than `show w' and `show c'; they could even be
mouse-clicks or menu items--whatever suits your program.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your
school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the program, if
necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names:

    Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the program
`Gnomovision' (which makes passes at compilers) written by James Hacker.

    signature of Ty Coon, 1 April 1989
    Ty Coon, President of Vice

This General Public License does not permit incorporating your program into
proprietary programs. If your program is a subroutine library, you may
consider it more useful to permit linking proprietary applications with the
library. If this is what you want to do, use the GNU Library General Public
License instead of this License.

_____

The "Artistic License"

Preamble

The intent of this document is to state the conditions under which a
Package may be copied, such that the Copyright Holder maintains some
semblance of artistic control over the development of the package,
while giving the users of the package the right to use and distribute
the Package in a more-or-less customary fashion, plus the right to make
reasonable modifications.

Definitions:

        "Package" refers to the collection of files distributed by the
        Copyright Holder, and derivatives of that collection of files
        created through textual modification.

        "Standard Version" refers to such a Package if it has not been
        modified, or has been modified in accordance with the wishes
        of the Copyright Holder as specified below.

        "Copyright Holder" is whoever is named in the copyright or
        copyrights for the package.
```

```
        "You" is you, if you're thinking about copying or distributing
        this Package.

        "Reasonable copying fee" is whatever you can justify on the
        basis of media cost, duplication charges, time of people involved,
        and so on.  (You will not be required to justify it to the
        Copyright Holder, but only to the computing community at large
        as a market that must bear the fee.)

        "Freely Available" means that no fee is charged for the item
        itself, though there may be fees involved in handling the item.
        It also means that recipients of the item may redistribute it
        under the same conditions they received it.
```

1. You may make and give away verbatim copies of the source form of the
Standard Version of this Package without restriction, provided that you
duplicate all of the original copyright notices and associated disclaimers.

2. You may apply bug fixes, portability fixes and other modifications
derived from the Public Domain or from the Copyright Holder. A Package
modified in such a way shall still be considered the Standard Version.

3. You may otherwise modify your copy of this Package in any way, provided
that you insert a prominent notice in each changed file stating how and
when you changed that file, and provided that you do at least ONE of the
following:

    a) place your modifications in the Public Domain or otherwise make them
    Freely Available, such as by posting said modifications to Usenet or
    an equivalent medium, or placing the modifications on a major archive
    site such as uunet.uu.net, or by allowing the Copyright Holder to include
    your modifications in the Standard Version of the Package.

    b) use the modified Package only within your corporation or organization.

    c) rename any non-standard executables so the names do not conflict
    with standard executables, which must also be provided, and provide
    a separate manual page for each non-standard executable that clearly
    documents how it differs from the Standard Version.

    d) make other distribution arrangements with the Copyright Holder.

4. You may distribute the programs of this Package in object code or
executable form, provided that you do at least ONE of the following:

    a) distribute a Standard Version of the executables and library files,
    together with instructions (in the manual page or equivalent) on where
    to get the Standard Version.

    b) accompany the distribution with the machine-readable source of
    the Package with your modifications.

    c) give non-standard executables non-standard names, and clearly
    document the differences in manual pages (or equivalent), together
    with instructions on where to get the Standard Version.

    d) make other distribution arrangements with the Copyright Holder.

5. You may charge a reasonable copying fee for any distribution of this
Package. You may charge any fee you choose for support of this
Package. You may not charge a fee for this Package itself. However,
you may distribute this Package in aggregate with other (possibly
commercial) programs as part of a larger (possibly commercial) software
distribution provided that you do not advertise this Package as a
product of your own. You may embed this Package's interpreter within
an executable of yours (by linking); this shall be construed as a mere

```
form of aggregation, provided that the complete Standard Version of the
interpreter is so embedded.

6. The scripts and library files supplied as input to or produced as
output from the programs of this Package do not automatically fall
under the copyright of this Package, but belong to whoever generated
them, and may be sold commercially, and may be aggregated with this
Package.  If such scripts or library files are aggregated with this
Package via the so-called "undump" or "unexec" methods of producing a
binary executable image, then distribution of such an image shall
neither be construed as a distribution of this Package nor shall it
fall under the restrictions of Paragraphs 3 and 4, provided that you do
not represent such an executable image as a Standard Version of this
Package.

7. C subroutines (or comparably compiled subroutines in other
languages) supplied by you and linked into this Package in order to
emulate subroutines and variables of the language defined by this
Package shall not be considered part of this Package, but are the
equivalent of input as in Paragraph 6, provided these subroutines do
not change the language in any way that would cause it to fail the
regression tests for the language.

8. Aggregation of this Package with a commercial distribution is always
permitted provided that the use of this Package is embedded; that is,
when no overt attempt is made to make this Package's interfaces visible
to the end user of the commercial distribution.  Such use shall not be
construed as a distribution of this Package.

9. The name of the Copyright Holder may not be used to endorse or promote
products derived from this software without specific prior written
permission.

10. THIS PACKAGE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND WITHOUT ANY EXPRESS OR
IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED
WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTIBILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

                            The End
```

A.8 Facebook Fast Checksum Patch License

The following software may be included in this product:

```
Facebook Fast Checksum Patch

Copyright (C) 2009-2010 Facebook, Inc.  All Rights Reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
   this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
   this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation
   and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY FACEBOOK, INC. "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR
IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF
MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED.  IN NO
EVENT SHALL FACEBOOK, INC. BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS;
OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY,
WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR
OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF
```

```
ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Also included:

crc32.c -- compute the CRC-32 of a buf stream
Copyright (C) 1995-2005 Mark Adler

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied
warranty.  In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages
arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose,
including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it
freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not
   claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software
   in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be
   appreciated but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be
   misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

Jean-loup Gailly jloup@gzip.org
Mark Adler madler@alumni.caltech.edu
```

A.9 Facebook Patches License

The following software may be included in this product:

```
Copyright (c) 2012, Facebook, Inc.
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation
and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE
IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE
LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR
CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF
SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS
INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN
CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)
ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE
POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
```

A.10 FindGTest.cmake License

The following software may be included in this product:

```
FindGTest.cmake helper script (part of CMake)

Copyright 2009 Kitware, Inc.
Copyright 2009 Philip Lowman
Copyright 2009 Daniel Blezek

Distributed under the OSI-approved BSD License (the "License");
see accompanying file Copyright.txt for details.
```

A.11 Fred Fish's Dbug Library License

The following software may be included in this product:

Fred Fish's Dbug Library

```
    Because of the number of inquiries I was receiving about the  use

    of this product in commercially developed works I have decided to

    simply make it public domain to further its unrestricted use.    I

    specifically  would  be  most happy to see this material become a

    part of the standard Unix distributions by AT&T and the  Berkeley

    Computer  Science  Research Group, and a standard part of the GNU

    system from the Free Software Foundation.


    I would appreciate it, as a courtesy, if this notice is  left  in

    all copies and derivative works.  Thank you.


    The author makes no warranty of any kind  with  respect  to  this

    product  and  explicitly disclaims any implied warranties of mer-

    chantability or fitness for any particular purpose.
The dbug_analyze.c file is subject to the following notice:

    Copyright June 1987, Binayak Banerjee
    All rights reserved.

    This program may be freely distributed under the same terms and
    conditions as Fred Fish's Dbug package.
```

A.12 getarg License

The following software may be included in this product:

getarg Function (getarg.h, getarg.c files)

```
Copyright (c) 1997 - 2000 Kungliga Tekniska Högskolan
(Royal Institute of Technology, Stockholm, Sweden).
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with
or without modification, are permitted provided that the
following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above
   copyright notice, this list of conditions and the
   following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above
   copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following
   disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials
   provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the Institute nor the names of its
   contributors may be used to endorse or promote products
   derived from this software without specific prior written
   permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE INSTITUTE AND CONTRIBUTORS
"AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING,
```

```
BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY
AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO
EVENT SHALL THE INSTITUTE OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY
DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL
DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE
GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS
INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY,
WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING
NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF
THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH
DAMAGE.
```

A.13 Gmock License

This Oracle Product includes or references Gmock (including gtest), which is licensed to Oracle under the following terms:

```
Copyright 2008, Google Inc.
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this
list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
this list of conditions and the following disclaimerin the documentation
and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
* Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the names of its contributors may be
used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without
specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE
IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE
LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR
CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF
SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS
INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN
CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)
ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE
POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
```

A.14 GNU General Public License Version 2.0, June 1991

```
The following applies to all products licensed under the GNU General
Public License, Version 2.0: You may not use the identified files
except in compliance with the GNU General Public License, Version
2.0 (the "License.") You may obtain a copy of the License at
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/gpl-2.0.txt. A copy of the license is
also reproduced below. Unless required by applicable law or agreed
to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed
on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND,
either express or implied. See the License for the specific language
governing permissions and limitations under the License.

GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE
Version 2, June 1991

Copyright (C) 1989, 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc.,
51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim
```

copies of this license document, but changing it is not
allowed.

                    Preamble

  The licenses for most software are designed to take away your
freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public
License is intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free
software--to make sure the software is free for all its users. This
General Public License applies to most of the Free Software
Foundation's software and to any other program whose authors commit to
using it. (Some other Free Software Foundation software is covered by
the GNU Lesser General Public License instead.) You can apply it to
your programs, too.

  When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not
price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you
have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for
this service if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it
if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it
in new free programs; and that you know you can do these things.

  To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid
anyone to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender the rights.
These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you
distribute copies of the software, or if you modify it.

  For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether
gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that
you have. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the
source code. And you must show them these terms so they know their
rights.

  We protect your rights with two steps: (1) copyright the software,
and (2) offer you this license which gives you legal permission to
copy, distribute and/or modify the software.

  Also, for each author's protection and ours, we want to make certain
that everyone understands that there is no warranty for this free
software. If the software is modified by someone else and passed on,
we want its recipients to know that what they have is not the original,
so that any problems introduced by others will not reflect on the
original authors' reputations.

  Finally, any free program is threatened constantly by software
patents. We wish to avoid the danger that redistributors of a free
program will individually obtain patent licenses, in effect making the
program proprietary. To prevent this, we have made it clear that any
patent must be licensed for everyone's free use or not licensed at all.

  The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and
modification follow.

                    GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE
   TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

  0. This License applies to any program or other work which contains
a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it may be distributed
under the terms of this General Public License. The "Program", below,
refers to any such program or work, and a "work based on the Program"
means either the Program or any derivative work under copyright law:
that is to say, a work containing the Program or a portion of it,
either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated into another
language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in
the term "modification".) Each licensee is addressed as "you".

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not

covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of
running the Program is not restricted, and the output from the Program
is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the
Program (independent of having been made by running the Program).
Whether that is true depends on what the Program does.

  1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Program's
source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you
conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate
copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the
notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty;
and give any other recipients of the Program a copy of this License
along with the Program.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and
you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

  2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Program or any portion
of it, thus forming a work based on the Program, and copy and
distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1
above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

    a) You must cause the modified files to carry prominent notices
    stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.

    b) You must cause any work that you distribute or publish, that in
    whole or in part contains or is derived from the Program or any
    part thereof, to be licensed as a whole at no charge to all third
    parties under the terms of this License.

    c) If the modified program normally reads commands interactively
    when run, you must cause it, when started running for such
    interactive use in the most ordinary way, to print or display an
    announcement including an appropriate copyright notice and a
    notice that there is no warranty (or else, saying that you provide
    a warranty) and that users may redistribute the program under
    these conditions, and telling the user how to view a copy of this
    License. (Exception: if the Program itself is interactive but
    does not normally print such an announcement, your work based on
    the Program is not required to print an announcement.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If
identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Program,
and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in
themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those
sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you
distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based
on the Program, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of
this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the
entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest
your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to
exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or
collective works based on the Program.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Program
with the Program (or with a work based on the Program) on a volume of
a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under
the scope of this License.

  3. You may copy and distribute the Program (or a work based on it,
under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of
Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you also do one of the following:

    a) Accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable
    source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections

1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software
interchange; or,

b) Accompany it with a written offer, valid for at least three
years, to give any third party, for a charge no more than your
cost of physically performing source distribution, a complete
machine-readable copy of the corresponding source code, to be
distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium
customarily used for software interchange; or,

c) Accompany it with the information you received as to the offer
to distribute corresponding source code. (This alternative is
allowed only for noncommercial distribution and only if you
received the program in object code or executable form with such
an offer, in accord with Subsection b above.)

The source code for a work means the preferred form of the work for
making modifications to it. For an executable work, complete source
code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any
associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to
control compilation and installation of the executable. However, as
a special exception, the source code distributed need not include
anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary
form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the
operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component
itself accompanies the executable.

If distribution of executable or object code is made by offering
access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent
access to copy the source code from the same place counts as
distribution of the source code, even though third parties are not
compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

  4. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Program
except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt
otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense or distribute the Program is
void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License.
However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under
this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such
parties remain in full compliance.

  5. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not
signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or
distribute the Program or its derivative works. These actions are
prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by
modifying or distributing the Program (or any work based on the
Program), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and
all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying
the Program or works based on it.

  6. Each time you redistribute the Program (or any work based on the
Program), the recipient automatically receives a license from the
original licensor to copy, distribute or modify the Program subject to
these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further
restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein.
You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties to
this License.

  7. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent
infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues),
conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or
otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not
excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot
distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this
License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you
may not distribute the Program at all. For example, if a patent
license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Program by

all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then
the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to
refrain entirely from distribution of the Program.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under
any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to
apply and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other
circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any
patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any
such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the
integrity of the free software distribution system, which is
implemented by public license practices. Many people have made
generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed
through that system in reliance on consistent application of that
system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing
to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot
impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to
be a consequence of the rest of this License.

  8. If the distribution and/or use of the Program is restricted in
certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the
original copyright holder who places the Program under this License
may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding
those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among
countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates
the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

  9. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new
versions of the General Public License from time to time. Such new
versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may
differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program
specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and
"any later version", you have the option of following the terms and
conditions either of that version or of any later version published by
the Free Software Foundation. If the Program does not specify a
version number of this License, you may choose any version ever
published by the Free Software Foundation.

  10. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Program into other free
programs whose distribution conditions are different, write to the
author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the
Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we
sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the
two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free
software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

                            NO WARRANTY

  11. BECAUSE THE PROGRAM IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO
WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.
EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR
OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED
WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.
THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS
WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF
ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

  12. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN
WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY
AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU

FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR
CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE
PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING
RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A
FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF
SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH
DAMAGES.

                    END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

            How to Apply These Terms to Your New Programs

  If you develop a new program, and you want it to be of the greatest
possible use to the public, the best way to achieve this is to make it
free software which everyone can redistribute and change under these terms.

  To do so, attach the following notices to the program. It is safest
to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively
convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least
the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

    <one line to give the program's name and a brief idea of what it
    does.>
    Copyright (C) <year> <name of author>

    This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
    modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as
    published by   the Free Software Foundation; either version
    2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the
    GNU General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
    along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software
    Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA
    02110-1301 USA.

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

If the program is interactive, make it output a short notice like this
when it starts in an interactive mode:

    Gnomovision version 69, Copyright (C) year name of author
    Gnomovision comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; for details
    type 'show w'. This is free software, and you are welcome
    to redistribute it under certain conditions; type 'show c'
    for details.

The hypothetical commands 'show w' and 'show c' should show the
appropriate parts of the General Public License. Of course, the
commands you use may be called something other than 'show w' and
'show c'; they could even be mouse-clicks or menu items--whatever
suits your program.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your
school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the program, if
necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names:

  Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the
  program 'Gnomovision' (which makes passes at compilers) written
  by James Hacker.

  <signature of Ty Coon>, 1 April 1989
  Ty Coon, President of Vice

```
This General Public License does not permit incorporating your program
into proprietary programs.  If your program is a subroutine library,
you may consider it more useful to permit linking proprietary
applications with the library.  If this is what you want to do, use
the GNU Lesser General Public License instead of this License.
```

A.15 GNU General Public License Version 3.0, 29 June 2007 and GCC Runtime Library Exception Version 3.1, 31 March 2009

```
                    GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE
                      Version 3, 29 June 2007

Copyright (C) 2007 Free Software Foundation, Inc. <http://fsf.org/>
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of
this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

                          Preamble

  The GNU General Public License is a free, copyleft license for
software and other kinds of works.

  The licenses for most software and other practical works are
designed to take away your freedom to share and change the works.
By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended to guarantee
your freedom to share and change all versions of a program--to make
sure it remains free software for all its users.  We, the Free
Software Foundation, use the GNU General Public License for most
of our software; it applies also to any other work released this
way by its authors.  You can apply it to your programs, too.

  When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not
price.  Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that
you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and
charge for them if you wish), that you receive source code or can
get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use
pieces of it in new free programs, and that you know you can do
these things.

  To protect your rights, we need to prevent others from denying
you these rights or asking you to surrender the rights.  Therefore,
you have certain responsibilities if you distribute copies of the
software, or if you modify it: responsibilities to respect the
freedom of others.

  For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether
gratis or for a fee, you must pass on to the recipients the same
freedoms that you received.  You must make sure that they, too,
receive or can get the source code.  And you must show them these
terms so they know their rights.

  Developers that use the GNU GPL protect your rights with two
steps: (1) assert copyright on the software, and (2) offer you this
License giving you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or
modify it.

  For the developers' and authors' protection, the GPL clearly
explains that there is no warranty for this free software.  For
both users' and authors' sake, the GPL requires that modified
versions be marked as changed, so that their problems will not be
attributed erroneously to authors of previous versions.

  Some devices are designed to deny users access to install or run
modified versions of the software inside them, although the
```

manufacturer can do so. This is fundamentally incompatible with
the aim of protecting users' freedom to change the software. The
systematic pattern of such abuse occurs in the area of products for
individuals to use, which is precisely where it is most unacceptable.
Therefore, we have designed this version of the GPL to prohibit the
practice for those products. If such problems arise substantially
in other domains, we stand ready to extend this provision to those
domains in future versions of the GPL, as needed to protect the
freedom of users.

  Finally, every program is threatened constantly by software
patents. States should not allow patents to restrict development
and use of software on general-purpose computers, but in those that
do, we wish to avoid the special danger that patents applied to a
free program could make it effectively proprietary. To prevent
this, the GPL assures that patents cannot be used to render the
program non-free.

  The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and
modification follow.

                        TERMS AND CONDITIONS

  0. Definitions.

  "This License" refers to version 3 of the GNU General Public License.

  "Copyright" also means copyright-like laws that apply to other kinds
of works, such as semiconductor masks.

  "The Program" refers to any copyrightable work licensed under this
License. Each licensee is addressed as "you". "Licensees" and
"recipients" may be individuals or organizations.

  To "modify" a work means to copy from or adapt all or part of the
work in a fashion requiring copyright permission, other than the
making of an exact copy. The resulting work is called a "modified
version" of the earlier work or a work "based on" the earlier work.

  A "covered work" means either the unmodified Program or a work based
on the Program.

  To "propagate" a work means to do anything with it that, without
permission, would make you directly or secondarily liable for
infringement under applicable copyright law, except executing it
on a computer or modifying a private copy. Propagation includes
copying, distribution (with or without modification), making available
to the public, and in some countries other activities as well.

  To "convey" a work means any kind of propagation that enables other
parties to make or receive copies. Mere interaction with a user
through a computer network, with no transfer of a copy, is not
conveying.

  An interactive user interface displays "Appropriate Legal Notices"
to the extent that it includes a convenient and prominently visible
feature that (1) displays an appropriate copyright notice, and (2)
tells the user that there is no warranty for the work (except to
the extent that warranties are provided), that licensees may convey
the work under this License, and how to view a copy of this License.
If the interface presents a list of user commands or options, such
as a menu, a prominent item in the list meets this criterion.

  1. Source Code.

  The "source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work
for making modifications to it. "Object code" means any non-source

form of a work.

  A "Standard Interface" means an interface that either is an official
standard defined by a recognized standards body, or, in the case
of interfaces specified for a particular programming language, one
that is widely used among developers working in that language.

  The "System Libraries" of an executable work include anything, other
than the work as a whole, that (a) is included in the normal form
of packaging a Major Component, but which is not part of that Major
Component, and (b) serves only to enable use of the work with that
Major Component, or to implement a Standard Interface for which an
implementation is available to the public in source code form. A
"Major Component", in this context, means a major essential component
(kernel, window system, and so on) of the specific operating system
(if any) on which the executable work runs, or a compiler used to
produce the work, or an object code interpreter used to run it.

  The "Corresponding Source" for a work in object code form means all
the source code needed to generate, install, and (for an executable
work) run the object code and to modify the work, including scripts
to control those activities. However, it does not include the
work's System Libraries, or general-purpose tools or generally
available free programs which are used unmodified in performing
those activities but which are not part of the work. For example,
Corresponding Source includes interface definition files associated
with source files for the work, and the source code for shared
libraries and dynamically linked subprograms that the work is
specifically designed to require, such as by intimate data communication
or control flow between those subprograms and other parts of the
work.

  The Corresponding Source need not include anything that users can
regenerate automatically from other parts of the Corresponding
Source.

  The Corresponding Source for a work in source code form is that
same work.

  2. Basic Permissions.

  All rights granted under this License are granted for the term of
copyright on the Program, and are irrevocable provided the stated
conditions are met. This License explicitly affirms your unlimited
permission to run the unmodified Program. The output from running
a covered work is covered by this License only if the output, given
its content, constitutes a covered work. This License acknowledges
your rights of fair use or other equivalent, as provided by copyright
law.

  You may make, run and propagate covered works that you do not convey,
without conditions so long as your license otherwise remains in
force. You may convey covered works to others for the sole purpose
of having them make modifications exclusively for you, or provide
you with facilities for running those works, provided that you
comply with the terms of this License in conveying all material for
which you do not control copyright. Those thus making or running
the covered works for you must do so exclusively on your behalf,
under your direction and control, on terms that prohibit them from
making any copies of your copyrighted material outside their
relationship with you.

  Conveying under any other circumstances is permitted solely under
the conditions stated below. Sublicensing is not allowed; section
10 makes it unnecessary.

  3. Protecting Users' Legal Rights From Anti-Circumvention Law.

No covered work shall be deemed part of an effective technological
measure under any applicable law fulfilling obligations under article
11 of the WIPO copyright treaty adopted on 20 December 1996, or
similar laws prohibiting or restricting circumvention of such
measures.

When you convey a covered work, you waive any legal power to forbid
circumvention of technological measures to the extent such circumvention
is effected by exercising rights under this License with respect
to the covered work, and you disclaim any intention to limit operation
or modification of the work as a means of enforcing, against the
work's users, your or third parties' legal rights to forbid
circumvention of technological measures.

4. Conveying Verbatim Copies.

You may convey verbatim copies of the Program's source code as you
receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and
appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice;
keep intact all notices stating that this License and any non-permissive
terms added in accord with section 7 apply to the code; keep intact
all notices of the absence of any warranty; and give all recipients
a copy of this License along with the Program.

You may charge any price or no price for each copy that you convey,
and you may offer support or warranty protection for a fee.

5. Conveying Modified Source Versions.

You may convey a work based on the Program, or the modifications
to produce it from the Program, in the form of source code under
the terms of section 4, provided that you also meet all of these
conditions:

    a) The work must carry prominent notices stating that you
    modified it, and giving a relevant date.

    b) The work must carry prominent notices stating that it is
    released under this License and any conditions added under
    section 7. This requirement modifies the requirement in
    section 4 to "keep intact all notices".

    c) You must license the entire work, as a whole, under this
    License to anyone who comes into possession of a copy. This
    License will therefore apply, along with any applicable section 7
    additional terms, to the whole of the work, and all its parts,
    regardless of how they are packaged. This License gives no
    permission to license the work in any other way, but it does not
    invalidate such permission if you have separately received it.

    d) If the work has interactive user interfaces, each must display
    Appropriate Legal Notices; however, if the Program has
    interactive interfaces that do not display Appropriate Legal
    Notices, your work need not make them do so.

A compilation of a covered work with other separate and independent
works, which are not by their nature extensions of the covered work,
and which are not combined with it such as to form a larger program,
in or on a volume of a storage or distribution medium, is called
an "aggregate" if the compilation and its resulting copyright are
not used to limit the access or legal rights of the compilation's
users beyond what the individual works permit. Inclusion of a
covered work in an aggregate does not cause this License to apply
to the other parts of the aggregate.

6. Conveying Non-Source Forms.

You may convey a covered work in object code form under the terms
of sections 4 and 5, provided that you also convey the machine-readable
Corresponding Source under the terms of this License, in one of
these ways:

    a) Convey the object code in, or embodied in, a physical product
    (including a physical distribution medium), accompanied by the
    Corresponding Source fixed on a durable physical medium
    customarily used for software interchange.

    b) Convey the object code in, or embodied in, a physical product
    (including a physical distribution medium), accompanied by a
    written offer, valid for at least three years and valid for as
    long as you offer spare parts or customer support for that
    product model, to give anyone who possesses the object code
    either (1) a copy of the Corresponding Source for all the
    software in the product that is covered by this License, on a
    durable physical medium customarily used for software
    interchange, for a price no more than your reasonable cost
    of physically performing this conveying of source, or (2)
    access to copy the Corresponding Source from a network server
    at no charge.

    c) Convey individual copies of the object code with a copy of the
    written offer to provide the Corresponding Source. This
    alternative is allowed only occasionally and noncommercially, and
    only if you received the object code with such an offer, in
    accord with subsection 6b.

    d) Convey the object code by offering access from a designated
    place (gratis or for a charge), and offer equivalent access to
    the Corresponding Source in the same way through the same place
    at no further charge. You need not require recipients to copy
    the Corresponding Source along with the object code. If the
    place to copy the object code is a network server, the
    Corresponding Source may be on a different server (operated
    by you or a third party) that supports equivalent copying
    facilities, provided you maintain clear directions next to the
    object code saying where to find the Corresponding Source.
    Regardless of what server hosts the Corresponding Source, you
    remain obligated to ensure that it is available for as long
    as needed to satisfy these requirements.

    e) Convey the object code using peer-to-peer transmission,
    provided you inform other peers where the object code and
    Corresponding Source of the work are being offered to the
    general public at no charge under subsection 6d.

  A separable portion of the object code, whose source code is excluded
from the Corresponding Source as a System Library, need not be
included in conveying the object code work.

  A "User Product" is either (1) a "consumer product", which means
any tangible personal property which is normally used for personal,
family, or household purposes, or (2) anything designed or sold for
incorporation into a dwelling. In determining whether a product
is a consumer product, doubtful cases shall be resolved in favor
of coverage. For a particular product received by a particular
user, "normally used" refers to a typical or common use of that
class of product, regardless of the status of the particular user
or of the way in which the particular user actually uses, or expects
or is expected to use, the product. A product is a consumer product
regardless of whether the product has substantial commercial,
industrial or non-consumer uses, unless such uses represent the
only significant mode of use of the product.

"Installation Information" for a User Product means any methods,
procedures, authorization keys, or other information required to
install and execute modified versions of a covered work in that
User Product from a modified version of its Corresponding Source.
The information must suffice to ensure that the continued functioning
of the modified object code is in no case prevented or interfered
with solely because modification has been made.

If you convey an object code work under this section in, or with,
or specifically for use in, a User Product, and the conveying occurs
as part of a transaction in which the right of possession and use
of the User Product is transferred to the recipient in perpetuity
or for a fixed term (regardless of how the transaction is characterized),
the Corresponding Source conveyed under this section must be
accompanied by the Installation Information. But this requirement
does not apply if neither you nor any third party retains the ability
to install modified object code on the User Product (for example,
the work has been installed in ROM).

The requirement to provide Installation Information does not include
a requirement to continue to provide support service, warranty, or
updates for a work that has been modified or installed by the
recipient, or for the User Product in which it has been modified
or installed. Access to a network may be denied when the modification
itself materially and adversely affects the operation of the network
or violates the rules and protocols for communication across the
network.

Corresponding Source conveyed, and Installation Information provided,
in accord with this section must be in a format that is publicly
documented (and with an implementation available to the public in
source code form), and must require no special password or key for
unpacking, reading or copying.

7. Additional Terms.

"Additional permissions" are terms that supplement the terms of
this License by making exceptions from one or more of its conditions.
Additional permissions that are applicable to the entire Program
shall be treated as though they were included in this License, to
the extent that they are valid under applicable law. If additional
permissions apply only to part of the Program, that part may be
used separately under those permissions, but the entire Program
remains governed by this License without regard to the additional
permissions.

When you convey a copy of a covered work, you may at your option
remove any additional permissions from that copy, or from any part
of it. (Additional permissions may be written to require their own
removal in certain cases when you modify the work.) You may place
additional permissions on material, added by you to a covered work,
for which you have or can give appropriate copyright permission.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this License, for material
you add to a covered work, you may (if authorized by the copyright
holders of that material) supplement the terms of this License with
terms:

    a) Disclaiming warranty or limiting liability differently from
    the terms of sections 15 and 16 of this License; or

    b) Requiring preservation of specified reasonable legal notices
    or author attributions in that material or in the Appropriate
    Legal Notices displayed by works containing it; or

    c) Prohibiting misrepresentation of the origin of that material,
    or requiring that modified versions of such material be marked

```
      in reasonable ways as different from the original version; or

      d) Limiting the use for publicity purposes of names of licensors
      or authors of the material; or

      e) Declining to grant rights under trademark law for use of some
      trade names, trademarks, or service marks; or

      f) Requiring indemnification of licensors and authors of that
      material by anyone who conveys the material (or modified versions
      of it) with contractual assumptions of liability to the
      recipient, for any liability that these contractual assumptions
      directly impose on those licensors and authors.

  All other non-permissive additional terms are considered "further
restrictions" within the meaning of section 10.  If the Program as
you received it, or any part of it, contains a notice stating that
it is governed by this License along with a term that is a further
restriction, you may remove that term.  If a license document
contains a further restriction but permits relicensing or conveying
under this License, you may add to a covered work material governed
by the terms of that license document, provided that the further
restriction does not survive such relicensing or conveying.

  If you add terms to a covered work in accord with this section, you
must place, in the relevant source files, a statement of the
additional terms that apply to those files, or a notice indicating
where to find the applicable terms.

  Additional terms, permissive or non-permissive, may be stated in
the form of a separately written license, or stated as exceptions;
the above requirements apply either way.

  8. Termination.

  You may not propagate or modify a covered work except as expressly
provided under this License.  Any attempt otherwise to propagate
or modify it is void, and will automatically terminate your rights
under this License (including any patent licenses granted under the
third paragraph of section 11).

  However, if you cease all violation of this License, then your
license from a particular copyright holder is reinstated (a)
provisionally, unless and until the copyright holder explicitly and
finally terminates your license, and (b) permanently, if the copyright
holder fails to notify you of the violation by some reasonable means
prior to 60 days after the cessation.

  Moreover, your license from a particular copyright holder is
reinstated permanently if the copyright holder notifies you of the
violation by some reasonable means, this is the first time you have
received notice of violation of this License (for any work) from
that copyright holder, and you cure the violation prior to 30 days
after your receipt of the notice.

  Termination of your rights under this section does not terminate
the licenses of parties who have received copies or rights from you
under this License.  If your rights have been terminated and not
permanently reinstated, you do not qualify to receive new licenses
for the same material under section 10.

  9. Acceptance Not Required for Having Copies.

  You are not required to accept this License in order to receive or
run a copy of the Program.  Ancillary propagation of a covered work
occurring solely as a consequence of using peer-to-peer transmission
to receive a copy likewise does not require acceptance.  However,
```

nothing other than this License grants you permission to propagate or
modify any covered work. These actions infringe copyright if you do
not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or propagating a
covered work, you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so.

  10. Automatic Licensing of Downstream Recipients.

  Each time you convey a covered work, the recipient automatically
receives a license from the original licensors, to run, modify and
propagate that work, subject to this License. You are not responsible
for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.

  An "entity transaction" is a transaction transferring control of an
organization, or substantially all assets of one, or subdividing an
organization, or merging organizations. If propagation of a covered
work results from an entity transaction, each party to that
transaction who receives a copy of the work also receives whatever
licenses to the work the party's predecessor in interest had or could
give under the previous paragraph, plus a right to possession of the
Corresponding Source of the work from the predecessor in interest, if
the predecessor has it or can get it with reasonable efforts.

  You may not impose any further restrictions on the exercise of the
rights granted or affirmed under this License. For example, you
may not impose a license fee, royalty, or other charge for exercise
of rights granted under this License, and you may not initiate
litigation (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit)
alleging that any patent claim is infringed by making, using,
selling, offering for sale, or importing the Program or any portion
of it.

  11. Patents.

  A "contributor" is a copyright holder who authorizes use under this
License of the Program or a work on which the Program is based. The
work thus licensed is called the contributor's "contributor version".

  A contributor's "essential patent claims" are all patent claims
owned or controlled by the contributor, whether already acquired
or hereafter acquired, that would be infringed by some manner,
permitted by this License, of making, using, or selling its contributor
version, but do not include claims that would be infringed only as
a consequence of further modification of the contributor version.
For purposes of this definition, "control" includes the right to
grant patent sublicenses in a manner consistent with the requirements
of this License.

  Each contributor grants you a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free
patent license under the contributor's essential patent claims, to
make, use, sell, offer for sale, import and otherwise run, modify
and propagate the contents of its contributor version.

  In the following three paragraphs, a "patent license" is any express
agreement or commitment, however denominated, not to enforce a
patent (such as an express permission to practice a patent or
covenant not to sue for patent infringement). To "grant" such a
patent license to a party means to make such an agreement or
commitment not to enforce a patent against the party.

  If you convey a covered work, knowingly relying on a patent license,
and the Corresponding Source of the work is not available for anyone
to copy, free of charge and under the terms of this License, through
a publicly available network server or other readily accessible
means, then you must either (1) cause the Corresponding Source to
be so available, or (2) arrange to deprive yourself of the benefit
of the patent license for this particular work, or (3) arrange, in
a manner consistent with the requirements of this License, to extend

```
the patent license to downstream recipients.  "Knowingly relying"
means you have actual knowledge that, but for the patent license,
your conveying the covered work in a country, or your recipient's
use of the covered work in a country, would infringe one or more
identifiable patents in that country that you have reason to believe
are valid.

  If, pursuant to or in connection with a single transaction or
arrangement, you convey, or propagate by procuring conveyance of,
a covered work, and grant a patent license to some of the parties
receiving the covered work authorizing them to use, propagate,
modify or convey a specific copy of the covered work, then the
patent license you grant is automatically extended to all recipients
of the covered work and works based on it.

  A patent license is "discriminatory" if it does not include within
the scope of its coverage, prohibits the exercise of, or is conditioned
on the non-exercise of one or more of the rights that are specifically
granted under this License.  You may not convey a covered work if
you are a party to an arrangement with a third party that is in the
business of distributing software, under which you make payment to
the third party based on the extent of your activity of conveying
the work, and under which the third party grants, to any of the
parties who would receive the covered work from you, a discriminatory
patent license (a) in connection with copies of the covered work
conveyed by you (or copies made from those copies), or (b) primarily
for and in connection with specific products or compilations that
contain the covered work, unless you entered into that arrangement,
or that patent license was granted, prior to 28 March 2007.

Nothing in this License shall be construed as excluding or limiting
any implied license or other defenses to infringement that may
otherwise be available to you under applicable patent law.

  12. No Surrender of Others' Freedom.

  If conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement
or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they
do not excuse you from the conditions of this License.  If you
cannot convey a covered work so as to satisfy simultaneously your
obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations,
then as a consequence you may not convey it at all.  For example,
if you agree to terms that obligate you to collect a royalty for
further conveying from those to whom you convey the Program, the
only way you could satisfy both those terms and this License would
be to refrain entirely from conveying the Program.

  13. Use with the GNU Affero General Public License.

  Notwithstanding any other provision of this License, you have
permission to link or combine any covered work with a work licensed
under version 3 of the GNU Affero General Public License into a
single combined work, and to convey the resulting work.  The terms
of this License will continue to apply to the part which is the
covered work, but the special requirements of the GNU Affero General
Public License, section 13, concerning interaction through a network
will apply to the combination as such.

  14. Revised Versions of this License.

  The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions
of the GNU General Public License from time to time.  Such new
versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may
differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

  Each version is given a distinguishing version number.  If the
Program specifies that a certain numbered version of the GNU General
```

```
Public License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the
option of following the terms and conditions either of that numbered
version or of any later version published by the Free Software
Foundation.  If the Program does not specify a version number of
the GNU General Public License, you may choose any version ever
published by the Free Software Foundation.

  If the Program specifies that a proxy can decide which future
versions of the GNU General Public License can be used, that proxy's
public statement of acceptance of a version permanently authorizes
you to choose that version for the Program.

  Later license versions may give you additional or different
permissions.  However, no additional obligations are imposed on any
author or copyright holder as a result of your choosing to follow
a later version.

  15. Disclaimer of Warranty.

  THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY
APPLICABLE LAW.  EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT
WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT
NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS
FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND
PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU.  SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE
DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR
OR CORRECTION.

  16. Limitation of Liability.

  IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING
WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MODIFIES AND/OR
CONVEYS THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES,
INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES
ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING
BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE
OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE
PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER
OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

  17. Interpretation of Sections 15 and 16.

  If the disclaimer of warranty and limitation of liability provided
above cannot be given local legal effect according to their terms,
reviewing courts shall apply local law that most closely approximates
an absolute waiver of all civil liability in connection with the
Program, unless a warranty or assumption of liability accompanies a
copy of the Program in return for a fee.

                     END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

            How to Apply These Terms to Your New Programs

  If you develop a new program, and you want it to be of the greatest
possible use to the public, the best way to achieve this is to make
it free software which everyone can redistribute and change under
these terms.

To do so, attach the following notices to the program.  It is safest
to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively
state the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least
the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is
found.

    <one line to give the program's name and a brief idea of what it does.>
    Copyright (C) <year>  <name of author>
```

```
    This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or
    modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License
    as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3
    of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the
    GNU General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
    along with this program.  If not, see
    <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.
```

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

  If the program does terminal interaction, make it output a short
notice like this when it starts in an interactive mode:

```
    <program>  Copyright (C) <year>  <name of author>
    This program comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; for details type 'show w'.
    This is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it
    under certain conditions; type 'show c' for details.
```

The hypothetical commands 'show w' and 'show c' should show the
appropriate parts of the General Public License. Of course, your
program's commands might be different; for a GUI interface, you
would use an "about box".

  You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or
school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the program,
if necessary. For more information on this, and how to apply and
follow the GNU GPL, see <http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.

The GNU General Public License does not permit incorporating your
program into proprietary programs. If your program is a subroutine
library, you may consider it more useful to permit linking proprietary
applications with the library. If this is what you want to do, use
the GNU Lesser General Public License instead of this License. But
first, please read <http://www.gnu.org/philosophy/why-not-lgpl.html>.
==

==
GCC RUNTIME LIBRARY EXCEPTION

Version 3.1, 31 March 2009

Copyright © 2009 Free Software Foundation, Inc. <http://fsf.org/>

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of
this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

This GCC Runtime Library Exception ("Exception") is an additional
permission under section 7 of the GNU General Public License, version
3 ("GPLv3"). It applies to a given file (the "Runtime Library")
that bears a notice placed by the copyright holder of the file
stating that the file is governed by GPLv3 along with this Exception.

When you use GCC to compile a program, GCC may combine portions of
certain GCC header files and runtime libraries with the compiled
program. The purpose of this Exception is to allow compilation of
non-GPL (including proprietary) programs to use, in this way, the
header files and runtime libraries covered by this Exception.

0. Definitions.

```
A file is an "Independent Module" if it either requires the Runtime
Library for execution after a Compilation Process, or makes use of
an interface provided by the Runtime Library, but is not otherwise
based on the Runtime Library.

"GCC" means a version of the GNU Compiler Collection, with or without
modifications, governed by version 3 (or a specified later version)
of the GNU General Public License (GPL) with the option of using
any subsequent versions published by the FSF.

"GPL-compatible Software" is software whose conditions of propagation,
modification and use would permit combination with GCC in accord
with the license of GCC.

"Target Code" refers to output from any compiler for a real or
virtual target processor architecture, in executable form or suitable
for input to an assembler, loader, linker and/or execution phase.
Notwithstanding that, Target Code does not include data in any
format that is used as a compiler intermediate representation, or
used for producing a compiler intermediate representation.

The "Compilation Process" transforms code entirely represented in
non-intermediate languages designed for human-written code, and/or
in Java Virtual Machine byte code, into Target Code. Thus, for
example, use of source code generators and preprocessors need not
be considered part of the Compilation Process, since the Compilation
Process can be understood as starting with the output of the
generators or preprocessors.

A Compilation Process is "Eligible" if it is done using GCC, alone
or with other GPL-compatible software, or if it is done without
using any work based on GCC. For example, using non-GPL-compatible
Software to optimize any GCC intermediate representations would not
qualify as an Eligible Compilation Process.

1. Grant of Additional Permission.

You have permission to propagate a work of Target Code formed by
combining the Runtime Library with Independent Modules, even if
such propagation would otherwise violate the terms of GPLv3, provided
that all Target Code was generated by Eligible Compilation Processes.
You may then convey such a combination under terms of your choice,
consistent with the licensing of the Independent Modules.

2. No Weakening of GCC Copyleft.

The availability of this Exception does not imply any general
presumption that third-party software is unaffected by the copyleft
requirements of the license of GCC.
==
```

A.16 GNU Lesser General Public License Version 2.1, February 1999

```
The following applies to all products licensed under the
GNU Lesser General Public License, Version 2.1: You may
not use the identified files except in compliance with
the GNU Lesser General Public License, Version 2.1 (the
"License"). You may obtain a copy of the License at
http://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl-2.1.html. A copy of the
license is also reproduced below. Unless required by
applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed
under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS,
WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express
or implied. See the License for the specific language governing
permissions and limitations under the License.
```

```
                GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE
                   Version 2.1, February 1999

 Copyright (C) 1991, 1999 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA  02110-1301  USA
 Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies
 of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

[This is the first released version of the Lesser GPL.  It also counts
 as the successor of the GNU Library Public License, version 2, hence
 the version number 2.1.]

                         Preamble

  The licenses for most software are designed to take away your
freedom to share and change it.  By contrast, the GNU General Public
Licenses are intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change
free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users.

  This license, the Lesser General Public License, applies to some
specially designated software packages--typically libraries--of the
Free Software Foundation and other authors who decide to use it.  You
can use it too, but we suggest you first think carefully about whether
this license or the ordinary General Public License is the better
strategy to use in any particular case, based on the explanations below.

  When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom of use,
not price.  Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that
you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge
for this service if you wish); that you receive source code or can get
it if you want it; that you can change the software and use pieces of
it in new free programs; and that you are informed that you can do
these things.

  To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid
distributors to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender these
rights.  These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for
you if you distribute copies of the library or if you modify it.

  For example, if you distribute copies of the library, whether gratis
or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that we gave
you.  You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source
code.  If you link other code with the library, you must provide
complete object files to the recipients, so that they can relink them
with the library after making changes to the library and recompiling
it.  And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

  We protect your rights with a two-step method: (1) we copyright the
library, and (2) we offer you this license, which gives you legal
permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the library.

  To protect each distributor, we want to make it very clear that
there is no warranty for the free library.  Also, if the library is
modified by someone else and passed on, the recipients should know
that what they have is not the original version, so that the original
author's reputation will not be affected by problems that might be
introduced by others.

  Finally, software patents pose a constant threat to the existence of
any free program.  We wish to make sure that a company cannot
effectively restrict the users of a free program by obtaining a
restrictive license from a patent holder.  Therefore, we insist that
any patent license obtained for a version of the library must be
consistent with the full freedom of use specified in this license.

  Most GNU software, including some libraries, is covered by the
```

ordinary GNU General Public License. This license, the GNU Lesser
General Public License, applies to certain designated libraries, and
is quite different from the ordinary General Public License. We use
this license for certain libraries in order to permit linking those
libraries into non-free programs.

  When a program is linked with a library, whether statically or using
a shared library, the combination of the two is legally speaking a
combined work, a derivative of the original library. The ordinary
General Public License therefore permits such linking only if the
entire combination fits its criteria of freedom. The Lesser General
Public License permits more lax criteria for linking other code with
the library.

  We call this license the "Lesser" General Public License because it
does Less to protect the user's freedom than the ordinary General
Public License. It also provides other free software developers Less
of an advantage over competing non-free programs. These disadvantages
are the reason we use the ordinary General Public License for many
libraries. However, the Lesser license provides advantages in certain
special circumstances.

  For example, on rare occasions, there may be a special need to
encourage the widest possible use of a certain library, so that it
becomes a de-facto standard. To achieve this, non-free programs
must be allowed to use the library. A more frequent case is that
a free library does the same job as widely used non-free libraries.
In this case, there is little to gain by limiting the free library
to free software only, so we use the Lesser General Public License.

  In other cases, permission to use a particular library in non-free
programs enables a greater number of people to use a large body of
free software. For example, permission to use the GNU C Library in
non-free programs enables many more people to use the whole GNU
operating system, as well as its variant, the GNU/Linux operating
system.

  Although the Lesser General Public License is Less protective of the
users' freedom, it does ensure that the user of a program that is
linked with the Library has the freedom and the wherewithal to run
that program using a modified version of the Library.

  The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and
modification follow. Pay close attention to the difference between a
"work based on the library" and a "work that uses the library". The
former contains code derived from the library, whereas the latter must
be combined with the library in order to run.

                  GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE
   TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

  0. This License Agreement applies to any software library or other
program which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder or
other authorized party saying it may be distributed under the terms of
this Lesser General Public License (also called "this License").
Each licensee is addressed as "you".

  A "library" means a collection of software functions and/or data
prepared so as to be conveniently linked with application programs
(which use some of those functions and data) to form executables.

  The "Library", below, refers to any such software library or work
which has been distributed under these terms. A "work based on the
Library" means either the Library or any derivative work under
copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Library or a
portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated
straightforwardly into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is

```
included without limitation in the term "modification".)

  "Source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for
making modifications to it.  For a library, complete source code means
all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated
interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control
compilation and installation of the library.

  Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not
covered by this License; they are outside its scope.  The act of
running a program using the Library is not restricted, and output from
such a program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based
on the Library (independent of the use of the Library in a tool for
writing it).  Whether that is true depends on what the Library does
and what the program that uses the Library does.

  1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Library's
complete source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that
you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an
appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact
all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any
warranty; and distribute a copy of this License along with the
Library.

  You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy,
and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a
fee.

  2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Library or any portion
of it, thus forming a work based on the Library, and copy and
distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1
above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

    a) The modified work must itself be a software library.

    b) You must cause the files modified to carry prominent notices
    stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.

    c) You must cause the whole of the work to be licensed at no
    charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.

    d) If a facility in the modified Library refers to a function or a
    table of data to be supplied by an application program that uses
    the facility, other than as an argument passed when the facility
    is invoked, then you must make a good faith effort to ensure that,
    in the event an application does not supply such function or
    table, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of
    its purpose remains meaningful.

    (For example, a function in a library to compute square roots has
    a purpose that is entirely well-defined independent of the
    application.  Therefore, Subsection 2d requires that any
    application-supplied function or table used by this function must
    be optional: if the application does not supply it, the square
    root function must still compute square roots.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole.  If
identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Library,
and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in
themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those
sections when you distribute them as separate works.  But when you
distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based
on the Library, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of
this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the
entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote
it.
```

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest
your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to
exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or
collective works based on the Library.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Library
with the Library (or with a work based on the Library) on a volume of
a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under
the scope of this License.

  3. You may opt to apply the terms of the ordinary GNU General Public
License instead of this License to a given copy of the Library. To do
this, you must alter all the notices that refer to this License, so
that they refer to the ordinary GNU General Public License, version 2,
instead of to this License. (If a newer version than version 2 of the
ordinary GNU General Public License has appeared, then you can specify
that version instead if you wish.) Do not make any other change in
these notices.

  Once this change is made in a given copy, it is irreversible for
that copy, so the ordinary GNU General Public License applies to all
subsequent copies and derivative works made from that copy.

  This option is useful when you wish to copy part of the code of
the Library into a program that is not a library.

  4. You may copy and distribute the Library (or a portion or
derivative of it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form
under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you accompany
it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which
must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a
medium customarily used for software interchange.

  If distribution of object code is made by offering access to copy
from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the
source code from the same place satisfies the requirement to
distribute the source code, even though third parties are not
compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

  5. A program that contains no derivative of any portion of the
Library, but is designed to work with the Library by being compiled or
linked with it, is called a "work that uses the Library". Such a
work, in isolation, is not a derivative work of the Library, and
therefore falls outside the scope of this License.

  However, linking a "work that uses the Library" with the Library
creates an executable that is a derivative of the Library (because it
contains portions of the Library), rather than a "work that uses the
library". The executable is therefore covered by this License.
Section 6 states terms for distribution of such executables.

  When a "work that uses the Library" uses material from a header file
that is part of the Library, the object code for the work may be a
derivative work of the Library even though the source code is not.
Whether this is true is especially significant if the work can be
linked without the Library, or if the work is itself a library. The
threshold for this to be true is not precisely defined by law.

  If such an object file uses only numerical parameters, data
structure layouts and accessors, and small macros and small inline
functions (ten lines or less in length), then the use of the object
file is unrestricted, regardless of whether it is legally a derivative
work. (Executables containing this object code plus portions of the
Library will still fall under Section 6.)

  Otherwise, if the work is a derivative of the Library, you may
distribute the object code for the work under the terms of Section 6.

Any executables containing that work also fall under Section 6,
whether or not they are linked directly with the Library itself.

  6. As an exception to the Sections above, you may also combine or
link a "work that uses the Library" with the Library to produce a
work containing portions of the Library, and distribute that work
under terms of your choice, provided that the terms permit
modification of the work for the customer's own use and reverse
engineering for debugging such modifications.

  You must give prominent notice with each copy of the work that the
Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by
this License. You must supply a copy of this License. If the work
during execution displays copyright notices, you must include the
copyright notice for the Library among them, as well as a reference
directing the user to the copy of this License. Also, you must do one
of these things:

    a) Accompany the work with the complete corresponding
    machine-readable source code for the Library including whatever
    changes were used in the work (which must be distributed under
    Sections 1 and 2 above); and, if the work is an executable linked
    with the Library, with the complete machine-readable "work that
    uses the Library", as object code and/or source code, so that the
    user can modify the Library and then relink to produce a modified
    executable containing the modified Library. (It is understood
    that the user who changes the contents of definitions files in the
    Library will not necessarily be able to recompile the application
    to use the modified definitions.)

    b) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the
    Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (1) uses at run time a
    copy of the library already present on the user's computer system,
    rather than copying library functions into the executable, and (2)
    will operate properly with a modified version of the library, if
    the user installs one, as long as the modified version is
    interface-compatible with the version that the work was made with.

    c) Accompany the work with a written offer, valid for at
    least three years, to give the same user the materials
    specified in Subsection 6a, above, for a charge no more
    than the cost of performing this distribution.

    d) If distribution of the work is made by offering access to copy
    from a designated place, offer equivalent access to copy the above
    specified materials from the same place.

    e) Verify that the user has already received a copy of these
    materials or that you have already sent this user a copy.

  For an executable, the required form of the "work that uses the
Library" must include any data and utility programs needed for
reproducing the executable from it. However, as a special exception,
the materials to be distributed need not include anything that is
normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major
components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on
which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies
the executable.

  It may happen that this requirement contradicts the license
restrictions of other proprietary libraries that do not normally
accompany the operating system. Such a contradiction means you cannot
use both them and the Library together in an executable that you
distribute.

  7. You may place library facilities that are a work based on the
Library side-by-side in a single library together with other library

```
facilities not covered by this License, and distribute such a combined
library, provided that the separate distribution of the work based on
the Library and of the other library facilities is otherwise
permitted, and provided that you do these two things:

    a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work
    based on the Library, uncombined with any other library
    facilities.  This must be distributed under the terms of the
    Sections above.

    b) Give prominent notice with the combined library of the fact
    that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining
    where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.

  8. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute
the Library except as expressly provided under this License.  Any
attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or
distribute the Library is void, and will automatically terminate your
rights under this License.  However, parties who have received copies,
or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses
terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

  9. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not
signed it.  However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or
distribute the Library or its derivative works.  These actions are
prohibited by law if you do not accept this License.  Therefore, by
modifying or distributing the Library (or any work based on the
Library), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and
all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying
the Library or works based on it.

  10. Each time you redistribute the Library (or any work based on the
Library), the recipient automatically receives a license from the
original licensor to copy, distribute, link with or modify the Library
subject to these terms and conditions.  You may not impose any further
restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein.
You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with
this License.

  11. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent
infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues),
conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or
otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not
excuse you from the conditions of this License.  If you cannot
distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this
License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you
may not distribute the Library at all.  For example, if a patent
license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Library by
all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then
the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to
refrain entirely from distribution of the Library.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under
any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended
to apply, and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other
circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any
patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any
such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the
integrity of the free software distribution system which is
implemented by public license practices.  Many people have made
generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed
through that system in reliance on consistent application of that
system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing
to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot
impose that choice.
```

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to
be a consequence of the rest of this License.

  12. If the distribution and/or use of the Library is restricted in
certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the
original copyright holder who places the Library under this License
may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding
those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among
countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates
the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

  13. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new
versions of the Lesser General Public License from time to time.
Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version,
but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library
specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and
"any later version", you have the option of following the terms and
conditions either of that version or of any later version published by
the Free Software Foundation. If the Library does not specify a
license version number, you may choose any version ever published by
the Free Software Foundation.

  14. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Library into other free
programs whose distribution conditions are incompatible with these,
write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is
copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free
Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our
decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status
of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing
and reuse of software generally.

                            NO WARRANTY

  15. BECAUSE THE LIBRARY IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO
WARRANTY FOR THE LIBRARY, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.
EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR
OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE LIBRARY "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY
KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE
IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE
LIBRARY IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE LIBRARY PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME
THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

  16. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN
WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY
AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE LIBRARY AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU
FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR
CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE
LIBRARY (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING
RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A
FAILURE OF THE LIBRARY TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER SOFTWARE), EVEN IF
SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH
DAMAGES.

                    END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

            How to Apply These Terms to Your New Libraries

  If you develop a new library, and you want it to be of the greatest
possible use to the public, we recommend making it free software that
everyone can redistribute and change. You can do so by permitting
redistribution under these terms (or, alternatively, under the terms
of the ordinary General Public License).

```
   To apply these terms, attach the following notices to the library.
It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most
effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should
have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full
notice is found.

    <one line to give the library's name and a brief idea of what it does.>
    Copyright (C) <year>  <name of author>

    This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
    modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
    License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
    version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

    This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See the GNU
    Lesser General Public License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public
    License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software
    Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA
    02110-1301  USA

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your
school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the library, if
necessary.  Here is a sample; alter the names:

  Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the
  library `Frob' (a library for tweaking knobs) written by James
  Random Hacker.

  <signature of Ty Coon>, 1 April 1990
  Ty Coon, President of Vice

That's all there is to it!
```

A.17 GNU Libtool License

The following software may be included in this product:

GNU Libtool (The GNU Portable Library Tool)

```
If you are receiving a copy of the Oracle software in
source code, you are also receiving a copy of two files
(ltmain.sh and ltdl.h) generated by the GNU Libtool in
source code. If you received the Oracle software under
a license other than a commercial (non-GPL) license,
then the terms of the Oracle license do NOT apply to
these files from GNU Libtool; they are licensed under
the following licenses, separately from the Oracle
programs you receive.

Oracle elects to use GNU General Public License version
2 (GPL) for any software where a choice of GPL or GNU
Lesser/Library General Public License (LGPL) license
versions are made available with the language indicating
that GPL/LGPL or any later version may be used, or where
a choice of which version of the GPL/LGPL is applied is
unspecified.

From GNU Libtool:
```

```
ltmain.sh - Provide generalized library-building support
services.
NOTE: Changing this file will not affect anything until
you rerun configure.
Copyright (C) 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2003, 2004,
2005, 2006, 2007 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
Originally by Gordon Matzigkeit, 1996

This program is free software; you can redistribute it
and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General
Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation;
either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any
later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be
useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied
warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more
details. You should have received a copy of the GNU General
Public License along with this program; if not, write to
the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street,
Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

As a special exception to the GNU General Public License,
if you distribute this file as part of a program that
contains a configuration script generated by Autoconf,
you may include it under the same distribution terms that
you use for the rest of that program.
```

This component is licensed under Section A.14, "GNU General Public License Version 2.0, June 1991"

A.18 GNU Readline License

The following software may be included in this product:

GNU Readline Library

```
GNU Readline Library
With respect to MySQL Server/Cluster software licensed
under GNU General Public License, you are receiving a
copy of the GNU Readline Library in source code. The
terms of any Oracle license that might accompany the
Oracle programs do NOT apply to the GNU Readline Library;
it is licensed under the following license, separately
from the Oracle programs you receive. Oracle elects to
use GNU General Public License version 2 (GPL) for any
software where a choice of GPL license versions are
made available with the language indicating that GPLv2
or any later version may be used, or where a choice of
which version of the GPL is applied is unspecified.
```

This component is licensed under Section A.14, "GNU General Public License Version 2.0, June 1991"

A.19 GNU Standard C++ Library (libstdc++) License

The following software may be included in this product: GNU Standard C++ Library (libstdc++)

This component is licensed under Section A.15, "GNU General Public License Version 3.0, 29 June 2007 and GCC Runtime Library Exception Version 3.1, 31 March 2009".

Additional notices:

```
==
```

```
Copyright (c) 1994
Hewlett-Packard Company

Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute and sell this software
and its documentation for any purpose is hereby granted without fee,
provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and
that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear
in supporting documentation.  Hewlett-Packard Company makes no
representations about the suitability of this software for any
purpose.  It is provided "as is" without express or implied
warranty.
==


==
Copyright (c) 1996,1997
Silicon Graphics Computer Systems, Inc.

Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute and sell this software
and its documentation for any purpose is hereby granted without fee,
provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and
that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear
in supporting documentation.  Silicon Graphics makes no
representations about the suitability of this software for any
purpose.  It is provided "as is" without express or implied
warranty.
==


==
shared_count.hpp
@  Copyright (c) 2001, 2002, 2003 Peter Dimov and Multi Media Ltd.

shared_ptr.hpp
Copyright (C) 1998, 1999 Greg Colvin and Beman Dawes.
Copyright (C) 2001, 2002, 2003 Peter Dimov

weak_ptr.hpp
Copyright (C) 2001, 2002, 2003 Peter Dimov

enable_shared_from_this.hpp
Copyright (C) 2002 Peter Dimov

Distributed under the Boost Software License, Version 1.0.

Boost Software License - Version 1.0 - August 17th, 2003

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person or
organization obtaining a copy of the software and accompanying
documentation covered by this license (the "Software") to use,
reproduce, display, distribute, execute, and transmit the Software,
and to prepare derivative works of the Software, and to permit
third-parties to whom the Software is furnished to do so, all subject
to the following:

The copyright notices in the Software and this entire statement,
including the above license grant, this restriction and the following
disclaimer, must be included in all copies of the Software, in whole
or in part, and all derivative works of the Software, unless such
copies or derivative works are solely in the form of machine-executable
object code generated by a source language processor.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE AND
NON-INFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS OR ANYONE
DISTRIBUTING THE SOFTWARE BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES OR OTHER
LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM,
OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER
```

```
DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.
==


==
Copyright (C) 2004 Ami Tavory and Vladimir Dreizin, IBM-HRL.

Permission to use, copy, modify, sell, and distribute this software
is hereby granted without fee, provided that the above copyright
notice appears in all copies, and that both that copyright notice
and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation. None
of the above authors, nor IBM Haifa Research Laboratories, make any
representation about the suitability of this software for any
purpose. It is provided "as is" without express or implied warranty.
==
```

A.20 Google Controlling Master Thread I/O Rate Patch License

The following software may be included in this product:

Google Controlling master thread I/O rate patch

```
Copyright (c) 2009, Google Inc.
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:

 * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
   notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
 * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
   notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
   documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
 * Neither the name of the Google Inc. nor the names of its contributors
   may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software
   without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
"AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS
FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT,
INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING,
BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES;
LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER
CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT
LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN
ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE
POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
```

A.21 Google Perftools (TCMalloc utility) License

The following software may be included in this product:

```
Google Perftools (TCMalloc utility)

Copyright (c) 1998-2006, Google Inc.
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or
without modification, are permitted provided that the following
conditions are met:
```

```
      * Redistributions of source code must retain the above
        copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following
        disclaimer.
      * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above
        copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following
        disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided
        with the distribution.
      * Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the names of its
        contributors may be used to endorse or promote products
        derived from this software without specific prior written
        permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
"AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR
A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
```

A.22 Google SMP Patch License

The following software may be included in this product:

Google SMP Patch

```
Google SMP patch

Copyright (c) 2008, Google Inc.
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:

 * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
   notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
 * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
   notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
   documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
 * Neither the name of the Google Inc. nor the names of its contributors
   may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software
   without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
"AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS
FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT,
INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING,
BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES;
LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER
CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT
LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN
ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE
POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
```

A.23 Janson License

The following software may be included in this product:

Janson 2.6

```
Include the following verbatim in the documentation:

Licence Text:

Copyright (c) (c) 2009-2013 Petri Lehtinen <petri@digip.org>

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy
of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal
in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights
to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell
copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in
all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR
IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY,
FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER
LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM,
OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN
THE SOFTWARE.
```

A.24 lib_sql.cc License

The following software may be included in this product:

lib_sql.cc

```
Copyright (c) 2000
SWsoft company

This material is provided "as is", with absolutely no warranty
expressed or implied. Any use is at your own risk.

Permission to use or copy this software for any purpose is hereby
granted without fee, provided the above notices are retained on
all copies. Permission to modify the code and to distribute modified
code is granted, provided the above notices are retained, and a
notice that the code was modified is included with the above copyright
notice.

This code was modified by the MySQL team.
```

A.25 libevent License

The following software may be included in this product:

```
libevent

Copyright (c) 2000-2007 Niels Provos <provos@citi.umich.edu>
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
   notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
```

      notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
      documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote products
      derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR
IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES
OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED.
IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT,
INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT
NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF
THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE

==
Parts developed by Adam Langley
==

==
log.c
Based on err.c, which was adapted from OpenBSD libc *err*warncode.

Copyright (c) 2005 Nick Mathewson
Copyright (c) 2000 Dug Song
Copyright (c) 1993 The Regents of the University of California.
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
      notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
      notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in
      the documentation and/or other materials provided with the
      distribution.
3. Neither the name of the University nor the names of its
      contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived
      from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS
OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF
USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED
AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT
LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING
IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF
THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
==

==
min_heap.h

Copyright (c) 2006 Maxim Yegorushkin
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
      notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

```
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
   notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in
   the documentation and/or other materials provided with the
   distribution.
3. The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote
   products derived from this software without specific prior
   written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS
OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED
WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY
DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL
DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE
GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS
INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER
IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR
OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN
IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
==

==
win32.c

Copyright 2000-2002 Niels Provos
Copyright 2003 Michael A. Davis
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
   notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
   notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in
   the documentation and/or other materials provided with the
   distribution.
3.  The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote
    products derived from this software without specific prior
    written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS
OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED
WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY
DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL
DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE
GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS
INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER
IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR
OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN
IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
==
```

A.26 Linux-PAM License

The following software may be included in this product:

```
Linux-PAM (pam-devel, Pluggable authentication modules for Linux)

Copyright Theodore Ts'o, 1996. All rights reserved.

(For the avoidance of doubt, Oracle uses and distributes this
component under the terms below and elects not to do so under
the GPL even though the GPL is referenced as an option below.)
```

```
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or
without modification, are permitted provided that the following
conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
   notice, and the entire permission notice in its entirety,
   including the disclaimer of warranties.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
   notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in
   the documentation and/or other materials provided with the
   distribution.
3. The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote
   products derived from this software without specific prior
   written permission.

ALTERNATIVELY, this product may be distributed under the terms
of the GNU Public License, in which case the provisions of the
GPL are required INSTEAD OF the above restrictions. (This clause
is necessary due to a potential bad interaction between the GPL
and the restrictions contained in a BSD-style copyright.)

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED
WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES
OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE
DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT,
INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES
(INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR
SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)
HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT,
STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)
ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED
OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
```

A.27 md5 (Message-Digest Algorithm 5) License

The following software may be included in this product:

```
md5 (Message-Digest Algorithm 5)

 This code implements the MD5 message-digest algorithm.
 The algorithm is due to Ron Rivest.  This code was
 written by Colin Plumb in 1993, no copyright is claimed.
 This code is in the public domain; do with it what you wish.

 Equivalent code is available from RSA Data Security, Inc.
 This code has been tested against that, and is equivalent,
 except that you don't need to include two pages of legalese
 with every copy.

 The code has been modified by Mikael Ronstroem to handle
 calculating a hash value of a key that is always a multiple
 of 4 bytes long. Word 0 of the calculated 4-word hash value
 is returned as the hash value.
```

A.28 memcached License

The following software may be included in this product:

memcached

```
Copyright (c) 2003, Danga Interactive, Inc.
```

A.29 Memcached.pm License

The following software may be included in this product:

Memcached.pm

```
Memcached.pm is licensed under the Perl license.

Oracle may use, redistribute and/or modify this code under the terms of
either:

 a) the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software
Foundation; either version 1, or (at your option) any later version, or

 b) the "Artistic License" which comes with the Expect/pr code.

Oracle elects to use the GPLv2 for version of MySQL that are licensed under
the GPL.

Oracle elects to use the Artistic license for all other (commercial) versions
of MySQL.

A copy of the GPLv2 and the Artistic License (Perl) 1.0 must be included with
any distribution.
```

This component is licensed under Section A.14, "GNU General Public License Version 2.0, June 1991"

This component is licensed under Section A.2, "Artistic License (Perl) 1.0"

A.30 mkpasswd.pl License

The following software may be included in this product:

mkpasswd.pl Perl module

```
Copyright (C) 2003-2004 by Chris Grau

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under
the same terms as Perl itself, either Perl version 5.8.1 or, at your option,
any later version of Perl 5 you may have available.

The Perl 5.8.1 license (from http://www.cpan.org/src/5.0/perl-5.8.1.tar.gz - main readme file):


    Perl Kit, Version 5

                    Copyright (C) 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998
                        1999, 2000, 2001, by Larry Wall and others

    All rights reserved.

    This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify
    it under the terms of either:

a) the GNU General Public License as published by the Free
Software Foundation; either version 1, or (at your option) any
later version, or

b) the "Artistic License" which comes with this Kit.

    This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
    but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
    MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.  See either
    the GNU General Public License or the Artistic License for more details.

    You should have received a copy of the Artistic License with this
    Kit, in the file named "Artistic".  If not, I'll be glad to provide one.

    You should also have received a copy of the GNU General Public License
    along with this program in the file named "Copying". If not, write to the

    Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA
    02111-1307, USA or visit their web page on the internet at
    http://www.gnu.org/copyleft/gpl.html.

    For those of you that choose to use the GNU General Public License,
    my interpretation of the GNU General Public License is that no Perl
    script falls under the terms of the GPL unless you explicitly put
    said script under the terms of the GPL yourself.  Furthermore, any
    object code linked with perl does not automatically fall under the
    terms of the GPL, provided such object code only adds definitions
    of subroutines and variables, and does not otherwise impair the
    resulting interpreter from executing any standard Perl script.  I
    consider linking in C subroutines in this manner to be the moral
    equivalent of defining subroutines in the Perl language itself.  You
    may sell such an object file as proprietary provided that you provide
    or offer to provide the Perl source, as specified by the GNU General
    Public License.  (This is merely an alternate way of specifying input
    to the program.)  You may also sell a binary produced by the dumping of
    a running Perl script that belongs to you, provided that you provide or
    offer to provide the Perl source as specified by the GPL.  (The
    fact that a Perl interpreter and your code are in the same binary file
    is, in this case, a form of mere aggregation.)  This is my interpretation
    of the GPL.  If you still have concerns or difficulties understanding
    my intent, feel free to contact me.  Of course, the Artistic License
    spells all this out for your protection, so you may prefer to use that.

    ------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
Perl is a language that combines some of the features of C, sed, awk
and shell.  See the manual page for more hype.  There are also many Perl
books available, covering a wide variety of topics, from various publishers.
See pod/perlbook.pod for more information.

Please read all the directions below before you proceed any further, and
then follow them carefully.

After you have unpacked your kit, you should have all the files listed
in MANIFEST.

Installation

1) Detailed instructions are in the file "INSTALL", which you should
read if you are either installing on a system resembling Unix
or porting perl to another platform.  For non-Unix platforms, see the
corresponding README.

2) Read the manual entries before running perl.

3) IMPORTANT!  Help save the world!  Communicate any problems and suggested
patches to perlbug@perl.org so we can keep the world in sync.
If you have a problem, there's someone else out there who either has had
or will have the same problem.  It's usually helpful if you send the
output of the "myconfig" script in the main perl directory.

If you've succeeded in compiling perl, the perlbug script in the "utils"
subdirectory can be used to help mail in a bug report.

If possible, send in patches such that the patch program will apply them.
Context diffs are the best, then normal diffs.  Don't send ed scripts--
I've probably changed my copy since the version you have.

The latest versions of perl are always available on the various CPAN
(Comprehensive Perl Archive Network) sites around the world.
See <URL:http://www.cpan.org/src/>.


Just a personal note:  I want you to know that I create nice things like this
because it pleases the Author of my story.  If this bothers you, then your
notion of Authorship needs some revision.  But you can use perl anyway. :-)

The author.
=================================================

The "Artistic License"

Preamble

The intent of this document is to state the conditions under which a
Package may be copied, such that the Copyright Holder maintains some
semblance of artistic control over the development of the package,
while giving the users of the package the right to use and distribute
the Package in a more-or-less customary fashion, plus the right to make
reasonable modifications.

Definitions:

"Package" refers to the collection of files distributed by the
Copyright Holder, and derivatives of that collection of files
created through textual modification.

"Standard Version" refers to such a Package if it has not been
modified, or has been modified in accordance with the wishes
of the Copyright Holder as specified below.

"Copyright Holder" is whoever is named in the copyright or
```

```
copyrights for the package.

"You" is you, if you're thinking about copying or distributing
this Package.

"Reasonable copying fee" is whatever you can justify on the
basis of media cost, duplication charges, time of people involved,
and so on.  (You will not be required to justify it to the
Copyright Holder, but only to the computing community at large
as a market that must bear the fee.)

"Freely Available" means that no fee is charged for the item
itself, though there may be fees involved in handling the item.
It also means that recipients of the item may redistribute it
under the same conditions they received it.

1. You may make and give away verbatim copies of the source form of the
Standard Version of this Package without restriction, provided that you
duplicate all of the original copyright notices and associated disclaimers.

2. You may apply bug fixes, portability fixes and other modifications
derived from the Public Domain or from the Copyright Holder.  A Package
modified in such a way shall still be considered the Standard Version.

3. You may otherwise modify your copy of this Package in any way, provided
that you insert a prominent notice in each changed file stating how and
when you changed that file, and provided that you do at least ONE of the
following:

    a) place your modifications in the Public Domain or otherwise make them
    Freely Available, such as by posting said modifications to Usenet or
    an equivalent medium, or placing the modifications on a major archive
    site such as uunet.uu.net, or by allowing the Copyright Holder to include
    your modifications in the Standard Version of the Package.

    b) use the modified Package only within your corporation or organization.

    c) rename any non-standard executables so the names do not conflict
    with standard executables, which must also be provided, and provide
    a separate manual page for each non-standard executable that clearly
    documents how it differs from the Standard Version.

    d) make other distribution arrangements with the Copyright Holder.

4. You may distribute the programs of this Package in object code or
executable form, provided that you do at least ONE of the following:

    a) distribute a Standard Version of the executables and library files,
    together with instructions (in the manual page or equivalent) on where
    to get the Standard Version.

    b) accompany the distribution with the machine-readable source of
    the Package with your modifications.

    c) give non-standard executables non-standard names, and clearly
    document the differences in manual pages (or equivalent), together
    with instructions on where to get the Standard Version.

    d) make other distribution arrangements with the Copyright Holder.

5. You may charge a reasonable copying fee for any distribution of this
Package.  You may charge any fee you choose for support of this
Package.  You may not charge a fee for this Package itself.  However,
you may distribute this Package in aggregate with other (possibly
commercial) programs as part of a larger (possibly commercial) software
distribution provided that you do not advertise this Package as a
product of your own.  You may embed this Package's interpreter within
```

```
an executable of yours (by linking); this shall be construed as a mere
form of aggregation, provided that the complete Standard Version of the
interpreter is so embedded.

6. The scripts and library files supplied as input to or produced as
output from the programs of this Package do not automatically fall
under the copyright of this Package, but belong to whoever generated
them, and may be sold commercially, and may be aggregated with this
Package.  If such scripts or library files are aggregated with this
Package via the so-called "undump" or "unexec" methods of producing a
binary executable image, then distribution of such an image shall
neither be construed as a distribution of this Package nor shall it
fall under the restrictions of Paragraphs 3 and 4, provided that you do
not represent such an executable image as a Standard Version of this
Package.

7. C subroutines (or comparably compiled subroutines in other
languages) supplied by you and linked into this Package in order to
emulate subroutines and variables of the language defined by this
Package shall not be considered part of this Package, but are the
equivalent of input as in Paragraph 6, provided these subroutines do
not change the language in any way that would cause it to fail the
regression tests for the language.

8. Aggregation of this Package with a commercial distribution is always
permitted provided that the use of this Package is embedded; that is,
when no overt attempt is made to make this Package's interfaces visible
to the end user of the commercial distribution.  Such use shall not be
construed as a distribution of this Package.

9. The name of the Copyright Holder may not be used to endorse or promote
products derived from this software without specific prior written
permission.

10. THIS PACKAGE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND WITHOUT ANY EXPRESS OR
IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED
WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTIBILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

The End
```

A.31 node-mysql License

The following software may be included in this product:

```
Copyright (c) 2012  Felix Geisendörfer (felix@debuggable.com) and contributors

 Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy
 of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal
 in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights
 to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell
 copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
 furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

 The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in
 all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

 THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR
 IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY,
 FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
 AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER
 LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM,
 OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN
 THE SOFTWARE.
```

A.32 Node.js License

The following software may be included in this product:

```
Copyright Joyent, Inc. and other Node contributors. All rights reserved.
Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy
of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to
deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the
rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or
sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in
all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR
IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY,
FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER
LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING
FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS
IN THE SOFTWARE.

====

This license applies to all parts of Node that are not externally
maintained libraries. The externally maintained libraries used by Node are:

- V8, located at deps/v8. V8's license follows:
  """
    This license applies to all parts of V8 that are not externally
    maintained libraries.  The externally maintained libraries used by V8
    are:

      - PCRE test suite, located in
        test/mjsunit/third_party/regexp-pcre.js.  This is based on the
        test suite from PCRE-7.3, which is copyrighted by the University
        of Cambridge and Google, Inc.  The copyright notice and license
        are embedded in regexp-pcre.js.

      - Layout tests, located in test/mjsunit/third_party.  These are
        based on layout tests from webkit.org which are copyrighted by
        Apple Computer, Inc. and released under a 3-clause BSD license.

      - Strongtalk assembler, the basis of the files assembler-arm-inl.h,
        assembler-arm.cc, assembler-arm.h, assembler-ia32-inl.h,
        assembler-ia32.cc, assembler-ia32.h, assembler-x64-inl.h,
        assembler-x64.cc, assembler-x64.h, assembler-mips-inl.h,
        assembler-mips.cc, assembler-mips.h, assembler.cc and assembler.h.
        This code is copyrighted by Sun Microsystems Inc. and released
        under a 3-clause BSD license.

      - Valgrind client API header, located at third_party/valgrind/valgrind.h
        This is release under the BSD license.

    These libraries have their own licenses; we recommend you read them,
    as their terms may differ from the terms below.

    Copyright 2006-2012, the V8 project authors. All rights reserved.
    Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
    modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are
    met:

        * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
          notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
```

```
           * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above
             copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following
             disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided
             with the distribution.
           * Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the names of its
             contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived
             from this software without specific prior written permission.

    THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
    "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
    LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR
    A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
    OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
    SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
    LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
    DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
    THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
    (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
    OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
   """

- libev, located at deps/uv/src/unix/ev. libev's license follows:
   """
    All files in libev are Copyright (C)2007,2008,2009 Marc Alexander Lehmann.

    Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
    modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are
    met:

        * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
          notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

        * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above
          copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following
          disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided
          with the distribution.

    THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
    "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
    LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR
    A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
    OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
    SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
    LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
    DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
    THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
    (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
    OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

    Alternatively, the contents of this package may be used under the terms
    of the GNU General Public License ("GPL") version 2 or any later version,
    in which case the provisions of the GPL are applicable instead of the
    above. If you wish to allow the use of your version of this package only
    under the terms of the GPL and not to allow others to use your version of
    this file under the BSD license, indicate your decision by deleting the
    provisions above and replace them with the notice and other provisions
    required by the GPL in this and the other files of this package. If you do
    not delete the provisions above, a recipient may use your version of this
    file under either the BSD or the GPL.
   """

- libeio, located at deps/uv/src/unix/eio. libeio's license follows:
   """
    All files in libeio are Copyright (C)2007,2008 Marc Alexander Lehmann.

    Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
    modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are
```

```
    met:

        * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
          notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

        * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above
          copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following
          disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided
          with the distribution.

    THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
    "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
    LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR
    A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
    OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
    SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
    LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
    DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
    THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
    (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
    OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

    Alternatively, the contents of this package may be used under the terms
    of the GNU General Public License ("GPL") version 2 or any later version,
    in which case the provisions of the GPL are applicable instead of the
    above. If you wish to allow the use of your version of this package only
    under the terms of the GPL and not to allow others to use your version of
    this file under the BSD license, indicate your decision by deleting the
    provisions above and replace them with the notice and other provisions
    required by the GPL in this and the other files of this package. If you do
    not delete the provisions above, a recipient may use your version of this
    file under either the BSD or the GPL.
  """

- WAF build system, located at tools/waf*. WAF's license follows:
  """
    Copyright Thomas Nagy, 2005-2011

    Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
    modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
    are met:

    1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
       notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

    2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
       notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
       documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

    3. The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote products
       derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

    THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR
    IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED
    WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE
    DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT,
    INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES
    (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR
    SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)
    HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT,
    STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING
    IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE
    POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
  """

- C-Ares, an asynchronous DNS client, located at deps/uv/src/ares. C-Ares license
  follows
```

```
    """
      /* Copyright 1998 by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
       *
       * Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this
       * software and its documentation for any purpose and without
       * fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright
       * notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright
       * notice and this permission notice appear in supporting
       * documentation, and that the name of M.I.T. not be used in
       * advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the
       * software without specific, written prior permission.
       * M.I.T. makes no representations about the suitability of
       * this software for any purpose.  It is provided "as is"
       * without express or implied warranty.
    """


- HTTP Parser, located at deps/http_parser. HTTP Parser's license follows:
    """
      http_parser.c is based on src/http/ngx_http_parse.c from NGINX copyright
      Igor Sysoev.

      Additional changes are licensed under the same terms as NGINX and
      copyright Joyent, Inc. and other Node contributors. All rights reserved.

      Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy
      of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to
      deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the
      rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or
      sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
      furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

      The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in
      all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

      THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR
      IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY,
      FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
      AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER
      LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING
      FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS
      IN THE SOFTWARE.
    """

- tools/cpplint.py is a C++ linter. Its license follows:
    """
      # Copyright (c) 2009 Google Inc. All rights reserved.
      #
      # Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
      # modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are
      # met:
      #
      #    * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
      # notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
      #    * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above
      # copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer
      # in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the
      # distribution.
      #    * Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the names of its
      # contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
      # this software without specific prior written permission.
      #
      # THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
      # "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
      # LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR
      # A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
      # OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
```

```
      # SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
      # LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
      # DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
      # THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
      # (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
      # OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
    """

- lib/buffer_ieee754.js. Its license follows:
  """
    // Copyright (c) 2008, Fair Oaks Labs, Inc.
    // All rights reserved.
    //
    // Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
    // modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
    //
    //  * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
    //    this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
    //
    //  * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
    //    this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation
    //    and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
    //
    //  * Neither the name of Fair Oaks Labs, Inc. nor the names of its contributors
    //    may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software
    //    without specific prior written permission.
    //
    // THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
    // AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE
    // IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
    // ARE DISCLAIMED.  IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE
    // LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR
    // CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF
    // SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS
    // INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN
    // CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)
    // ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE
    // POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
  """

- lib/punycode.js is copyright 2011 Mathias Bynens <http://mathiasbynens.be/>
  and released under the MIT license.
  """
    * Punycode.js <http://mths.be/punycode>
    * Copyright 2011 Mathias Bynens <http://mathiasbynens.be/>
    * Available under MIT license <http://mths.be/mit>
  """

- tools/gyp GYP is a meta-build system. GYP's license follows:
  """
    Copyright (c) 2009 Google Inc. All rights reserved.

    Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
    modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are
    met:

       * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
    notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
       * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above
    copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer
    in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the
    distribution.
       * Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the names of its
    contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
    this software without specific prior written permission.

    THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
```

```
      "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
      LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR
      A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
      OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
      SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
      LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
      DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
      THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
      (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
      OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
    """

- Zlib at deps/zlib. zlib's license follows
    """
      /* zlib.h -- interface of the 'zlib' general purpose compression library
        version 1.2.4, March 14th, 2010

        Copyright (C) 1995-2010 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

        This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied
        warranty.  In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages
        arising from the use of this software.

        Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose,
        including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it
        freely, subject to the following restrictions:

        1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not
           claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software
           in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be
           appreciated but is not required.
        2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be
           misrepresented as being the original software.
        3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

        Jean-loup Gailly
        Mark Adler

      */
    """

- tools/doc/node_modules/marked Marked is a Markdown parser. Marked's
  license follows
    """
@     Copyright (c) 2011-2012, Christopher Jeffrey (https://github.com/chjj/)

      Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy
      of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal
      in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights
      to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell
      copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
      furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

      The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in
      all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

      THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR
      IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY,
      FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
      AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER
      LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM,
      OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN
      THE SOFTWARE.
    """
```

A.33 nt_servc (Windows NT Service class library) License

The following software may be included in this product:

nt_servc (Windows NT Service class library)

```
Windows NT Service class library
Copyright Abandoned 1998 Irena Pancirov - Irnet Snc
This file is public domain and comes with NO WARRANTY of any kind
```

A.34 OpenPAM License

The following software may be included in this product:

OpenPAM

```
Copyright (c) 2002-2003 Networks Associates Technology, Inc.
Copyright (c) 2004-2007 Dag-Erling Smørgrav
All rights reserved.

This software was developed for the FreeBSD Project by
ThinkSec AS and Network Associates Laboratories, the
Security Research Division of Network Associates, Inc.
under DARPA/SPAWAR contract N66001-01-C-8035 ("CBOSS"),
as part of the DARPA CHATS research program.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms,
with or without modification, are permitted provided
that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above
   copyright notice, this list of conditions and the
   following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the
   above copyright notice, this list of conditions and
   the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or
   other materials provided with the distribution.
3. The name of the author may not be used to endorse or
   promote products derived from this software without
   specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS
"AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING,
BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY
AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED.  IN
NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR
ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR
CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED
AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT
LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)
ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN
IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
```

A.35 OpenSSL v1.0 License

The following software may be included in this product:

OpenSSL v1.0

```
NOTE: Does not apply to GPL licensed server (OpenSSL is not shipped with it)


LICENSE ISSUES
==============
The OpenSSL toolkit stays under a dual license, i.e. both the conditions of
the OpenSSL License and the original SSLeay license apply to the toolkit. See
below for the actual license texts. Actually both licenses are BSD-style Open
Source licenses. In case of any license issues related to OpenSSL please
contact openssl-core@openssl.org.

OpenSSL License
---------------
/ ==================================================================
Copyright (c) 1998-2008 The OpenSSL Project.
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation
and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must
display the following acknowledgment:  "This product includes software
developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (Link1 /)"

4. The names "OpenSSL Toolkit" and "OpenSSL Project" must not be used to
endorse or promote products derived from this software without prior written
permission. For written permission, please contact openssl-core@openssl.org.

5. Products derived from this software may not be called "OpenSSL" nor may
"OpenSSL" appear in their names without prior written permission of the
OpenSSL Project.
6. Redistributions of any form whatsoever must retain the following
acknowledgment:  "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL
Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (Link2 /)"

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT ``AS IS'' AND ANY  EXPRESSED
OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE  IMPLIED WARRANTIES
OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR  PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN
NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR  ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY
DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,  SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES
(INCLUDING, BUT  NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES;
 LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)  HOWEVER CAUSED AND
ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT,  STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)  ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF
THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED  OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
==================================================================
This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young
(eay@cryptsoft.com). This product includes software written by Tim Hudson
(tjh@cryptsoft.com).

Original SSLeay License
-----------------------
/ Copyright (C) 1995-1998 Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)
All rights reserved.
This package is an SSL implementation written by Eric Young
(eay@cryptsoft.com).  The implementation was written so as to conform with
Netscapes SSL.   This library is free for commercial and non-commercial use
as long as the following conditions are aheared to. The following conditions
apply to all code found in this distribution, be it the RC4, RSA,  lhash,
DES, etc., code; not just the SSL code. The SSL documentation included with
this distribution is covered by the same copyright terms except that the
holder is Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com).   Copyright remains Eric Young's,
and as such any Copyright notices in the code are not to be removed.  If this
```

```
package is used in a product, Eric Young should be given attribution as the
author of the parts of the library used.  This can be in the form of a
textual message at program startup or in documentation (online or textual)
provided with the package.   Redistribution and use in source and binary
forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the
following conditions are met:  1. Redistributions of source code must retain
the copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice,
this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation
and/or other materials provided with the distribution.  3. All advertising
materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the
following acknowledgement:  "This product includes cryptographic software
written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)" The word 'cryptographic' can be
left out if the routines from the library being used are not cryptographic
related :-).  4. If you include any Windows specific code (or a derivative
thereof) from the apps directory (application code) you must include an
acknowledgement:  "This product includes software written by Tim Hudson
(tjh@cryptsoft.com)"   THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY ERIC YOUNG ``AS IS'' AND
ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED
WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE  ARE
DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE  FOR ANY
DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL  DAMAGES
(INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS  OR SERVICES;
LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)  HOWEVER CAUSED AND
ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT  LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY  OUT OF THE USE OF
THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF  SUCH DAMAGE.   The
license and distribution terms for any publically available version or
derivative of this code cannot be changed. i.e. this code cannot simply be
copied and put under another distribution license  [including the GNU Public
License.]
```

A.36 Paramiko License

The following software may be included in this product:

```
Paramiko

You are receiving a copy of Paramiko in both source and object code. The
terms of the Oracle license do NOT apply to the Paramiko program; it is
licensed under the following license, separately from the Oracle
programs you receive. If you do not wish to install this program, you
may delete the Paramiko folder and all its contents.
```

This component is licensed under Section A.16, "GNU Lesser General Public License Version 2.1, February 1999".

A.37 Percona Multiple I/O Threads Patch License

The following software may be included in this product:

Percona Multiple I/O threads patch

```
Copyright (c) 2008, 2009 Percona Inc
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use of this software in source and binary forms,
with or without modification, are permitted provided that the
following conditions are met:

 * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
   notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
 * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
```

```
      notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
      documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
    * Neither the name of Percona Inc. nor the names of its contributors
      may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software
      without specific prior written permission of Percona Inc.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
"AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS
FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT,
INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING,
BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES;
LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER
CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT
LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN
ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE
POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
```

A.38 Pion License

This Oracle Product includes or references Pion which is licensed to Oracle under the following terms:

```
Boost Software License - Version 1.0 - August 17th, 2003

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person or organization
obtaining a copy of the software and accompanying documentation covered by
this license (the "Software") to use, reproduce, display, distribute,
execute, and transmit the Software, and to prepare derivative works of the
Software, and to permit third-parties to whom the Software is furnished to
do so, all subject to the following:

The copyright notices in the Software and this entire statement, including
the above license grant, this restriction and the following disclaimer,
must be included in all copies of the Software, in whole or in part, and
all derivative works of the Software, unless such copies or derivative
works are solely in the form of machine-executable object code generated by
a source language processor.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR
IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY,
FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT
SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS OR ANYONE DISTRIBUTING THE SOFTWARE BE LIABLE
FOR ANY DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE,
ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER
DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.
```

A.39 Python License

The following software may be included in this product:

```
Python Programming Language

This is the official license for the Python 2.7 release:

A. HISTORY OF THE SOFTWARE
Python was created in the early 1990s by Guido van Rossum at Stichting
Mathematisch Centrum (CWI, see http://www.cwi.nl) in the Netherlands
as a successor of a language called ABC.  Guido remains Python's
principal author, although it includes many contributions from others.

In 1995, Guido continued his work on Python at the Corporation for
National Research Initiatives (CNRI, see http://www.cnri.reston.va.us)
```

```
in Reston, Virginia where he released several versions of the
software.

In May 2000, Guido and the Python core development team moved to
BeOpen.com to form the BeOpen PythonLabs team.  In October of the same
year, the PythonLabs team moved to Digital Creations (now Zope
Corporation, see http://www.zope.com).  In 2001, the Python Software
Foundation (PSF, see http://www.python.org/psf/) was formed, a
non-profit organization created specifically to own Python-related
Intellectual Property.  Zope Corporation is a sponsoring member of
the PSF.

All Python releases are Open Source (see http://www.opensource.org for
the Open Source Definition).  Historically, most, but not all, Python
releases have also been GPL-compatible; the table below summarizes
the various releases.

    Release         Derived    Year      Owner      GPL-
                    from                            compatible? (1)

    0.9.0 thru 1.2             1991-1995  CWI        yes
    1.3 thru 1.5.2  1.2        1995-1999  CNRI       yes
    1.6             1.5.2      2000       CNRI       no
    2.0             1.6        2000       BeOpen.com no
    1.6.1           1.6        2001       CNRI       yes (2)
    2.1             2.0+1.6.1  2001       PSF        no
    2.0.1           2.0+1.6.1  2001       PSF        yes
    2.1.1           2.1+2.0.1  2001       PSF        yes
    2.2             2.1.1      2001       PSF        yes
    2.1.2           2.1.1      2002       PSF        yes
    2.1.3           2.1.2      2002       PSF        yes
    2.2.1           2.2        2002       PSF        yes
    2.2.2           2.2.1      2002       PSF        yes
    2.2.3           2.2.2      2003       PSF        yes
    2.3             2.2.2      2002-2003  PSF        yes
    2.3.1           2.3        2002-2003  PSF        yes
    2.3.2           2.3.1      2002-2003  PSF        yes
    2.3.3           2.3.2      2002-2003  PSF        yes
    2.3.4           2.3.3      2004       PSF        yes
    2.3.5           2.3.4      2005       PSF        yes
    2.4             2.3        2004       PSF        yes
    2.4.1           2.4        2005       PSF        yes
    2.4.2           2.4.1      2005       PSF        yes
    2.4.3           2.4.2      2006       PSF        yes
    2.5             2.4        2006       PSF        yes
    2.5.1           2.5        2007       PSF        yes
    2.5.2           2.5.1      2008       PSF        yes
    2.5.3           2.5.2      2008       PSF        yes
    2.6             2.5        2008       PSF        yes
    2.6.1           2.6        2008       PSF        yes
    2.6.2           2.6.1      2009       PSF        yes
    2.6.3           2.6.2      2009       PSF        yes
    2.6.4           2.6.3      2010       PSF        yes
    2.7             2.6        2010       PSF        yes


Footnotes:

(1) GPL-compatible doesn't mean that we're distributing Python under
    the GPL.  All Python licenses, unlike the GPL, let you distribute
    a modified version without making your changes open source.  The
    GPL-compatible licenses make it possible to combine Python with
    other software that is released under the GPL; the others don't.

(2) According to Richard Stallman, 1.6.1 is not GPL-compatible,
    because its license has a choice of law clause.  According to
    CNRI, however, Stallman's lawyer has told CNRI's lawyer that 1.6.1
```

```
     is "not incompatible" with the GPL.

Thanks to the many outside volunteers who have worked under Guido's
direction to make these releases possible.

B. TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR ACCESSING OR OTHERWISE USING PYTHON

PYTHON SOFTWARE FOUNDATION LICENSE VERSION 2
--------------------------------------------

1. This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between the Python Software Foundation
("PSF"), and the Individual or Organization ("Licensee") accessing and
otherwise using this software ("Python") in source or binary form and
its associated documentation.

2. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License Agreement, PSF
hereby grants Licensee a nonexclusive, royalty-free, world-wide
license to reproduce, analyze, test, perform and/or display publicly,
prepare derivative works, distribute, and otherwise use Python
alone or in any derivative version, provided, however, that PSF's
License Agreement and PSF's notice of copyright, i.e., "Copyright (c)
2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006 Python Software Foundation; All Rights
Reserved" are retained in Python alone or in any derivative version
prepared by Licensee.

3. In the event Licensee prepares a derivative work that is based on
or incorporates Python or any part thereof, and wants to make
the derivative work available to others as provided herein, then
Licensee hereby agrees to include in any such work a brief summary of
the changes made to Python.

4. PSF is making Python available to Licensee on an "AS IS"
basis.  PSF MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR
IMPLIED.  BY WAY OF EXAMPLE, BUT NOT LIMITATION, PSF MAKES NO AND
DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS
FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF PYTHON WILL NOT
INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.

5. PSF SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY OTHER USERS OF PYTHON
FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSS AS
A RESULT OF MODIFYING, DISTRIBUTING, OR OTHERWISE USING PYTHON,
OR ANY DERIVATIVE THEREOF, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.

6. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material
breach of its terms and conditions.

7. Nothing in this License Agreement shall be deemed to create any
relationship of agency, partnership, or joint venture between PSF and
Licensee.  This License Agreement does not grant permission to use PSF
trademarks or trade name in a trademark sense to endorse or promote
products or services of Licensee, or any third party.

8. By copying, installing or otherwise using Python, Licensee
agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of this License
Agreement.


BEOPEN.COM LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 2.0
-------------------------------------------

BEOPEN PYTHON OPEN SOURCE LICENSE AGREEMENT VERSION 1

1. This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between BeOpen.com ("BeOpen"), having an
office at 160 Saratoga Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95051, and the
Individual or Organization ("Licensee") accessing and otherwise using
this software in source or binary form and its associated
documentation ("the Software").
```

2. Subject to the terms and conditions of this BeOpen Python License
Agreement, BeOpen hereby grants Licensee a non-exclusive,
royalty-free, world-wide license to reproduce, analyze, test, perform
and/or display publicly, prepare derivative works, distribute, and
otherwise use the Software alone or in any derivative version,
provided, however, that the BeOpen Python License is retained in the
Software, alone or in any derivative version prepared by Licensee.

3. BeOpen is making the Software available to Licensee on an "AS IS"
basis. BEOPEN MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR
IMPLIED. BY WAY OF EXAMPLE, BUT NOT LIMITATION, BEOPEN MAKES NO AND
DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS
FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL NOT
INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.

4. BEOPEN SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY OTHER USERS OF THE
SOFTWARE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSS
AS A RESULT OF USING, MODIFYING OR DISTRIBUTING THE SOFTWARE, OR ANY
DERIVATIVE THEREOF, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.

5. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material
breach of its terms and conditions.

6. This License Agreement shall be governed by and interpreted in all
respects by the law of the State of California, excluding conflict of
law provisions. Nothing in this License Agreement shall be deemed to
create any relationship of agency, partnership, or joint venture
between BeOpen and Licensee. This License Agreement does not grant
permission to use BeOpen trademarks or trade names in a trademark
sense to endorse or promote products or services of Licensee, or any
third party. As an exception, the "BeOpen Python" logos available at
http://www.pythonlabs.com/logos.html may be used according to the
permissions granted on that web page.

7. By copying, installing or otherwise using the software, Licensee
agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of this License
Agreement.

CNRI LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 1.6.1
----

1. This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between the Corporation for National
Research Initiatives, having an office at 1895 Preston White Drive,
Reston, VA 20191 ("CNRI"), and the Individual or Organization
("Licensee") accessing and otherwise using Python 1.6.1 software in
source or binary form and its associated documentation.

2. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License Agreement, CNRI
hereby grants Licensee a nonexclusive, royalty-free, world-wide
license to reproduce, analyze, test, perform and/or display publicly,
prepare derivative works, distribute, and otherwise use Python 1.6.1
alone or in any derivative version, provided, however, that CNRI's
License Agreement and CNRI's notice of copyright, i.e., "Copyright (c)
1995-2001 Corporation for National Research Initiatives; All Rights
Reserved" are retained in Python 1.6.1 alone or in any derivative
version prepared by Licensee. Alternately, in lieu of CNRI's License
Agreement, Licensee may substitute the following text (omitting the
quotes): "Python 1.6.1 is made available subject to the terms and
conditions in CNRI's License Agreement. This Agreement together with
Python 1.6.1 may be located on the Internet using the following
unique, persistent identifier (known as a handle): 1895.22/1013. This
Agreement may also be obtained from a proxy server on the Internet
using the following URL: http://hdl.handle.net/1895.22/1013".

3. In the event Licensee prepares a derivative work that is based on

or incorporates Python 1.6.1 or any part thereof, and wants to make
the derivative work available to others as provided herein, then
Licensee hereby agrees to include in any such work a brief summary of
the changes made to Python 1.6.1.

4. CNRI is making Python 1.6.1 available to Licensee on an "AS IS"
basis. CNRI MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR
IMPLIED. BY WAY OF EXAMPLE, BUT NOT LIMITATION, CNRI MAKES NO AND
DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS
FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF PYTHON 1.6.1 WILL NOT
INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.

5. CNRI SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY OTHER USERS OF PYTHON
1.6.1 FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSS AS
A RESULT OF MODIFYING, DISTRIBUTING, OR OTHERWISE USING PYTHON 1.6.1,
OR ANY DERIVATIVE THEREOF, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.

6. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material
breach of its terms and conditions.

7. This License Agreement shall be governed by the federal
intellectual property law of the United States, including without
limitation the federal copyright law, and, to the extent such
U.S. federal law does not apply, by the law of the Commonwealth of
Virginia, excluding Virginia's conflict of law provisions.
Notwithstanding the foregoing, with regard to derivative works based
on Python 1.6.1 that incorporate non-separable material that was
previously distributed under the GNU General Public License (GPL), the
law of the Commonwealth of Virginia shall govern this License
Agreement only as to issues arising under or with respect to
Paragraphs 4, 5, and 7 of this License Agreement. Nothing in this
License Agreement shall be deemed to create any relationship of
agency, partnership, or joint venture between CNRI and Licensee. This
License Agreement does not grant permission to use CNRI trademarks or
trade name in a trademark sense to endorse or promote products or
services of Licensee, or any third party.

8. By clicking on the "ACCEPT" button where indicated, or by copying,
installing or otherwise using Python 1.6.1, Licensee agrees to be
bound by the terms and conditions of this License Agreement.

        ACCEPT

CWI LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 0.9.0 THROUGH 1.2

Copyright (c) 1991 - 1995, Stichting Mathematisch Centrum Amsterdam,
The Netherlands. All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its
documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted,
provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that
both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in
supporting documentation, and that the name of Stichting Mathematisch
Centrum or CWI not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to
distribution of the software without specific, written prior
permission.

STICHTING MATHEMATISCH CENTRUM DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO
THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND
FITNESS, IN NO EVENT SHALL STICHTING MATHEMATISCH CENTRUM BE LIABLE
FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES
WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN
ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT
OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

```
Licenses and Acknowledgements for Incorporated Software
=======================================================

This section is an incomplete, but growing list of licenses and acknowledgements
for third-party software incorporated in the Python distribution.

Mersenne Twister
================
The _random module includes code based on a download from
  http://www.math.keio.ac.jp/ matumoto/MT2002/emt19937ar.html.
The following are the verbatim comments from the original code:

A C-program for MT19937, with initialization improved 2002/1/26.
Coded by Takuji Nishimura and Makoto Matsumoto.

Before using, initialize the state by using init_genrand(seed)
or init_by_array(init_key, key_length).

Copyright (C) 1997 - 2002, Makoto Matsumoto and Takuji Nishimura,
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:

 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
    notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
    notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
    documentation and/or other materials provided with the
    distribution.

 3. The names of its contributors may not be used to endorse or promote
    products derived from this software without specific prior written
    permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
"AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR
A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED.  IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR
CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,
EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR
PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF
LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING
NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS
SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Any feedback is very welcome.
http://www.math.keio.ac.jp/matumoto/emt.html
email: matumoto@math.keio.ac.jp

Sockets
=======
The socket module uses the functions, getaddrinfo(), and getnameinfo(), which
are coded in separate source files from the WIDE Project, http://www.wide.ad.jp/.

Copyright (C) 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998 WIDE Project.
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
   notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
```

```
   notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
   documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the project nor the names of its contributors
   may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this
   software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
"AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR
A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED.  IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR
CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,
EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR
PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF
LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING
NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS
SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Floating point exception control
================================
The source for the fpectl module includes the following notice:

  ---------------------------------------------------------------------
 /                       Copyright (c) 1996.                          \
|          The Regents of the University of California.                |
|                        All rights reserved.                         |
|                                                                     |
|   Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for  |
|   any purpose without fee is hereby granted, provided that this en-  |
|   tire notice is included in all copies of any software which is or  |
|   includes  a  copy  or  modification  of  this software and in all  |
|   copies of the supporting documentation for such software.          |
|                                                                     |
|   This  work was produced at the University of California, Lawrence  |
|   Livermore National Laboratory under  contract  no.  W-7405-ENG-48  |
|   between  the  U.S.  Department  of  Energy and The Regents of the  |
|   University of California for the operation of UC LLNL.             |
|                                                                     |
|                            DISCLAIMER                               |
|                                                                     |
|   This  software was prepared as an account of work sponsored by an  |
|   agency of the United States Government. Neither the United States  |
|   Government  nor the University of California nor any of their em-  |
|   ployees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or  assumes  any  |
|   liability  or  responsibility  for the accuracy, completeness, or  |
|   usefulness of any information, apparatus, product,  or  process    |
|   disclosed,  or  represents  that  its  use  would  not  infringe   |
|   privately-owned rights. Reference herein to any specific commer-   |
|   cial  products,  process,  or  service  by trade name, trademark,  |
|   manufacturer, or otherwise, does not  necessarily  constitute  or  |
|   imply  its endorsement, recommendation, or favoring by the United  |
|   States Government or the University of California. The views  and  |
|   opinions  of authors expressed herein do not necessarily state or  |
|   reflect those of the United States Government or  the  University  |
|   of  California,  and shall not be used for advertising or product  |
 \  endorsement purposes.                                             /
  ---------------------------------------------------------------------

MD5 message digest algorithm
============================
The source code for the md5 module contains the following notice:

Copyright (C) 1999, 2002 Aladdin Enterprises.  All rights reserved.

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied
warranty.  In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages
arising from the use of this software.
```

```
Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose,
including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it
freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not
   claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software
   in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would
   be appreciated but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not
   be misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source
   distribution.

L. Peter Deutsch
ghost@aladdin.com

Independent implementation of MD5 (RFC 1321).

This code implements the MD5 Algorithm defined in RFC 1321, whose
text is available at
      http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1321.txt
The code is derived from the text of the RFC, including the test suite
(section A.5) but excluding the rest of Appendix A.  It does not include
any code or documentation that is identified in the RFC as being
copyrighted.

The original and principal author of md5.h is L. Peter Deutsch
<ghost@aladdin.com>.  Other authors are noted in the change history
that follows (in reverse chronological order):

2002-04-13 lpd Removed support for non-ANSI compilers; removed
      references to Ghostscript; clarified derivation from RFC 1321;
      now handles byte order either statically or dynamically.
1999-11-04 lpd Edited comments slightly for automatic TOC extraction.
1999-10-18 lpd Fixed typo in header comment (ansi2knr rather than md5);
      added conditionalization for C++ compilation from Martin
      Purschke <purschke@bnl.gov>.
1999-05-03 lpd Original version.

Asynchronous socket services
============================
The asynchat and asyncore modules contain the following notice:

Copyright 1996 by Sam Rushing

                          All Rights Reserved

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and
its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby
granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all
copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission
notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of Sam
Rushing not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to
distribution of the software without specific, written prior
permission.

SAM RUSHING DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE,
INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS, IN
NO EVENT SHALL SAM RUSHING BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR
CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS
OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT,
NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN
CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Cookie management
=================
```

```
The Cookie module contains the following notice:

Copyright 2000 by Timothy O'Malley <timo@alum.mit.edu>

                All Rights Reserved

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software
and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby
granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all
copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission
notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of
Timothy O'Malley  not be used in advertising or publicity
pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written
prior permission.

Timothy O'Malley DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS
SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY
AND FITNESS, IN NO EVENT SHALL Timothy O'Malley BE LIABLE FOR
ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES
WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS,
WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS
ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR
PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Profiling
=========
The profile and pstats modules contain the following notice:

Copyright 1994, by InfoSeek Corporation, all rights reserved.
Written by James Roskind

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this Python software
and its associated documentation for any purpose (subject to the
restriction in the following sentence) without fee is hereby granted,
provided that the above copyright notice appears in all copies, and
that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in
supporting documentation, and that the name of InfoSeek not be used in
advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software
without specific, written prior permission.  This permission is
explicitly restricted to the copying and modification of the software
to remain in Python, compiled Python, or other languages (such as C)
wherein the modified or derived code is exclusively imported into a
Python module.

INFOSEEK CORPORATION DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS
SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND
FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL INFOSEEK CORPORATION BE LIABLE FOR ANY
SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER
RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF
CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN
CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Execution tracing
=================
The trace module contains the following notice:

portions copyright 2001, Autonomous Zones Industries, Inc., all rights...
err...  reserved and offered to the public under the terms of the
Python 2.2 license.
Author: Zooko O'Whielacronx
http://zooko.com/
mailto:zooko@zooko.com

Copyright 2000, Mojam Media, Inc., all rights reserved.
Author: Skip Montanaro

Copyright 1999, Bioreason, Inc., all rights reserved.
```

```
Author: Andrew Dalke

Copyright 1995-1997, Automatrix, Inc., all rights reserved.
Author: Skip Montanaro

Copyright 1991-1995, Stichting Mathematisch Centrum, all rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this Python software and
its associated documentation for any purpose without fee is hereby
granted, provided that the above copyright notice appears in all copies,
and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in
supporting documentation, and that the name of neither Automatrix,
Bioreason or Mojam Media be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to
distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission.

UUencode and UUdecode functions
===============================

The uu module contains the following notice:

Copyright 1994 by Lance Ellinghouse
Cathedral City, California Republic, United States of America.
                    All Rights Reserved
Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its
documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted,
provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that
both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in
supporting documentation, and that the name of Lance Ellinghouse
not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution
of the software without specific, written prior permission.
LANCE ELLINGHOUSE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO
THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND
FITNESS, IN NO EVENT SHALL LANCE ELLINGHOUSE CENTRUM BE LIABLE
FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES
WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN
ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT
OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

Modified by Jack Jansen, CWI, July 1995:
- Use binascii module to do the actual line-by-line conversion
  between ascii and binary. This results in a 1000-fold speedup. The C
  version is still 5 times faster, though.
- Arguments more compliant with Python standard

XML Remote Procedure Calls¶

The xmlrpclib module contains the following notice:

    The XML-RPC client interface is

Copyright (c) 1999-2002 by Secret Labs AB
Copyright (c) 1999-2002 by Fredrik Lundh

By obtaining, using, and/or copying this software and/or its
associated documentation, you agree that you have read, understood,
and will comply with the following terms and conditions:

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and
its associated documentation for any purpose and without fee is
hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appears in
all copies, and that both that copyright notice and this permission
notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of
Secret Labs AB or the author not be used in advertising or publicity
pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written
prior permission.

SECRET LABS AB AND THE AUTHOR DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD
```

```
TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANT-
ABILITY AND FITNESS.  IN NO EVENT SHALL SECRET LABS AB OR THE AUTHOR
BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY
DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS,
WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS
ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE
OF THIS SOFTWARE.


test_epoll
==========
The test_epoll contains the following notice:

Copyright (c) 2001-2006 Twisted Matrix Laboratories.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining
a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the
"Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including
without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish,
distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to
permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to
the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND
NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE
LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION
OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION
WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.


Select kqueue
=============
The select and contains the following notice for the kqueue interface:

Copyright (c) 2000 Doug White, 2006 James Knight, 2007 Christian Heimes
All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
   notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
   notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
   documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS'' AND
ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE
IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
ARE DISCLAIMED.  IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE
FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL
DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS
OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)
HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT
LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY
OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF
SUCH DAMAGE.


strtod and dtoa
===============
The file Python/dtoa.c, which supplies C functions dtoa and strtod for conversion
of C doubles to and from strings, is derived from the file of the same name by
David M. Gay, currently available from http://www.netlib.org/fp/. The original
file, as retrieved on March 16, 2009, contains the following copyright and
```

```
licensing notice:

/*****************************************************************
 *
 * The author of this software is David M. Gay.
 *
 * Copyright (c) 1991, 2000, 2001 by Lucent Technologies.
 *
 * Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for
 * any purpose without fee is hereby granted, provided that this entire
 * notice is included in all copies of any software which is or
 * includes a copy or modification of this software and in all copies
 * of the supporting documentation for such software.
 *
 * THIS SOFTWARE IS BEING PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT ANY EXPRESS OR
 * IMPLIED WARRANTY.  IN PARTICULAR, NEITHER THE AUTHOR NOR LUCENT
 * MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND CONCERNING THE
 * MERCHANTABILITY OF THIS SOFTWARE OR ITS FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR
 * PURPOSE.
 *
 *****************************************************************/
```

A.40 Red HAT RPM Spec File License

The following software may be included in this product:

Red Hat RPM Spec File

```
You are receiving a copy of the Red Hat spec file. The terms of the Oracle
license do NOT apply to the Red Hat spec file; it is licensed under the
following license, separately from the Oracle programs you receive.

                 GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE
                    Version 2, June 1991

Copyright (C) 1989, 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc.,
51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA
Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies
of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.
[for rest of text, see following link]
```

This component is licensed under Section A.14, "GNU General Public License Version 2.0, June 1991"

A.41 RegEX-Spencer Library License

The following software may be included in this product: Henry Spencer's Regular-Expression Library
(RegEX-Spencer)

```
Copyright 1992, 1993, 1994 Henry Spencer.  All rights reserved.
This software is not subject to any license of the American Telephone
and Telegraph Company or of the Regents of the University of California.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose on
any computer system, and to alter it and redistribute it, subject
to the following restrictions:

1. The author is not responsible for the consequences of use of this
   software, no matter how awful, even if they arise from flaws in it.

2. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented, either by
   explicit claim or by omission.  Since few users ever read sources,
   credits must appear in the documentation.
```

```
3. Altered versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be
   misrepresented as being the original software.  Since few users
   ever read sources, credits must appear in the documentation.

4. This notice may not be removed or altered.
```

A.42 Richard A. O'Keefe String Library License

The following software may be included in this product:

Richard A. O'Keefe String Library

```
The Richard O'Keefe String Library is subject to the following notice:

These files are in the public domain.  This includes getopt.c, which
is the work of Henry Spencer, University of Toronto Zoology, who
says of it "None of this software is derived from Bell software. I
had no access to the source for Bell's versions at the time I wrote
it.  This software is hereby explicitly placed in the public domain.
It may be used for any purpose on any machine by anyone." I would
greatly prefer it if *my* material received no military use.

The t_ctype.h file is subject to the following notice:

Copyright (C) 1998, 1999 by Pruet Boonma, all rights reserved.
Copyright (C) 1998 by Theppitak Karoonboonyanan, all rights reserved.

  Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute and sell this software and its
documentation for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that the above
copyright notice appear in all copies.

  Smaphan Raruenrom and Pruet Boonma makes no representations about
the suitability of this software for any purpose. It is provided
"as is" without express or implied warranty.
```

A.43 sajson License

The following software may be included in this product:

sajson

```
Copyright (c) 2012 Chad Austin

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining
a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the
"Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including
without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish,
distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to
permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject
to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be
included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND,
EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT.
IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR
ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF
CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION
WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.
```

A.44 SHA-1 in C License

The following software may be included in this product:

SHA-1 in C

```
SHA-1 in C
By Steve Reid <steve@edmweb.com>
100% Public Domain
```

A.45 Unicode Data Files

The following software may be included in this product:

Unicode Data Files

```
COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright © 1991-2014 Unicode, Inc. All rights reserved. Distributed under
the Terms of Use in http://www.unicode.org/copyright.html.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy
of the Unicode data files and any associated documentation (the "Data Files")
or Unicode software and any associated documentation (the "Software") to deal
in the Data Files or Software without restriction, including without
limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute,
and/or sell copies of the Data Files or Software, and to permit persons to
whom the Data Files or Software are furnished to do so, provided that (a) the
above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear with all copies
of the Data Files or Software, (b) both the above copyright notice(s) and
this permission notice appear in associated documentation, and (c) there is
clear notice in each modified Data File or in the Software as well as in the
documentation associated with the Data File(s) or Software that the data or
software has been modified.

THE DATA FILES AND SOFTWARE ARE PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY
KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF
MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF
THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS
INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR
CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE,
DATA OR
PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS
ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE
DATA FILES OR SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not
be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other
dealings in these Data Files or Software without prior written authorization
of the copyright holder.
```

A.46 V8 License

The following software may be included in this product:

```
This license applies to all parts of V8 that are not externally
maintained libraries.  The externally maintained libraries used by V8
are:
.
  - PCRE test suite, located in
    test/mjsunit/third_party/regexp-pcre.js.  This is based on the
```

```
     test suite from PCRE-7.3, which is copyrighted by the University
     of Cambridge and Google, Inc.  The copyright notice and license
     are embedded in regexp-pcre.js.
.
  - Layout tests, located in test/mjsunit/third_party.  These are
    based on layout tests from webkit.org which are copyrighted by
    Apple Computer, Inc. and released under a 3-clause BSD license.
.
  - Strongtalk assembler, the basis of the files assembler-arm-inl.h,
    assembler-arm.cc, assembler-arm.h, assembler-ia32-inl.h,
    assembler-ia32.cc, assembler-ia32.h, assembler-x64-inl.h,
    assembler-x64.cc, assembler-x64.h, assembler-mips-inl.h,
    assembler-mips.cc, assembler-mips.h, assembler.cc and assembler.h.
    This code is copyrighted by Sun Microsystems Inc. and released
    under a 3-clause BSD license.
.
  - Valgrind client API header, located at third_party/valgrind/valgrind.h
    This is release under the BSD license.
.
These libraries have their own licenses; we recommend you read them,
as their terms may differ from the terms below.
.
Copyright 2006-2012, the V8 project authors. All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are
met:
.
    * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
      notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
    * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above
      copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following
      disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided
      with the distribution.
    * Neither the name of Google Inc. nor the names of its
      contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived
      from this software without specific prior written permission.
.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
"AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR
A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
.
======================================================================
.
License for  PCRE test suite (regexp-pcre.js):
// PCRE LICENCE
// ------------
//
// PCRE is a library of functions to support regular expressions whose syntax
// and semantics are as close as possible to those of the Perl 5 language.
//
// Release 7 of PCRE is distributed under the terms of the "BSD" licence, as
// specified below. The documentation for PCRE, supplied in the "doc"
// directory, is distributed under the same terms as the software itself.
//
// The basic library functions are written in C and are freestanding. Also
// included in the distribution is a set of C++ wrapper functions.
//
// THE BASIC LIBRARY FUNCTIONS
// ---------------------------
```

```
//
// Written by:       Philip Hazel
// Email local part: ph10
// Email domain:     cam.ac.uk
//
// University of Cambridge Computing Service,
// Cambridge, England.
//
// Copyright (c) 1997-2007 University of Cambridge
// All rights reserved.
//
//
// THE C++ WRAPPER FUNCTIONS
// -------------------------
//
// Contributed by:   Google Inc.
//
// Copyright (c) 2007, Google Inc.
// All rights reserved.
//
//
// THE "BSD" LICENCE
// -----------------
//
// Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
// modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
//
//     * Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
//       this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
//
//     * Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
//       notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
//       documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
//
//     * Neither the name of the University of Cambridge nor the name of Google
//       Inc. nor the names of their contributors may be used to endorse or
//       promote products derived from this software without specific prior
//       written permission.
//
// THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS"
// AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE
// IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
// ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE
// LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR
// CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF
// SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS
// INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN
// CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)
// ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE
// POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
//
// End
.
=====================================================================
 License for layout test files (array-isarray.js, array-splice-webkit.js,
object-keys.js and string-trim.js):
.
// Copyright (c) 2006-2009 Apple Computer, Inc. All rights reserved.
//
// Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
// modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
// are met:
//
// 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
// notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
//
// 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above
```

```
// copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following
// disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided
// with the distribution.
//
// 3. Neither the name of the copyright holder(s) nor the names of any
// contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived
// from this software without specific prior written permission.
//
// THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
// "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
// LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS
// FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE
// COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT,
// INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES
// (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR
// SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION)
// HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT,
// STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE)
// ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED
// OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
.
=======================================================================

License for Strongtalk assembler files (LICENSE.strongtalk):
Copyright (c) 1994-2006 Sun Microsystems Inc.
All Rights Reserved.
.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are
met:
.
- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice,
this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
.
- Redistribution in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
.
- Neither the name of Sun Microsystems or the names of contributors may
be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without
specific prior written permission.
.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR
PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR
CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,
EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR
PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF
LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING
NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS
SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
.
=======================================================================

License for the valgrind header file  (LICENSE.valgrind):
.
Notice that the following BSD-style license applies to this one
file (valgrind.h) only.  The rest of Valgrind is licensed under the
terms of the GNU General Public License, version 2, unless
otherwise indicated.  See the COPYING file in the source
distribution for details.
.
----------------------------------------------------------------
.
This file is part of Valgrind, a dynamic binary instrumentation
```

```
framework.
.
Copyright (C) 2000-2007 Julian Seward.  All rights reserved.
.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
.
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
   notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
.
2. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must
   not claim that you wrote the original software.  If you use this
   software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product
   documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
.
3. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must
   not be misrepresented as being the original software.
.
4. The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote
   products derived from this software without specific prior written
   permission.
.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS
OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED
WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE
ARE DISCLAIMED.  IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY
DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL
DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE
GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS
INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY,
WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING
NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS
SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
```

A.47 zlib License

The following software may be included in this product:

zlib

Oracle gratefully acknowledges the contributions of Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler in creating the zlib general purpose compression library which is used in this product.

```
zlib.h -- interface of the 'zlib' general purpose compression library
Copyright (C) 1995-2004 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

zlib.h -- interface of the 'zlib' general purpose compression library
version 1.2.3, July 18th, 2005
Copyright (C) 1995-2005 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

zlib.h -- interface of the 'zlib' general purpose compression library
version 1.2.5, April 19th, 2010
Copyright (C) 1995-2010 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty.
In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the
use of this software. Permission is granted to anyone to use this software
for any purpose,including commercial applications, and to alter it and
redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not
   claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software
   in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would
```

```
   be appreciated but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not
   be misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

Jean-loup Gailly jloup@gzip.org
Mark Adler madler@alumni.caltech.edu
```